**CEKENAS**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**311/1**

**FORM IV**

**2 ½ HOURS**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**END OF TERM TWO EVALUATION TEST 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

***Answer all the questions in this section in the answer booklet provided***

1. State the form of Government practiced in Kenya. (1mk)

2. Name one book that explains the evolution theory. (1mk)

3. Identify two remnants of the earliest inhabitants found in Western Kenya today. (2mks)

4. Identify one Kenyan community that had a centralized system of government in pre-colonial period. (1mk)

5. Name two Portuguese captains who took part in the conquest of East African coast. (2mks)

6. Give the main political contribution of Christian missionaries in Kenya during the colonial period (1mk)

7. Give two situations when citizenship by birth can be revoked in Kenya. (2mks)

8. Indentify the constitutional amendment that made Kenya a one party state by law in 1982. (1mk)

9. Mention the main institution from which the government of Kenya has borrowed the Bill of Rights (1mk)

10. Give two achievements of Imperial British East Africa Company in Kenya up to 1895. (2mks)

11. Name two communities that resisted the British during colonial invasion in Kenya. (2mks)

12. Identify two features of trade union movements in Kenya during the colonial period. (2mks)

13. List two subordinate courts in Kenya’s Judicial hierarchy. (2mks)

14. Give the main role played by Thomas Mboya in the development of education in Kenya before independence. (1mk)

15. Give two external sources of revenue for the Government of Kenya . (2mks)

16. State the main outcome of Limuru KANU conference of March 1966 (1mk)

17. Name the current speaker of the Senate in Kenya. (1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided**

18. a) Indentify three environmental factors that influenced the settlement of the Borana in Kenya (3mks)

b) Describe the political organization of the Somali in the 19th Century. (12 mks)

19. a) State five factors that facilitated the coming of early visitors to the East African coast by 15th Century. (5mks)

b) Explain five factors that facilitated the growth and development of plantation agriculture along the East African coast during the reign of Seyyid Said. (10 mks)

20. a) State three measures adopted by the colonial government to promote health in Kenya. (3mks)

b) Describe six problems experienced by the European settlers in Kenya during the colonial period. (12mks)

21. a) Identify three roles that theatre play in social development in Kenya. (3 mks)

b) Explain six political challenges that have faced post independent Kenya. (12 mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided**

22. a) State five principles of democracy. (5mks)

b) Explain five steps in the process of constitution review in Kenya. (10mks)

23. a) Give the composition of the Senate in Kenya. (3mks)

b) Explain six ways in which the independence of Judiciary is guaranteed in Kenya. (12mks)

24. a) Mention five sources of revenue for county government in Kenya. (5mks)

b) Explain five measures put in place to control the utilization of public funds by the national government in Kenya. (10mks)

**CEKENAS**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**311/2**

**FORM IV**

**2 ½ HOURS**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**END OF TERM TWO EVALUATION TEST 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer all questions in this session in the answer booklet provided**

1. What is pre-history? (1mk)

2. State two distinct practices developed by Homo erectus (2mks)

3. Give the main contribution of Jethro Tull in the field of Agriculture. (1mk)

4. Name two places where salt was obtained during Trans-Saharan trade. (2mks)

5. State two contribution of middlemen during the Trans-Atlantic trade. (2mks)

6. State two improvements which were made on Macadamized roads in the 19th Century. (2mks)

7. Name the country that pioneered space exploration in the world. (1mk)

8. Give two advantages of using electricity in industries during industrial revolution. (2mks)

9. Outline one use of steel metal during the industrial revolution. (1mk)

10. Identify two factors that led to the development of Kilwa as an urban center. (2mks)

11. What was the main role of the royal fire among the Shona during the pre-colonial period? (1mk)

12. Give two pull factors that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa. (2mks)

13. Name one community in West Africa which resisted European invasion in the 19th century. (1mk)

14. Name one German colony in West Africa. (1mk)

15. State the immediate event that led to the outbreak of First World War. (1mk)

16. Give two European countries that possess veto power in the United Nations. (2mks)

17. Name the body that votes for the president of the United States of America. (1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided*.***

18. a) Outline three importance of rock painting during the stone age period. (3mks)

b) Explain six results of Early Agriculture in Egypt. (12mks)

19. a) Give five factors that delayed industrialization in continental Europe. (5mks)

b) Explain five factors that enabled West Germany to recover her industrialization quickly after the Second World War. (10mks)

20. a) State five problems Europeans faced during the process of colonization of Africa. (5mks)

b) Explain five results of King Lewanika of Lozi collaboration with the British. (10mk)

21. a) Mention five reasons why the British used indirect rule to administer Northern Nigeria. (5mks)

b) Explain five effects of the use of indirect rule by the British in Northern Nigeria. (10mk)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

22. a) Give five economic challenges facing African states since independence. (5mks)

b) Describe five problems encountered by the Pan African Movement. (10mks)

23. a) State five factors that led to the end the Cold War after 1990. (5mks)

b) Explain five non-political achievements of the United Nations. (10mks)

24. a) State three functions of the union Government of India. (3mks)

b) Explain six functions of the Prime Minister of Britain. (12mks)

**CEKENAS**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**311/1**

**FORM IV**

**2 ½ HOURS**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**END OF TERM TWO EVALUATION TEST 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**MARKING SCHEME**

1. **State form of Government in Kenya**

* Democratic Government (1mk)

1. **Book explaining evolution theory**

* Origin of species
* Descent of man (1mk)

1. **Remnant groups of earliest inhabitants in W. Kenya**.

* Okuro
* Onguye (2mks)

1. **Kenyan community with a centralized system of Government In pre-colonial period**

* The Abawanga ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Portuguese captains in the E. African conquest**

* Vasco da Gama
* Francisco de Almelda
* Tristao da Cunha
* Pedro Alvares Cabral
* Ruy Lourenco Ravosco (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Main political contribution of the Christian missionaries in colonial Kenya**.

* Represented the Africans in the Legco (1 x 1)

1. **Situations when revocation of citizenship by birth may occur in Kenya**

* When it’s discovered that child was morethan 8 years of the time he/she was found.
* If citizenship was acquired through fraud.
* If that Nationality or parentage of the child is discovered and reveals that was from another country.

1. **Constitutional Amendment that made Kenya a one party state by Law in 1982**

Introduction of section 2A in the constitution/ entrenchment of section 2(A) in the constitution (1 x 1 – 1mk)

1. **Main institution where Kenyan Government borrowed the Bill of Rights**

The United Nations (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Achievements of IBEACO in Kenya up to 1895**

* Suppressing local aggression in the British spheres of influence
* Developed a rubber industry along the Coast and in the interior
* Secured freedom of some slaves
* Planned the building of some roads
* Laid the basis for colonial administration by establishing some forts (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Communities that resisted the British in Kenya**

* Nandi - Somali - Giriama - Bukusu ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Features of Trade Union movements in Kenya during the colonial period**

* Formed by African elites
* Existed only where there was wage labour e.g. urban centres
* Worked closely with political parties (2x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Subordinate courts in Kenya’s Judicial hierarchy**

* Kadhi’s Court - Tribunals
* Magistrate Courts - Court martial (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Main role played by Thomas Mboya in development of education in Kenya**

He organized students Airlifts to study abroad/in USA (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **External sources of revenue for the Government of Kenya**

* Grants/donations
* Loans (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Main outcome of the Limuru KANU conference of March 1966**

Abolition of the position of KANU’S Vice President which was replaced with the 8 vice presidents (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Name the current speaker of the senate of Kenya**

Ken Lusaka (1 x 1 -= 1mk)

**SECTION B: (45 MARKS)**

1. a) **Three environmental factors that influenced the settlement of the Borana in Kenya (3mks)**

* They were looking for areas where they could get water and pasture for their animals
* They were looking for areas with plenty of rainfall
* They were looking for areas with fertile soils
* They were looking for areas which were free from human and animal diseases (3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) **Describe the political organization of the Somali in the 19th century** (12mks)

- Were organized into clans made up of related families.

- The clans were headed by a council of elders

- Each clan was headed by Sultan. The Sultan had less authority than the council

- At the age of 10 – 15 years boys were circumcised and formed age-sets

- They joined warriors, senior warriors and then elders

- Somali warriors were professionals and defended the clan.

- Warriors of different clans joined forces when neighboring communities threatened their community.

- The council of elders maintained law and order, and settled disputes. (6 x 2 = 12 mks)

1. a) **Five factors that facilitated the coming of early visitors at the east Africa Coast by 15th century**  (5mks)

* Deep natural labours where ships could anchor
* The knowledge of ship building
* Marine technology like compass reading
* The monsoon winds that propelled the ships
* Availability of Indian ocean which was a gate way to the coast (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) **Five factors that facilitated the growth and development of plantation Agriculture at the East Coast during the reign of Seyyid Said**  (10mks)

- Existence of slaves to work in the plantations.

- Vast land available for farming

- Demand for Agricultural goods overseas.

- The region received ample rainfall suitable for Agriculture.

- Peace and stability that ensured visitors practice agriculture with no disruption

- Immigrants from Omau provided required capital (5 x 2 = 10mks)

1. a) **Measures adopted but colonial Government to promote health in Kenya (3mks)**

* Protected Christian missionaries involved in provision of health
* Health ordinances were passed to support the programme
* Establishment of development and research authority for improvement of health services
* Establishment of the bureau of medical research in 1949

- Establishment of health centres and public hospitals (3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) **Problems experienced by European settlers (12mks)**

- Constant raids by the local inhabitants e.g. Nandi

- Many Africans were not willing to offer labour

- Many settlers lacked basic farming knowledge and experience

- Serious shortage of capital hindered procurement of farm inputs, machinery & labour.

- Marketing was difficult during the interwar period particularly during the depression of the 1930s.

- They experienced transport problems due to the inadequacy of roads and railways.

- The climate and soils of the colony were alien to the settlers/unfamiliar with the seasons

- Pests and diseases affected crops/animals (6x 2 = 12 mks)

1. a) **Roles theatre play in social development of Kenya (3mks)**

* Educate people in different aspects of life
* Provide entertainment
* It reflects on the political developments in the country
* It has created employment
* It helps unite Kenyans (3x 1 = 3mks)

b) **Political challenges facing post-independent Kenya (12mks)**

- One party dictatorship introduced in 1982

- Political assassinations

- Ethnic clashes in some parts of Kenya.

- Post election violence in 2007

- Political detention and torture of some leaders

- Attempted coup in 1982 by the Airforce

- Gender inequality in leadership

- Border conflicts with neighbouring countries

- Constitutional manipulation by members of parliament/politicians

- Leadership Wrangles, Ideological differences

- Pressure by advocates of multi-party system (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**SECTION C (30MARKS)**

1. a) **Principles of Democracy (5mks)**

* Rule of Law
* Bill of rights to protect freedoms of citizens
* Regular free & fair elections
* Economic freedom of citizens is protected
* Responsible, free, fair and objective mass media in the country.
* Equality among all citizens
* Multiparty system/democracy
* Competition among ideas
* Peace in the country
* Transparency & Accountability of those in authority
* Balance of liberty
* Consent of the people (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) **Process of constitution review (10mks)**

- Civic education to the citizens

- Collection of views from the people

- Writing of the draft constitution

- Organizing National constitutional conference

- Forwarding of draft constitution to parliament for approval

- Referendum on the proposed constitution

- Promulgation by the president for it to take effect (5 x 2 = 10mks)

1. **Composition of the senate (3mks)**

* 47 elected members each representing a county
* 16 women nominated by parliamentary political parties
* 2 members (1 man and one woman) representing the youth
* One man and one woman representing persons with disabilities
* Speaker as an ex-officio member (3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) **How the Judicial independence is guaranteed in Kenya (12mks)**

- It is established as an independent arm of Government by the constitution

- Judges of superior courtshave security of tenure of office

- Remuneration and benefits of judges cannot be varied to their disadvantage while in office.

- It draws its expenses from the Judiciary fund.

* Judges & magistrates swear oath of allegiance to the constitution to ensure fidely to the constitution.
* Appointment of magistrates is done by the Judicial service commission
* The Judicature Act protects judges from victimization for decisions made when dispensing justice. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

1. a) **Mention five sources of revenue for county governments** (5mks)

* Shared national revenue
* Grants from the national government/donations
* Loans from various organizations
* Fines paid by law-breakers
* Rent from house/returns from investment
* Selling licences to traders
* Various taxes imposed from people
* Changes from services they offer
* Various rates imposed on property owners (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) **Explain five measures put in place to control the utilization of public funds by the National government of Kenya**

- Parliament serves as the watch dog – approves the expenditures /Budget

- The controller of the budget oversees the implementation of the budget.

- The Kenya Ethics and Anti-Corruption Commission investigates corruption cases/misuse of funds

- The principal secretaries are accountable to the National assembly for financial management in their respective ministries

- The Auditor General Audits the accounts of all government and state organs.

- Procurement and disposal of public goods and services is done openly/transparently.

- Parliament passes legislation prescribing the terms in which the government may borrow funds/Cabinet Secretary for finance reportd to relevant committee of parliament on the amount of debt, use and progress in repayment.

**CEKENAS**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**311/1**

**2 ½ HOURS**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**MARKING SCHEME**

1. **Definition of pre-history**

Study of man in the distant past/before writing (1 x 1 =1mk)

1. **Distinct practices of homoerectus**

* Discovered fire
* Made clothes
* Did activities/work as groups
* Made more refined tools
* Practiced advanced hunting skills
* Decorated shelter (1 x 2 = 2mks)

1. **Main contribution of Jethro Tull in Agriculture**

Invented the seed drill (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Places where salt was obtained in Trans-Saharan trade**

* Bilma - Taodeni
* Taghaza - Ghadames ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Roles played by middlemen in Trans- Atlantic Trade**

* Provided goods from the interior
* Acted as porters to and from the interior
* Exchanged goods with European traders. ( 2 x 1 = 2mka)

1. **improvements made in the Macadamized roads in the 19thcentury**

* Tar was put on the surface
* Roads were straightened
* Roads were widened to create highway
* Roads were hardened
* Flyovers and underpasses were created (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Country that pioneered space explanation in the world**

U.S.A and USSR (in full) (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Advantages of using electricity**
2. Supply could be regulated
3. Could be used in many different ways
4. Could be used far away from its source
5. Its environmental friendly
6. Cost of production of goods was cheaper (2 x 1 = 2mks)
7. **Uses of steel metal during industrial revolution**

* Ship – building
* Construction of railways and bridges
* Making utensils
* Construction of storey buildings
* Manufacture of machinery & motor vehicles (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Factors for development of kilwa as an urban centre**

* Security as it was an island
* Existence of the Indian ocean
* Presence of luxurious buildings
* Control of Sofala gold trade
* Unity under Islam ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Main role of the Royal fireamong the Shona**

Was a symbol of national unity (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Pull factors that led to scramble for colonies in Africa**

* Africans were weakened by diseases/natural calamities
* Africans were disunited
* Africa was rich in mineral resources
* Presence of navigable rivers/established trade routes in Africa (2 x 1= 2mks)

1. **One community in W. Africa that resisted the European invasion**

The Mandinka (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **German colonies in West Africa**

* Togo
* Cameroon (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Immediate event that led to the outbreak of world war one**

Sarajevo assassination of Archduke Ferdinand and his wife Sophie (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **European countries with Veto power in the U.N**

* Britain - France (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Body that votes in the president in the U.S.A**

ElectoralCollege (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**SECTION B. 45 MARKS**

1. a) **Outline three importance of rock painting during the Stone Age period**. (3mks)

* Form of leisure
* Form of writing
* Pictures of hunting animalsgave them the belief that they would succeed in hunting
* Form of decoration
* A form of expressing themselves (3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) **Explain six results of early Agriculture in Egypt (12mks)**

- Production of more food, hence enough food

- Egyptians started leading a sedentary life

- Different classes of people developed e.g. soldiers, priests.

- Therewas job specialization – some people became potters, weavers’ e.t.c

- Religion developed

- More advanced goods were produced/trade emerged

- There was development of writing/development of Hieroglyphic form of writing, calendar, geometry, arithmetic e.t.c

- Development of urban centres e.g. Memphis, Cairo

- Enhanced transport with sailing along River Nile (6 x 2 = 12 mks)

1. a) **Factors that delayed industrialization in Continental Europe (5mks)**

* Political instability
* Feudalism caused disunity
* Delayed Agrarian revolution
* Few entrepreneurs& industrialists
* Poor transport infrastructure
* Lack of energy resources
* Lack of labour (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) **Factors that enabled West Germany recover her industrialization after II world war**

1. High population provided labour
2. Good leadership which encouraged industrial growth
3. Germany’s industries not completely destroyed
4. Funds donated by U.S.A with the marshal plan
5. Few industrial unrest unlike East Germany ( 5 x 2 = 10 mks)
6. a**) State five problems Europeans faced during the process of colonization of Africa**
7. They were attacked by tropical diseases
8. Difficult terrain hindered their movement
9. They faced hostility from some African communities
10. They lacked developed means of transport and communication
11. There was lack of common language between Europeans and Africans
12. They lacked enough funds to use in administration
13. They lacked adequate personnel

b) **Explain five results of King Lewanika of Lozi collaboration with the British** (10mks)

1. The Lozi lost their independence
2. The British South Africa Company took control of the minerals
3. The Lozi land was alienated and given to British settlers
4. The Lozi were forced to pay taxes to maintain administration
5. The Lozi were forced to work as labourers on settler’s farms
6. The Lozi were employed in the civil service
7. The British South Africa Company developed infrastructure/education/spread Christianity
8. The British established their rule peacefully in Northern Rhodesia
9. Lewanika was honoured with the title paramount chief/His powers were reduced
10. The British used Borotseland as a base to conquer neighboring communities
11. The Lozi were protected by the British from any external attack
12. a) **Mention five reasons why the British used indirect rule to administer Northern Nigeria**

* To avoid resistance from the people of Northern Nigeria
* The British had inadequate personnel for the vast territory
* There was an established system of administration.
* There was communication barrier between the British and the local communities
* It was difficult to reach all parts of the territory due to inadequate transport and communication system.
* To reduce the cost of administration
* The method had successfully been used in some of their colonies (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b**) Explain five effects of the use of indirect rule by the British in Northern Nigeria (10mks)**

- Traditional rulers became unpopular among their people due to their new role of collecting taxes forcefully

- African chiefs became wealthier than the rest of the people because they were paid for their services.

- It helped to preserve Afrivan cultures as Christian missionaries kept off.

- It led to abolition of slavely and slave trade in Nothern Nigeria.

- Existing system of taxation was abolished and replaced with a single tax levied on each village

- Nothern Nigeria lagged behind South Nigeria, due to absence of Christian missionary activities (5 x 2 = 10 mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

1. a) **Economic challenges facing Africa (5mks)**

* Debt crisis due to over borrowing& slow payment
* Mismanagement/corruption
* Nationalization programmes by African leaders after independence
* Unemployment of the ever-rising population
* Inadequate industrial input leading to slow growth
* Climatefluctuates affecting food production /Environmental degradation
* High population exerts pressure on existing resources
* Competition from the developed countries for market
* Lack of diversified economy
* Poor infrastructure
* Over dependence on foreign aid (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b)  **Problems encountered by Pan-African movement**

- Lack of charter and permanent structures

- Hostility of Europeans towards the movement

- Lack of base in Africa during colonial period

- Lack of funds

- Illiteracy & Ignorance among Africans on the activities of the movement

- Sharp differences between Francophone and Anglophone countries after independence

- Differences among leaders on the best strategies to adopt

- Strong ties with former colonial powers

- Use of different currencies and official languages (5 x 2 = 10mks)

1. a) **Factors for the end of cold war after 1990 (5mks)**

* Negotiations leading to agreements on disarmament
* Liberal policies of Mikhail Gorbacher
* Russias/USSR support for the Gulf war
* Collapse of communist governments in Eastern Europe
* Disintegration of the Soviet Union
* Cancellation of the Warsaw pact
* Re- unification of Germany
* Fall of the Berlin wall
* Friendly relations known as detente. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) **Five non-political achievements of the United Nation**

- Securing rights of women

- Alleviating human suffering through relief supplies

- Fighting diseases on a global scale

* Boosted Agriculture through W.F.P
* Economic reconstruction and developments through I.M.F and World Bank
* Preservation of historical and cultural assets (5 x 2 = 10mks)

1. a**) Functions of Union Government in India**

* Establishes state boundaries
* Creating & abolishing states
* Directing foreign relations & policies
* Ensuring defence of the union
* Issuing and controlling union currency
* Regulating inter-state commerce
* Establishing national highways and communication infrastructure (3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) **Functions of prime minister in Britain (12mks)**

- Appoints and dismisses Cabinet Secretarieswith the consent of the monarch

- He is the leader of the House of Commons

- He is the leader of party that nominates him

- Presiding over the meetings of the cabinet

- Recommending to the monarch the names of candidates for appointment as senior judicial officers

- Changing laws, since he/she has the backing of the majority of parliament

- Settling disputes between variousgovernment departments. (6 x 2 = 12 mks)

**SUKELE JOINT MOCK EXAMINATION**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 1**

JULY 2018

2 1/2 hours

**SECTION A** (25marks)

1. State **two** aspects of social history. (2mks)
2. State **two** environmental factors that caused the migration of the Cushites in the pre-colonial period. (2mks)
3. Identify the first species of early man whose remains were discovered in Kenya. (1mk)
4. State the **main** function of council of elders among the Ameru in the pre-colonial period. (1mk)
5. Identify two ways in which mission stations promoted the spread of Christianity in Kenya. (2mks)
6. Identify **one** reason why the government of Kenya may limit a person’s freedom of speech. (1mk)
7. State the **main** reason why the early visitors came to the Kenyan coast by the 15th century. (1mk)
8. State **one** strategic factor that influenced the growth of Nairobi as an urban centre during the colonial period. (1mk)
9. State **two** ways in which rural to urban migration contributes to national unity. (2mks)
10. Give **one** way in which the constitution of Kenya guarantees the rule of law. (1mk)
11. State **two** institutions that advised the Governor in administration in colonial Kenya. (2mks)
12. Give the **main** reason why the colonial government created African reserves in Kenya. (1mk)
13. State **two** features of missionary education in colonial Kenya (2mks)
14. State the **one** reasonwhy the Lancaster House Conference was held in 1962. (1mk)
15. Name the ex-officio member of the senate. (1mk)
16. Give **two** types of landholding in Kenya**.**  (2mks)
17. Give **two** examples of external sources of National government revenue. (2mks)

**SECTION B** (45 marks)

Answer any three questions from this section.

1. (a) Name three sub-tribes of the Ameru community in the pre-colonial period. (3mks)

(b) Explain six results of the migration and settlement of the Bantu communities in pre-colonial Kenya? (12mks)

1. (a) State five reasons which made Seyyid Said to move his capital from Zanzibar to Muscat. (5mks)

(b) Explain five factors which led to the decline of Portuguese rule along the Kenyan coast. (10mks)

1. (a) Identify five trade unions which joined to form the Kenya federation of labour during the struggle for independence in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain six effects of the construction of the Uganda railway. (10mks)

1. (a) Identify five educational commissions in Kenya after the attainment of independence. (5mks)

(b) Explain five challenges facing education in Kenya today. (10mks)

**SECTION C** (30 marks)

Answer any two questions from this section

1. (a) State five factors which can limit National unity in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain five peaceful methods of resolving a conflict. (10mks)

1. (a) State five functions of the Chief justice in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain five factors which undermine the administration of justice in Kenya. (10mks)

1. (a) State five objectives of devolution of government in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain the functions of the county government in Kenya. (10mks)

**SUKELE JOINT MOCK EXAMINATION**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**JULY 2018**

**TIME: 2 ½ HOURS**

**SECTION 25 MARKS**

**Answer All questions in this section**

1. Give **one** contribution of archaeology in the study of ancient History. (1mk)
2. In which **two** ways did the Middle Stone Age man protect himself from extreme cold environment? (2mks)
3. Give **one** invention which encouraged production of perishable agricultural goods during the Agrarian Revolution. (1mk)
4. Identify the form of transport which mainly contributed to industrial revolution in Britain. (1mk)
5. Give **one** category of modern means of communication. (1mk)
6. State **one** contribution of Joseph listen in the field of medicine in the 12th century. (1mk)
7. Give **one** factor that led to the development of early man centers in Africa. (1mk)
8. State **two** functions of the Lukiko among the Baganda. (2mks)
9. Name **two** classifications of human rights. (2mks)
10. Give the **main** reason for Samoei Toure’s resistance against the French invasion. (1mk)
11. Name the political party that led Ghana to independence from the British. (1mk)
12. State **two** ways in which dictators in Europe contributed to outbreak of the Second World War (2mks)
13. Identify **two** weapons that were used in fighting during the cold war. (2mks)
14. State **two** social characteristics of the common wealth countries. (2mks)
15. Identify **two** **l**eading Pan Africanists. (2mks)
16. Identify the **main** political challenge facing Africa. (1mk)
17. State **two** legislative roles performed by the president of the United States of America. (2mks)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions from this section**

1. a) State **three** advantages of man’s upright posture during the Stone Age Period. (3mks)

b) Describe the culture and practices of early man during the middle Stone Age period. (12mks)

1. a) Give **three** roles of Tuaregs during the Trans Saharan trade. (3mks)

b) Explain **six** effects of the Trans Saharan trade in West Africa (12mks)

1. a) State **three** reasons for British scramble for Africa. (3mks)

b) Explain **six** political effects of European scramble for Africa (12mks)

1. a) Give **three** principles of Ujamaa policy in Tanzania (3mks)

b) Explain **six** economic challenges facing Tanzania since independence. (12mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

1. a) State **five** factors for the growth of the Asante Empire. (5mks)

b) Describe the social organization of the Shona during the pre-colonial period. (10mks)

1. a) Identify **five** conditions one had to fulfil in order to be assimilated into the French culture. (5mks)

b) Describe the structure of the French colonial administration in West Africa. (10mks)

1. a) Identify **five** sources of the British constitution. (5mks)

b) Explain **five** functions of the president of India. (10mks)

**SUKELE JOINT MOCK EXAMINATION**

111/1

**HISTORY AND**

**GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 1**

JULY 2018

2 1/2 hours

**SECTION A (25marks)**

1. State two aspects of social history. (2mks)
2. Social history
3. Political history
4. Economic history
5. State two environmental factors that caused the migration of the Cushites in the pre-colonial period. (2mks)
6. Identify the first species of early man whose remains were discovered in Kenya. (1mk)

Dryopithecus africanus

1. State the main function of council of elders among the Ameru in the pre-colonial period. (1mk)

Solve disputes/maintain law and order

1. Identify two ways in which mission stations promoted the spread of Christianity in Kenya. (2mks)
2. They were bases where for evangelism
3. Acted as schools where Africans learnt how to read and write and so be able to read and understand the bible.
4. They were homes for African converts
5. They acted as hospitals where Africans were cured of their diseases
6. They churches where the spread of Christianity took place.
7. Identify one reason why the government of Kenya may limit a person’s freedom of speech. (1mk)
8. Revealing the secrets of the govt
9. Spreading false information
10. State the main reason why the early visitors came to the Kenyan coast by the 15th century. (1mk)

To trade

1. State one strategic factor that influenced the growth of Nairobi as an urban centre during the colonial period. (1mk)

Central location between the coast and port of Kisumu

1. State two ways in which rural to urban migration contributes to national unity. (2mks)
2. Students from diverse ethnic background meet together in educational institutions like schools hence unity
3. In places of resident people from different ethnic groups meet and socialize hence unity
4. Give one way in which the constitution of Kenya guarantees the rule of law. (1mk)

The applies to everyone in Kenya equally i.e. no one is above the law.

1. State two institutions that advised the Governor in administration in colonial Kenya. (2mks)
2. Advisory /executive council
3. Legislative council
4. Give the main reason why the colonial government created African reserves in Kenya. (1mk)

To create land for European settlement and farming

1. State two features of missionary education in colonial Kenya (2mks)
2. It was elementary/basic teaching about the 3Rs i.e reading ,writing and arithmetic
3. It was denominational geared towards inculcating the doctrines of a certain denomination
4. It was technical and industrial in nature to prepare Africans to be tailors, masons, cobblers and carpenters for settler farming.
5. State the one reason why the Lancaster House Conference was held in 1962. (1mk)

To draft the independence constitution/final steps toward independence

1. Name the ex-officio member of the senate. (1mk)

Speaker

1. Give two types of landholding in Kenya. (2mks)
2. Private land
3. Public land
4. Give two examples of external sources of National government revenue. (2mks)
5. Multi-lateral aid
6. Bi-lateral aid
7. Grants

**SECTION B (45 marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section.**

1. (a) Name three sub-tribes of the Ameru community in the pre-colonial period. (5mks)
2. Tharaka
3. Igembe
4. Imenti
5. Chuka
6. Igembe
7. Muthambi
8. Igoji
9. mwimbi

(b) Explain six results of the migration and settlement of the Bantu communities in pre-colonial Kenya? (10mks)

1. Increase in population in the places they settled
2. Trade intensified as they exchanged iron products with others
3. Increase in inter community conflicts/warfare e.g. the Oromo
4. Thy intermarried with the communities they found
5. The was introduction of ironworking techniques to other communities
6. There was cultural exchange e.g. sections of Maasai learnt crop cultivation from Bantu while the Bantu borrowed age sets and circumcision from the cushites.
7. They displaced other communities e.g. the early inhabitants
8. Population redistribution e.g. the Dorobo moved to the forested areas

19.

* 1. State five reasons which made Seyyid Said to move his capital from Zanzibar to Muscat. (5mks)

1. Zanzibar had fertile soils for the growth of cloves unlike Muscat
2. Zanzibar was loyal and had always support Seyyid said unlike Muscat
3. Zanzibar was easily defensible as an island unlike Muscat
4. Zanzibar had pleasant climate compared to Muscat
5. Zanzibar had good deep natural harbors for anchoring of trade ships unlike Muscat
6. Zanzibar was centrally located for effective control of the east African coast unlike Muscat.

(b) Explain five factors which led to the decline of Portuguese rule along the Kenyan coast. (10mks)

1. Portugal was a small country with a small population and was unable to supply enough men for effective administration of EAC
2. The few officials on the EAC were corrupt, greedy and ruthless giving rise to hostility and constant rebellions from the coastal people
3. The Portuguese were challenged by other European powers such as Britain, Holland and France hence they couldn’t contain such rivalry.
4. The Portuguese soldiers were afflicted by tropical diseases such as malaria which weakened them physically
5. The Portugal annexation by Spain diverted Portugal’s interest from the EAC back their mother country.
6. Attack by the Oman Arabs and the seizure of the fort Jesus.

20.(a) Identify five trade unions which joined to form the Kenya Federation of Labor during the struggle for independence in Kenya. (5mks)

1. Kenya local government workers’ union
2. Domestic and hotel workers union
3. East African federation of building and construction
4. Tailors and tent workers union
5. Railway workers union
6. Dock workers union
7. Transport and allied workers union
8. Night watchmen and shop workers’ union
   1. (b) Explain six effects of the construction of the Uganda railway. (10mks)
9. Many Asians(Indians) who came to Kenya as railway builders later embarked on commercial activities along the railway line
10. Establishment of urban centers e.g. Nairobi, Nakuru, Naivasha and Voi along the railway line
11. The accessibility to the interior led to the settlement of many Europeans who developed large scale plantation agriculture.
12. Boosted job creation for both Africans and Asians
13. Christian missionaries were able to move into the interior for missionary work.
14. Other forms of communication such as roads and telecommunications developed along the railway.
15. Rapid movement of troops and administrators promoted British administration and opened up the interior to colonizers
16. Boosted settler agriculture as well as well as growth of agro-based industries.
17. Rapid growth of trade between the interior the coast and the outside world.
18. Source of revenue for the colonial government
19. There was massive land alienation e.g. the Maasai and Nandi communities were taken to reserve to create land for the railway construction.

21.

a. Identify five educational commissions in Kenya after the attainment of independence. (5mks)

1. The Kenya Education Commission/Ominde commission()1964
2. National Commission on Education: Objectives and Policies/ Gachathi Commission(1976)
3. Presidential Working Party on the Second University/ Mackay commission(1982)
4. The Kamunge Commission(1988)
5. Davy Koech Commission(1999)

(b) Explain five challenges facing education in Kenya today. (10mks)

1. Over enrollment of students due to high demand of education the FPE and FDSE
2. Shortage of teachers
3. Inadequate learning materials such as text books
4. The HIV/AIDS pandemic has taken a heavy toll on teachers leading to loss of human resource.
5. High rate of exam cheating has watered down the credibility of exams.
6. High cost of education has taken it beyond the reach of many.
7. Industrial action taken by education stake holders e.g. teachers and lecturers affects learners’ progress
8. The belief by many that success in life can occur even without necessarily going to school.
9. Corruption/ mismanagement of funds set aside by government for education programs.

**SECTION C (30 mks)**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

22.(a) State five factors which can limit National unity in Kenya. (5mks)

1. Tribalism/ethnicity
2. Religious conflicts
3. Party membership
4. Political ideologies
5. Greed
6. Nepotism
7. Corruption
8. Ignorance
9. Poverty

(b) Explain five peaceful methods of resolving a conflict. (10mks)

1. Negotiation- the two conflicting parties try to reach an agreement.
2. Arbitration-the disagreement is solved by a neutral person.
3. Mediation-a person who is not involved in a dispute tries to help two conflicting groups or individuals reach an agreement.
4. Litigation/court process-one of the parties in a conflicts takes before the court of law.
5. Policing
6. Problem-solving workshops
7. Religious leaders/churches

23.(a) State five functions of the Chief justice in Kenya. (5mks)

1. The president of the supreme court
2. Chairperson of the judicial service commission

(b) Explain five factors which undermine the administration of justice in Kenya. (10mks)

1. Too much interference from the executive has undermined its independence.
2. Corruption among judicial officers has obscured its ability to dispense justice
3. Incompetence amongst some judges leading to inconsistent judgements
4. Few judicial officers as compared to the number of case to be tried.
5. Judiciary lacks sufficient finances to cater for its needs.
6. Insufficient continuing professional development to help judicial officers keep abreast with latest development in law.
7. Litigation fees is high limiting public access to the courts
8. Lack of education on judicial affairs and ignorance on legal rights among the masses deter them from taking interest in the judiciary.

24.(a) State five objectives of devolution of government in Kenya. (5mks)

1. To promote democratic and accountable exercise of power.
2. To foster national unity by recognizing diversity.
3. To give powers of self governance to people and enhance the participation of people in the exercise of powers of the state and in making decisions affecting them.
4. To recognize the right of communities to manage their own affairs and to further their own development.
5. To protect and promote the interests and rights of minorities and marginalized communities.
6. To promote social and economic development and the provision o proximate, easily accessible services throughout Kenya.
7. To ensure equitable sharing of national and local resources throughout Kenya
8. To facilitate decentralization of state organs, their functions and services from the capital of Kenya.
9. To enhance checks and balances and the separation of powers.

(b) Explain the functions of the county government in Kenya. (10mks)

1. Promotion of agriculture
2. Provision and supervision of county health services
3. Putting in place legislation to regulate and control air pollution, noise pollution,
4. Putting structures in place to facilitate cultural activities, public entertainment and public amenities.
5. Ensuring county transport like roads, street lights, traffic and parking, public roads are efficient and well maintained.
6. Putting in place legislation that encourages development of trade
7. Regulating county planning and development through land survey and mapping, boundaries and fencing, housing, electricity etc
8. Putting in place measures to control drug usage and access to pornography in the county.

**SUKELE JOINT MOCK EXAMINATION**

**HISTORY PAPER 2**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**SECTION A 25 MARKS**

1. Give one contribution of archaeology in the study of ancient History. (1mk)

* Identify archaeological sites
* Excavating historical sties
* Recording the finding 1 @ 1 = 1mk

1. In which two ways did the Middle Stone Age man protect himself from extreme cold environment? (2mks)

* He invented fire
* He made clothes from animal skins
* He lived in caves and rock shelters 2 @ 1 = 2 mks

1. Give one invention which encouraged production of perishable agricultural goods during the Agrarian Revolution. (1mk)

* Refrigeration
* Canning
* Pasteralization 2 @ = 2 mks

1. Identify the form of transport which mainly contributed to industrial revolution in Britain. (1mk)

The train / the train 1 @ 1 = 1mk

1. Give one category of modern means of communication. (1mk)

* Print media
* Telecommunication 1 @ 1 = 1 mk

1. State one contribution of Joseph listen in the field of medicine in the 12th century. (1mk)

* He invented carbolic acid
* He invented carbolic acid to prevent any infection / anticeptic 1 @ 1 = 1mk

1. Give one factor that led to the development of early man centers in Africa. (1mk)

* Agriculture
* Mineral
* Religion
* Administrative centrers 2 @ 1 = 2mks

1. State two functions of the Lukiko among the Baganda. (2mks)

* Advise the Kabaka
* Made the laws 2 @ 1 = 2mks

1. Name two classifications of human rights. (2mks)

* Civil and political rights
* Social economic and cultural rights
* Solidarity rights ( rights, pertaining to the whole community 2 @ 1 = 2mks

1. Give the main reason for Samoei Toure’s resistance against the French invasion. (1mk)

* He wanted to preserve the independence of the Mandinka 1 @ 1 = 1mk

1. Name the political party that led Ghana to independence from the British. (1mk)

* Conventional people’s party

1. State two ways in which dictators in Europe contributed to outbreak of the Second World War (2mks)

* They overthrew democratic governments
* They armed themselves
* They attacked other nations 2 @ 1 = 2mks

1. Identify two weapons that were used in fighting during the cold war. (2mks)

* Propaganda
* Sanctions
* Aid

1. State two solid characters of the common wealth countries. (2mks)

* Members used English as a common language
* Members maintain cultural ties
* Members co-ordinate in the field of education
* Members recognize the queen of England as he head of the common health
* Members have a common military tradition
* Members have common democratic institution from Britain 2 @ 1 = 2 mks

1. Identify two Pan Africanists. (2mks)

* Marcus Garvey
* Border T. Washington
* W.E.C. Du Bois 2 @ 1 = 2 mks

1. Identify the main political challenge facing Africa. (1mk)

* Political instability 1 @ 1 mk

1. State two legislative roles performed by the president of the United States of America. (2mks)

* He is the head of the Upper House
* He votes when there is a tie in the Upper House

SECTION B (45 MARKS)

1. a) State three advantages of man’s upright posture during the Stone Age Period. (3mks)

* - early man able to move faster
* - could carry young ones with ease
* - able to pick fruits from tops of trees
* - able to defend himself
* - could see far for prey during hunting coded the body by exposing small surface to the sun 3 x 1 = 3mks

b) Describe the culture and practices of early man during the middle Stone Age period. (12mks)

* man made improved tools name Sangoan / Lupemban by La Vallois method e.g scrappers, daggers, spear points, choppers etc
* early man lived in rock shelters and caves which provided more security
* develop language to enhance communication
* painted animals on rocks and cave walls these included elephants, reindeer/ rock art
* organized in groups especially during hunting expeditions / lived in groups
* improved hunting skills and techniques and could now hunt large aminals e.g deer rhinos
* man cooked food as he invented fire
* wore animal skins, painted themselves with red ochre oil
* man invented fire 6 x 2 = 12 mks

1. a) Give three roles of Tuaregs during the Trans Saharan trade. (3mks)

* - guided the traders
* - provide security
* - provided basic needs like food
* - interpreted for traders
* - maintained / guarded the oasis
* - provided shelter 3 x 1 = 3mk

b) Explain six effects of the Trans Saharan trade in West Africa (12mks)

* Emergence of urban centres e.g Gao, Kano
* Growth of strong empires
* Emergence of wealthy merchants
* Growth of iron working technology
* Spread of Islamic religious / Education
* Introducing of sharia law / administration
* Increased warfare in the region
* Insecurity and misery due to slavery
* Destruction of wildlife due to demand for ivory
* Improved transport e.g horse & Carmel Any well explained 6 x 2 = 12 mks

1. a) State three reasons for British scramble for Africa. (3mks)

* economic reasons
* political reasons
* strategic considerations
* social reasons
* the pull factors

b) Explain six political effects of European scramble for Africa (12mks)

- it led to creation of present day boundaries in Africa – which has led to border conflicts in Africa

- the partition led to the introduction of European administrative systems throught the continents

- the setting up of boundaries split some communities

- The European invasion led to the fall of some African Kingdom

- The participation influence state formation in Africa in the post-colonial period

- The partition has made Africa to maintain close ties with European countries through diplomatic relations

- the Europeans gained fame, prestige and recognition by having colonial possessions i.e Franch’s self esteem – politically

1. a) Give three principles of Ujamaa policy in Tanzania (3mks)

* - self reliance
* - socialism – communalism in nation building
* avoidance of discrimination of all forms
* nationalization

b) Explain six economic challenges facing Tanzania since independence. (12mks)

* poor economic planning pursuance of policies such as nationalization and Africanization
* over reliance on primary exports such as coffee, tea and cotton
* - poor infrastructure
* Unemploymen**t**
* Corruption and mismanagement
* Unfavorable climatic conditions
* Shortage of vital industrial raw materials
* Inadequate funds
* Under development in the agricultural sector
* High inflation rates – led to devaluation of currencies
* Collapse of East African community in 1977 denied Tanzania a large common market for her goods

SECTION C ( 30 MARKS)

1. a) State five factors for the growth of the Asante Empire. (5mks)

* - able leaders
* - centralized authority
* - strong economic base
* - participation in trade
* - strong standing army
* - unity of purpose
* - the Odwira festival

- brave and proud any 5 x 1 = 5mks

b) Describe the social organization of the Shona during the pre-colonial period. (10mks)

* They were religious people worshipping mwari cult
* Priests came from the Rozwi clan
* Had a national spint – chamiruka
* Had a patrilineal system of inheritance
* They were divided into clans
* They were polygamous community
* Marriage was exogamous
* They lived in stone buildings Any 5 x 2 well described = 10mks

1. a) Identify five conditions one had to fulfil in order to be assimilated into the French culture. (5mks)

- had to be a Christian

- Monogamous marriage

- Literate

- Fluent in French language

- Must have served in French army Any 5 x 1 = 5mks

b) Describe the structure of the French colonial administration in West Africa. (10mks)

* there was minister for colonial based in pans
* Federation of West Africa was headed by a Governor general
* Each colony was under a Lieutenant general
* Each colony was divided into provinces under commandant de cercle
* Each province was divided into districts under chefs de sub-division
* Each district was divided into sub divisions headed by chefs de canton
* Further divided into locations and villages under chefs de village Well described
* 5 x 2 = 10mks

1. a) Identify five sources of the British constitution. (5mks)

- statutes / act of parliament

- customs / common law

- law of precedents / case laws

- Customs of parliament

- historical document e.g Magna Carta 5 x 1 = 5mks

- Conventions and practices

b) Explain five functions of the president of India. (10mks

- assent or veto bills from parliament

- appoints state governors and Supreme Court judges

- he / she is the commander in chief of Armed forces

- Appoints the prime minister with advise of parliament

- Declare a state of emergency

- dissolve parliament Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

IGEMBE

311/1

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

PAPER 1

**TIME: 2½ HRS**

July 2018

**ICSSE FORM FOUR TRIAL EXAM JULY 2018**

**1.** Name the Pre-historic site in Kenya where the Kenyapithecus fossil was discovered. (1 mk)

**2.** State two economic activities which the Maasai acquired as a result of the interaction with the Agikuyu during their settlement in Kenya. (2 mks)

**3.** What was the base of the political organization of the Iteso during the Pre-colonial period. (1 mk)

**4.** State one importance of the Devonshire White paper in 1923 on Africans. (1 mk)

**5.** Name two women who actively participated in mau mau war. (2 mks)

**6.** Give two reasons why the Omani rulers were interested in establishing their control over the Kenyan Coast. (2 mks)

**7.** Give two functions of local native councils (LNC) during colonial period. (1 mk)

**8.** Define the term dual citizenship. (1 mk)

**9.** Identify two conditions for one to be declared duly elected as President of the republic of Kenya.

(2 mks)

**10.** Name the two houses of parliament under the new constitution of Kenya. (2 mks)

**11.** Give one political reason for the construction of the Kenya Uganda railway. (1 mk)

**12.** State the main constitutional amendment in Kenya in 1991. (1 mk)

**13.** Give two functions of the colonial chiefs in Kenya. (1 mk)

**14.** Give two methods used to resolve conflicts in Kenya. (2 mks)

**15.** Identify two groups which monitors human rights in Kenya. (2 mks)

**16.** Give one way through which the colonial government controlled the migration of Africans to the urban centres.(1 mk)

**17.** Identify one category of national government expenditure. (1 mk)

**SECTION B: (45 MARKS)**

**(Answer three questions only)**

**18a)** Highlight the political organization of the Maasai in the Pre-colonial period. (5 mks)

**b)** Explain the effects of the migration and settlement of the Bantu Speakers in Kenya. (10 mks)

**19a)** Why were the British interested in establishing control over Kenya during the scramble for Africa. (5 mks)

**b)** Discuss six reasons why the Nandi resisted against the British for a long time. (10 mks)

**20a)** Highlight three factors which enabled the white settlers to establish large scale farming in Kenya. (3 mks)

**b)** Explain the effects of indirect rule in Kenya. (12 mks)

**21a)** Identify five challenges facing industrial development in Kenya. (5 mks)

**b)** Explain five functions of the National Land Commission in Kenya. (10 mks)

**SECTION C: (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

**22.a)** State three factors that can make a person be disqualified from being elected a member of a county assembly in Kenya.

(3 mks)

**b)** Discus six reasons for the devolution of government in Kenya. (12 mks)

**23.a)** Give three branches of Kenya Police Service. (3 mks)

**b)** Explain six functions of the Kenya defence forces. (12 mks)

**24.a)** Give three functions of the supreme court in Kenya. (3 mks)

**b)** Explain the key changes in the new constitution of Kenya (2010) (12 mks)

IGEMBE

311/2

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

PAPER 2

**TIME: 2½ HRS**

July 2018

**ICSSE FORM FOUR TRIAL EXAM JULY 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer questions in this section**

**1.** Identify two areas of study of political history. (1 mk)

**2.** Mention the earliest stone tool that was used by early man during the old stone age. (1mk)

**3.** Identify the dwelling place of early man during Old Stone Age. (1 mk)

**4.** Mention two methods of irrigation used in Egypt by early farmer. (2 mks)

**5.** One way the agrarian revolution led to industrial revolution. (1 mk)

**6.** State two advantages of using pipelines as a means of transport of oil. (2 mks)

**7.** How did Africans participate in the trans-Atlantic trade? (1 mk)

**8.** Mention the main function of golden stool in Asante empire during the pre-colonial period. (1mk)

**9.** Name two European activities in Africa before 1850. (2 mks)

**10.** Mention two communes of Senegal where assimilation succeeded. (2 mks)

**11.** State two seminaries of French assimilation and British indirect rule systems of administration. (2 mks)

**12.** Mention two social result of the First World War. (2 mks)

**13.** Name two permanent members of the council of the League of Nations. (2 mks)

**14.** What is the main function of World Bank. (1 mk)

**15.** Identify one founder member of non aligned movement. (1 mk)

**16.** Name the treaty that ended the First World war. (1 mk)

**17.** Name two houses of permanent of Britain. (2 mks)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer three questions in this section**

**18.a)** Mention three crops that were grown by Early farmers in Egypt. (3 mks)

**b)** Explain six results of the development of agro revolution in Britain in 18th century. (12 mks)

**19.a)** Identify three limitations of early forms of water transport. (3 mks)

**b)** Highlight six results of modern water means of transport. (12 mks)

**20.a)** Mention three advantages of space exploration (3 mks)

**b)** Explain six problems that hinder industrial development in developing countries today. (12 mks)

**21.a)** Give three aims of African national congress. (3 mks)

**b)** Discuss six methods that human nationalists used to fight for their rights in South Africa. (1 mk)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any three question in this section**

**22.a)** Identify five factors that led to the growth of Asante kingdom during the pre-colonial period.

**b)** Describe the social organisation of Asante kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (10 mks)

**23.a)** Outline five political results of the second world war. (5 mks)

**b)** Explain five achievements of United Nations organisation. (10 mks)

**24.a)** List five characteristics of common wealth of nations. (5 mks)

**b)** What are the functions of the British Prime Ministers. (10 mks)

**IGEMBE**

**ICSSE FORM FOUR TRIAL EXAM JULY 2018**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/1)**

Paper 1

July 2018

**1.** i) Fort tenan (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**2.** i) Iron working

ii) Farming/crop cultivation (2 x 1 = 1mk)

**3.** i) Clan (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**4.** i) A missionary (John Arthur) was nominated to the Legco to represent African interests. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**5.** i) Marshal Muthoni

ii) Wambui wagarama

iii) Nduta wa kore (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**6.** i) The Kenyan coast had favourable climate.

ii) The Kenyan coast good natural harbours

iii) They wanted to control Indian Ocean trade.

iv) The coast of Kenya had fertile soils for agriculture. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**7.** i) To collect taxes

ii) Providing basic services e.g hospitals.

iii) Maintain law and order among Africans. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**8.** i) It is the legal right of belonging to two countries. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**9.** i) Must be a Kenyan citizen by birth.

ii) Must receive fifty percent plus one of total votes cast.

iii) Must attract 25% of the votes cast in more than half of the counties. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**10.** i) Senate

ii) National Assembly (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**11.** i) For ease transportation of soldiers to resisting communities.

ii) To open up the landlocked, Uganda.

iii) Eradicate slave trade. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**12.** i) Repealing of section 2A of the constitution which allowed multipartism. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**13.** i) To collect taxes.

ii) Recruitment of labour into European farms.

iii) Maintain law and order.

iv) To control the brewing of liquor. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**14.** i) Arbitration.

ii) Negotiation.

iii) Diplomacy

iv) legislation (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**15.** i) Lawyers and judges.

ii) Trade unions.

iii) Journalists.

iv) Religious organisations.

v) Special Commissions. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**16.** i) Through the use of Kipande system/pass laws.

ii) Through arresting Africans get in urgan centres. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**17.** i) Capital expenditure.

ii) Recurrent expenditure. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**SECTION B**

**18a)**i) The clan was the basic political unit.

ii) Every clan had a council of elders.

iii) The council of elders acted as judges and settled disputes.

iv) The maasai had a leader known as Oloibon.

v) Oloibon advised the warriors and blessed them before going to war.

vi) Maasai had worriers who defended the community from external attacks.

vi) The age-set was an important political institution. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b)** i) Led to increased population in the regions where they settled.

ii) They intermarried with the people they came into contact with.

iii) The Bantu spread the knowledge of iron working to other communities.

iv) There was increased cultural interaction.

v) They spread agricultural practices/ideas in Kenya.

vi) It led to inter-community conflicts especially over the land.

vii) It led to increased trade relations between the Bantu and other communities. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

**19.** i) They wanted to acquire raw materials for their industries.

ii) To acquire colonies to serve as markets for their industrial goods.

iii) They wanted to invest their surplus capital in Kenya.

iv) To acquire white highlands to practice commercial farming.

v) To abolish slavery and introduce legitimate trade.

vi) To spread Christianity. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) Reasons for the Nandi resistance.**

i) The Nandi were motivated by their superiority. They were determined to safeguard their independence.

ii) The Nandi were determined to defend their land from alienation by the British.

iii) The Nandi military was well trained through raiding.

iv) The Nandi were united under the able leadership of Koitalel Arap Samoei.

v) They had a tradition of resisting any intruder.

vi) They were resisting confiscation of their livestock by the British.

vii) The Nandi hated the British pink complexion. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

**20a)**

i) The government alienated African land for white settlement.

ii) The colonial government provided technical assistance.

iii) Government provided marketing facilities for settlers.

iv) The government restricted Africans from growing cash crops.

v) The government provided credit facilities for settlers.

vi) Continued flow of African labour to settlers. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b) Effects of indirect rule.**

i) Accumulation of wealth by African chief at the expense of local people.

ii) There was preservation of African culture.

iii) Low levels of development in regard to infrastructure.

iv) Local chiefs became unpopular due to their oppressive nature - forced labour and high taxation.

v) Conflict between educated elites and the illiterate local chiefs.

vi) Loss of independence among local people, thus resentment. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**21a)**

i) Importation of products from other countries denying local producers market.

ii) Lack of adequate finances to support industrial developments.

iii) Stiff competition from more developed and industrialised countries.

iv) Low technology hence levels of production.

v) Low domestic market due to low purchasing power due to poverty.

vi) Lack of raw materials necessary for industrial expansion. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b)** i) To manage public land on behalf of the national and county government.

ii) To recommend a national land policy to the government.

iii) To advise the national government on registration of land.

iv) To investigate the historical injustices on land issues in Kenya.

v) To monitor and have oversight responsibilities over land.

vi) To encourage application of traditional land conflict resolution mechanisms. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

**SECTION C**

**22a)** i) If he/she has worked with I.E.B.C for the last 5 years.

ii) If one has not been a citizen of Kenya for the last ten (10) years.

iii) If one has been found guilty of abuse of public office.

iv) If one has been found of unsound mind.

v) If one is serving a jail term of 6 (six) months. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b)** i)To encourage equal distribution of resources all over the country.

ii) It encourages political participation hence enhancing democracy.

iii) It empowers communities to manage their own resources.

iv) It enhances local communities a sense of ownership.

v) It has provided efficiency in provision of services.

vi) It facilitates decentralization of state organs from the capital to other areas.

vii) To encourage diversity.

viii) To protect the rights of minorities. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**23a)**

i) Regular police.

ii) The Administration Police Service.

iii) Criminal Investigation Department (C.I.D)

iv) General Service Unit (G.S.U)

v) Anti-stock theft unit. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b)** i) They defend the country from external attacks.

ii) They help in preserving internal security.

iii) They participate in national building initiatives e.g road construction.

iv) They take part in united nations peace keeping missions.

v) Kenya Air force helps in control of locust invasions.

vi) Army provides emergency services during floods by evacuating civilians.

vii) The navy checks on illegal landing of unauthorised sea vessels. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**24a)**

i) It deals with Presidential petitions.

ii) It determines appeals from the court of appeal.

iii) It listens to petitions on the interpretation and application of the constitution.

iv) All courts are bound to decisions of the supreme court.

v) It provides advisory opinion at request of National government. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b)** i) The powers of the Executive (President) were reduced.

ii) Introduction of two housed of parliament i.e senate and National Assembly (Bicameral Parliament)

iii) There are only two ways of becoming a Kenyan citizen i.e Birth and registration.

iv) Introduction of devolved (County government).

v) Creation of the National Land Commission.

vi) Enlarged bill of rights.

vii) Establishment of Independent Commissions.

viii) Introduction of a third gender rule. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**IGEMBE**

**ICSSE FORM FOUR TRIAL EXAM JULY 2018**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/2)**

Paper 2

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**1. Areas of study of political history.**

i) History of political leaders.

ii) Forms of governments.

iii) Low making process.

iv) Sharing of power among organs of government. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**2. Earliest stone tools made by Old Stone Age people.**

i) Olduwan tools/pebble tools. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**3. Dwelling place of man during Old Stone Age.**

i) Tree tops.

ii) Caves.

iii) Rock shelter. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**4.One method of irrigation used in Egypt.**

i) Basin irrigation.

ii) Canal irrigation.

iii) Shadouf irrigation. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**5. One way agrarian revolution aided industrial revolution.**

i) Provided raw materials for industries.

ii) Land consolidation released labour for industries. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**6. Advantages of pipelines.**

i) It is a faster way of transporting oil.

ii) It is a safer way of transporting oil.

iii) Pipelines are easy to maintain.

iv) It ensures continuous supply. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**7.Ways Africans participated in transatlantic trade.**

i) Dated as middlemen.

ii) Rulers sold some of their subjects as slaves.

iii) Transported trade items.

iv) Raided slaves. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**8. Main function of golden stool.**

- Symbol of national unity. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**9. Two European activities in Africa.**

i) Trading.

ii) Exploration.

iii) Mining.

iv) Farming.

v) Spreading Christianity.

vi) Providing health services.

vii) Providing education. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**10. Two communes of Senegal.**

i) Dakar.

ii) Goree.

iii) Stlouis.

iv) Rufique. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**11. Similarities of assimilation and indirect rule.**

i) Both appointed European officers to be in charge of senior ranks of administration.

ii) Both exploited African resources and at times depleted them.

iii) Africans were appointed chiefs in areas the office of the chief never existed.

iv) Forced labour was common.

v) Both enacted oppressive colonial laws e.g taxation. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**12. Two social results of the first world war.**

i) Loss of human lives.

ii) Outbreak of famine.

iii) Causes human suffering.

iv) Displacement of thousands of people. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**13.Two permanent members of the council of league of nations.**

i) Britain.

ii) France.

iii) Italy.

iv) Japan. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**14. Main function of world bank.**

- Provided loans for economic development.

**15. One founder member of non-aligned movement.**

i) Egypt - Abdel Nassir.

ii) China - Chou enlai.

iii) Yugoslavia - Marshal Tito.

iv) India - J. Nehru.

v) Indonesia – Surkano (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**16.Treaty that ended the First World War.**

- Versailes treaty. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**17. Two houses of Britain.**

i) House of lords.

ii) House of commons. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**18a) Crops grown by early farmers in Egypt.**

i) Wheat.

ii) Barley.

iii) Beans.

iv) Cucumber.

v) Figs.

vi) Lentils.

vii) Onions.

viii) Grapes.

ix) Dates.

x) Flax. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b) Six results of agrarian revolution.**

i) Led to rural urban migration as poor farmers sold their land.

ii) Increased food production in Britain.

iii) Improved standards of living.

iv) Led to the expansion of agro-based industries.

v) The royal agricultural society was formed in 1838 to inform farmers in new ideas in agriculture.

vi) British peasants migrated to Australia, Canada, U.S.A, and Newsea land.

vii) There was un employment due to use of machines.

viii) Led to the emergence of a class of workers in the agricultural sector.

ix) Led tot he increased human population. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**19a) Limitations of early forms of water transport.**

i) Could only move downstream as their movement depended on water current.

ii) Carried only a few passengers.

iii) Could easily sink during strong winds and storms.

iv) Passengers and goods were exposed to weather. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b)Six results of modern water transport.**

i) It was eased transport of bulky goods.

ii) It is a major source of government revenue.

iii) It has enhanced intercontinental connections.

iv) It has enhanced international trade.

v) It has expanded man’s knowledge about deep seas.

vi) Has led to the expansion of ports.

vii) Has created unemployment for thousands of people. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**20a) Three advantages of space exploration.**

i) Enhanced our understanding of the universe.

ii) Had led to the making of more advanced air defence systems.

iii) Has enhanced space exploration.

iv) Has helped mapping and surveillance on earth through global positioning system. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b)Problems hindering industrial development in developing countries.**

i) Poor means of transport and communication e.g roads, railways

ii) High population growth rate.

iii) Political instability in some countries e.g Somali.

iv) Lack of adequate capital to finance that activities.

v) Lack of specialised skilled manpower.

vi) Stiff competition for market with the developed nations.

vii) Poor economic policies that do not support industrial development.

ix) Exploitation of natural resources by companies from developed world.

x) Natural calamities hence diverting funds from industrial development to food relief supply. (6 x2 = 12mks)

**21a) Aims of African nationalist congress.**

i) To unite all Africans ethnic communities.

ii) Eradicate raced prejudice.

iii) To achieve civil rights for all. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b) Methods used by nationalists in South Africa to fight for their rights.**

i) Forming national political party e.g ANC.

ii) Organising strikes demonstration and defiance campaigns.

iii) Engaged in armed struggle since 1960.

iv) Use of diplomacy in an attempt to get government attention.

v) Seeking international support through UNO, OAU etc.

vi) Detained nationalists staged in hunger strike.

vii) Use of electronic and print media.

viii) Use of the Churches to mobilise anti- apartheid campaigns. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions in this section.**

**22a) Five factors for the growth of Asante kingdom.**

i) The growth of trans Atlantic trade which generated state wealth.

ii) Able leadership e.g Osel Tutu, Opukuware who expanded the kingdom.

iii) The golden strool introduced by Ojel tutu was a symbol of national unity.

iv) The kingdom had a strong economy based on agriculture.

v) Asante had a large standing army for defence.

vi) Asante were brave and proud people.

vii) Several states emerged around Kumasi that were united. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) Social organisation of Asante.**

i) Asante were society organized along clan lines.

ii) They believed in the existence of a supreme god - Nyame.

iii) The golden stool was a symbol of unity.

iv) Asante was a class society.

v) Asante worshipped many gods and goddesses.

vi) Marriage within the same clan was not allowed.

vii) Priests presided over religious ceremonies.

viii) The King/Omanihene were chief priests. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

**23a) Five political results of the Second World War.**

i) Formation of united nations organisation.

ii) Division of Germany into East and West.

iii) Creation of the state of Israel.

iv) Rise of cold war.

v) Spread of communism in Eastern Europe.

vii) Rise of two world superpowers i.e USA & USSR.

viii) Led to the struggle for independence in the colonised countries e.g India. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b)Five achievements of United Nations.**

i) Promotion of social economic development using UNO agencies.

ii) Provided relief food to disaster victims.

iii) UNO has obtained equal rights for women in voting, education etc.

iv) Has provided shelter and food to refugees.

v) WHO and UNICEF have been trying to eradicate malnutrition in poor countries and fighting disease.

vi) Has facilitated decolonisation of colonised countries.

vii) Has settled many boundary disputes peacefully.

viii) UNO is involved peace keeping operations in war ravaged countries. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

**24a) Characteristics of common wealth.**

i) Use of English language as a medium of communication.

ii) All member states recognise the queen as the head of common wealth.

iii) They have common democratic institution e.g parliamentary system. independent judiciary and civil service.

iv) Have close cultural ties through common wealth games.

v) Have a common military tradition. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) Five functions of the British Prime Minister.**

i) Represents Britain in the international fora.

ii) He/she is the head of the house of commons.

iii) He/she chair cabinet meetings.

iv) Appoints and dismisses cabinet ministers subject to the approval of the monarch.

v) He/she is the chief executive of British government.

vi) He/she initiates both domestic and foreign policies.

vii) Recommends to the monarch candidates for appointment as senior civil servants.

**WESTSCENT EXAMINATION**

311/1

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

Paper 1

July 2018

**Time: 2½ Hours**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

1. Name the place where the remains of Homo habilis were discovered in Kenya. (1 mark)

2. State two sub-groups of the Highland Nilotes. (2 marks)

3. Identify the main economic activity of the Ameru in the Pre-colonial period. (1 mark)

4. State the main reason for the decline of the Akamba dominance in the Long Distance Trade. (1 mark)

5. Identify the Centre established for freed slaves by missionaries in Kenya in the 19th century. (1 mark)

6. Name one Arab family which ruled the Kenyan coast on behalf of the Oman Arabs. (1 mark)

7. Give two ways in which education has promoted national unity in Kenya. (2 marks)

8. State two results of the National Accord and Reconciliation Act of 2008. (2 marks)

9. State two roles of Mekatilili wa Menza in the Agyriama resistance. (2 marks)

10. Identify two factors that undermined the local government in Colonial Kenya. (2 marks)

11. State the main grievance of the Taita Hills Association in the 1930s. (1 mark)

12. State two roles played by the Kenya African Democratic Union in the struggle for independence in Kenya. (2 marks)

13. Give one limitation to the freedom of expression. (1 mark)

14. Identify two types of elections in Kenya. (2 marks)

15. Give one condition that may lead to the removal of a County Governor from office. (1 mark)

16. State two functions of the senate. (1 mark)

17. Identify one category of government expenditure. (1 mark)

**SECTION B(45 MARKS)**

Answer **any three questions** from this section on the answer sheets provided.

18. a) State five reasons for the migration of the Nandi into Pre-colonial Kenya. (5 marks)

b) Explain five results of the migration and settlement of the highland nilotes in to Pre-colonial Kenya. (10 marks)

19. a) Give five factors that influenced Seyyid Said to transfer his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (5 marks)

b) Explain five factors for the decline of Portuguese rule along the Kenyan Coast. (10 marks)

20. a) State five reasons why the colonial government encouraged European settlers into Kenya (5 marks)

in 1939.

b) Explain five ways in which the colonial government supported settler farming. (10 marks)

21. a) State five developments in Kenya’s education sector since independence. (5 marks)

b) Explain five challenges facing the development of education in independence Kenya. (10 marks)

**SECTION C(30 MARKS)**

Answer ***any two*** questions in the answer booklet provided.

22. a) Give five reasons why the Kenyan parliament is supreme. (5 marks)

b) Explain five challenges facing correctional services in Kenya. (10 marks)

23. a) Identify five sources of county government revenue. (5 marks)

b) Explain five significances of national budget in Kenya. (10 marks)

24. a) State five objectives of devolution of government in Kenya. (5 marks)

b) Explain five functions of a county governor. (5 marks)

**WESTSCENT EXAMINATION**

311/2

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

Paper 2

**July/August 2018**

Time 2 ½ hours

**FORM FOUR END OF SECOND TERM EXAM**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

Answer ***all*** questions in this section in the answer book provided.

1. Give one shortcoming of oral traditions as a source of historical information. (1 mark)

2. Identify one source of information on the creation of man. (1 mark)

3. State two inventions that led to the Agrarian Revolution in Britain. (2 marks)

4. State the main method of trade in Africa during the Pre-colonial period. (1 mark)

5. Mention two limitations of animal transport. (2 marks)

6. Give the main factor that contributed to the growth of Athens as an urban center. (1 mark)

7. State two functions of the Lukiiko among the Baganda. (2 marks)

8. Name two systems of colonial administration used by the British in Africa. (2 marks)

9. State two reasons why Africans in Tanganyika were opposed to the use of Akidas by German colonial administration. (2 marks)

10. Give two peaceful methods employed by South African nationalists in their struggle for (2 marks)

Independence.

11. Give two results of the Land Apportionment Act of 1930 in Zimbabwe. (2 marks)

12. State the most immediate cause of World War I (1914 - 1918) (1 mark)

13. Give the main reason why U.S.A started the Marshal plan after World War II (1939 - 1945) (1 mark)

14. State one function of the U.N Secretariat. (1 mark)

15. State two economic benefits of membership to the Commonwealth of Nations. (2 marks)

16. Name the executive organ of the E.A. Community. (1 mark)

17. Identify the main economic challenge facing D.R.C. since independence. (1 mark)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

Answer ***any three*** questions from this section on the answer sheets provided.

18. a) State five (5) reasons why crops and animals were domesticated during the Neolithic period. (5 marks)

b) Explain five causes of food shortages in Africa. (10 marks)

19. a) State five ways in which slaves were obtained during the Trans-Atlantic trade. (5 marks)

b) Explain five effects of the Trans-Saharan trade on the peoples of Western Sudan. (10 marks)

20. a) State five reasons for Lewanika’s collaboration with the British. (5 marks)

b) Explain five terms of the Coryndon Treaty between the Lozi and the British. (10 marks)

21. a) State five causes of nationalism in Mozambique. (5 marks)

b) Explain five reasons for the FRELIMO success in their struggle for independence. (10 marks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

Answer **any two** questions from this section on the answer sheets provided.

22. a) Identify five benefits of assimilated Africans in Senegal. (5 marks)

b) Explain five challenges that the British faced in their application of Indirect rule in N. Nigeria. (10 marks)

23. a) State five causes of the cold war. (5 marks)

b) Explain five results of the cold war. (10 marks)

24. a) State five sources of the British constitution. (5 marks)

b) Explain the functions of the U.S Federal Government. (10 marks)

**WESTSCENT EXAMINATION**

**FORM 4 END OF TERM 2 EXAMS 2018**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

Paper 1

July 2018

**MARKING SCHEME**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

1. **Name the place where the remains of Homohabilis were discovered in Kenya. (1 mark)**

**-**Koobi Fora near L. Turkana

2. **State two sub-groups of the highland nilotes. (2 marks)**

**-** Tugen

- Nandi

- Elgeyo

- Marakwet

- Kipsigis

- Pokot

- Sabaot.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**3. Identify the main economic activity of the Ameru in the Pre-colonial period. (1 mark)**

**-** Cultivators of crops

**4. State the main reason for the decline of the Akamba dominance in the L.D.T (1 mark)**

**-** Competition from Arab and Swahili traders

**5. Identify the Centre established for freed slaves by missionaries in Kenya in the 19th Century. (1 mark)**

- Freretown, Mombasa

**6. Name one Arab family which ruled the Kenyan coast on behalf of the Oman Arabs. (1 mark)**

- Nabahan

- Busaidi

- Mazrui (Any 1×1 = 1 mark)

**7. Give two ways in which education has promoted national unity in Kenya. (2 marks)**

**-** Use of a common curriculum

- Common national exams.

- National schools - admit students from different communities.

- Common medium of communication English / Kiswahili.

- Teaching of subjects e.g. H & Government and religion which emphasize on unity / brotherhood.

- Schools Music & Drama festivals. (Any 2×1 = 2 marks)

**8. State two results of the National Accord and Reconciliation Act of 2008. (2 marks)**

**-** Creation of a coalition govt/ power sharing between ruling party & the opposition.

- Creation of the positions of Prime Minister and 2 Deputy Prime Minister. (Any 2×1 = 2 marks)

**9. State two roles of Mekatilili wa Menza in the Agiriama resistance. (2 marks)**

- Encouraged the Agiriama to resist the British

-Administered oaths.

- Presented Agiriama grievances to the British.

- Highlighted the role of women in the struggle for independence. (Any 2×1 = 2 marks)

**10. Identify two factors that undermined the local government in colonial Kenya. (2 marks)**

**-**Lacked adequate trained manpower

- Poor means of transport and communication which made coordination difficult.

- Inadequate capital due to inadequate mineral resources.

- Rivalry between locals and settlers. (Any 2×1 = 2 marks)

**11. State the main grievance of the Taita Hills Association in the 1930s. (1 mark)**

**-** Land alienation (1 mark)

**12. State two roles played by K.A.D.U in the struggle for independence. (2 marks)**

**-** United the smaller communities in Kenya.

- Mobilized Africans against British colonial rule.

- Demanded for the release of Jomo Kenyatta.

- Participated in drawing up the independence Constitution. (Any 2×1 = 2 marks)

13. **Give on limitation to the freedom of expression. (1 mark)**

**-**Incitement to violence.

- Hate speech.

- Propaganda.

- Defamation / ruining others’ reputation. (Any 1×1 = 2 marks)

**14. Identify two types of elections in Kenya. (2 marks)**

- General elections

- By-elections

(Any 2×1 = 2 marks)

**15. Give one condition that may lead to the removal of a County Governor from office. (2 marks)**

- Abuse of office.

- Physical & mental incapacitation.

- if found guilty of a national or international crime.

- Gross violation of the Kenyan constitution.

(Any 1 × 1 = 1 mark)

**16. State two functions of the senate. (2 marks)**

**-** Protect county interests in national government.

- Law making

- Determine revenue allocation to the countries.

- Exercise oversight of state officers including the president.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**17. Identify one category of government expenditure. (1 mark)**

- Capital / Development

- Recurrent expenditure.

(Any 1 × 1 = 1 mark)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**18. a) State five reasons for the migration of the Nandi in to Pre-colonial Kenya.**

- Search for cultivatable land.

- To escape drought & famine.

- Outbreak of diseases and epidemics .

- Internal strife/ conflicts / wars.

-External aggression.

- Spirit of adventure. Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five results of the migration and settlement of the highland nilotes in to (10 marks)**

**Pre-colonial Kenya.**

- Increased inter-community wars with they found.

- Highland Nilotes borrowed some Bantu cultures e.g. the Terik

- Intermarried with other groups in the region e.g. Abagusii and Luo.

- increased trading activities in the region

- displaced some communities e.g. the Kwavi Maasai and the Luo

- increased population in the area they settled (any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

**19. a) Give five factors that influenced Seyyid Said to transfer his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (5 marks)**

**-** To effectively control the Coastal towns.

- Zanzibar had a pleasant climate cool & wet as compared to Muscat that was hot & dry.

- Zanzibar had fresh water.

- Zanzibar had fertile soils for Agriculture.

- Zanzibar was easy to defend since its an island.

- Zanzibar had a deep natural harbor which facilitated anchoring of merchant ships.

- Zanzibar had remained loyal to the sultan of Oman. (Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain any five factors for the decline of Portuguese rule along the Kenyan Coast. (10 marks)**

- Inadequate administrative manpower due to the small population of Portugal.

- Corrupt administrators who amassed wealth for themselves / shortage of capital.

- Portuguese were ruthless to the Africans forcing them to rebel constantly.

- Competition from other European powers e.g. Britain, Holland and France for trade.

- Attacks by tropical diseases e.g. Malaria which weakened them.

- Attacks by the Zimba man eaters in 1588 which decimated the Portuguese.

- Portugal’s annexation by Spain which reduced her morale to control the East African Coast.

- Seizure of Fort Jesus by the Oman Arabs which marked the end of Portuguese rule at the Kenyan Coast. (Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**20. a) State five reasons why the colonial government encouraged European settlers in to Kenya in 1939. (5 marks)**

**-** Wanted to make Kenya a white man’s country.

- To exploit the highlands for agriculture.

- in order to meet the costs of administration & railway construction.

- To produce cheap raw materials for British industries.

- To control Asian immigration & influence in to Kenya. (5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five ways in which the Colonial government supported settler farming. (10 marks)**

**-** Alienated African land for European settlers.

- Banned Africans from cash crop growing.

- Improved means of transport– constructed roads, railway

- Reduced freight charges in the importation and exportation of agricultural outputs and inputs.

- Encouraged formation of cooperatives to market & process farm produce.

- Provision of extension services through the department of Agriculture

- Establishment of research stations to improve quality of crops and animals.

- Introduction of forced labor.

- introduction of taxation. (Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

21. **a) State five developments in Kenya’s education sector since independence. (5 marks)**

- Establishment of Education Commissions e.g. Ominde, Gachathi Commissions.

- Expansion of education at all levels.

- Establishment of K.I.E (KICD) to conduct educational research.

- Establishment KNEC to manage exams .

- Vocational Agriculture training programs at Njoro, Bukura etc.

- Establishment of the department of Adult Education.

- Introduction of 8-4-4 system of education.

-Introduction of cost sharing in education.

- Inclusion of emerging issues e.g. HIV/AIDS, Drug abuse, Environmental Conservation in education.

- Free Primary education in 2003. (Any 5×1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five challenges facing the development of education in independent Kenya. (10 marks)**

- Increased demand for education at all levels.

- Disparities in teaching and learning facilities.

- An overloaded curriculum that is exam oriented.

- Gender disparity , few girls access education at all levels.

- Inadequate finances to finance education.

- Inadequate learning facilities especially after the introduction of free and compulsory primary education in 2003.

- Inadequate qualified teaching personnel.

- Collapse of the Adult Education programs leaving adults to join primary schools.

- High student-teacher ratio.

- Frequent student riots which interferes with syllabus coverage and causes destruction of property & sometimes deaths.

- Cheating in exams.

- High poverty levels and early pregnancies leading to drop outs and child labor.

- Negative attitude towards the Science subjects among students.

- Brain drain as educated people emigrate to developed countries for well paying jobs.

- Massive unemployment which leaves the youth disillusioned.

- Disconnect between industrial training and job market needs.

- Insecurity in schools e.g. in Garissa University attack, Moi Girls, Nairobi fire. (Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**SECTION C ( 30 MARKS)**

**22. a) Give five reasons why the Kenyan Parliament is supreme. (5 marks)**

- It is the only body that makes, amends and appeals laws.

- Parliament can remove a president from office through impeachment.

- Can limit the powers of the executive through an amendment of the constitution.

- Can pass a vote of no confidence in the government forcing the president and cabinet secretaries to resign.

- Cabinet secretaries are answerable to Parliament.

- Bills prepared by the cabinet have to be legislated by parliament.

- Parliament approves government revenue & expenditure.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**b) Explain five challenges facing correctional services in Kenya. (10 marks)**

**-** Overcrowding in correctional services.

- Poor sanitation.

- Diseases e.g. HIV/AIDS among prisoners.

- Mistreatment of prisoners by prison warders.

- Inadequate food.

- Inadequate medical services.

- Poor clothing. (Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**23. a) Identify five sources of County government revenue (5 marks)**

**-** National Government i.e. County allocation.

- Taxation, fees and charges within the county.

- Conditional & unconditional grants from the national government.

-Loans from capital markets.

- Grants from local & international institutions. (5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five significances of a national budget. (10 marks)**

**-** To provide a rational method of utilization of the scarce public revenue.

- Enables a govt revenue to identify sources of revenue.

- Enables a government to identify development projects for that financial year.

- Enables govt to balance its revenue & expenditure.

- Gives parliament a chance to discuss and approve the budget.

- Helps the government to plan its future operations.

- Helps the government to asses its performance in the previous year in relation to other years.

- Gives government a chance to explain its tax structure to the public.

- Enables the government and other organization to monitor expenditure.

- Helps the government to communicate its plans and policies to its local & foreign development partners

for the purpose of investment.

- Helps a government to secure loans from the international community.

- Helps the government to correct previous financial mistakes.

- It acts as a reference for the future.

- Enables the public to know about the economic situation of the country.

- Enables the government to set standards of performance. (Any 5×2 = 10 marks)

**24. a) State five objectives of devolution of government in Kenya. (5 marks)**

- To foster national unity by recognizing diversity.

- To promote democratic and accountable exercise of power.

- To give powers of self governance to the people.

- To recognize the right of communities to manage their own affairs to promote development.

- To protect interests & rights of minorities and marginalized communities.

- To decentralize state organs & their functions.

- To promote equitable sharing of national & local resources.

- To promote social & economic development. (Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five functions of a county governor. (10 marks)**

- Head of the county.

- Nominates Deputy Governor.

- Appoints members of the county Executive committee with approval from the County Assembly.

- Supervises the county Executive committee.

- Participates in the law making process at the County Assembly level.

- Implements county & national legislation at the county level. (Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**WESTCEND**

**FORM FOUR END OF SECOND TERM EXAM**

**HISTORY**

Paper - **311/2**

**July/August 2018**

**Marking Scheme**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

1. **Give one shortcoming of oral traditions as a source of historical information. (1 mark)**

**-** Can be exaggerated.

- Important information may be forgotten.

- May be biased.

- It is time consuming.

- It is expensive to gather information.

(Any 1 × 1 = 1 mark)

2. **Identify one source of information on the creation of man. (1 mark)**

- The Bible.

- The Quran.

- The Bagavadigita (Any 1 × 1 = 1 mark)

**3. State two inventions that led to the Agrarian Revolution in Britain. (2 marks)**

- Iron plough

- Mechanical reaper.

- Mechanical thresher.

- Tractors.

- Combine harvester. (Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

4. **State the main method of trade in Africa during the pre-colonial period. (1 mark)**

- Barter method. (1 mark)

**5. Mention two limitations of animal transport. (2 marks)**

**-**Subject to attacks by wild animals, diseases, etc.

- Limited to short distances.

- Can only be used during the day.

- Animals are slow compared to road transport.

- Some are stubborn when tired.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**6. Give the main factor that contributed to the growth of Athens as an urban center. (1 mark)**

- Trade (1 mark)

**7. State two functions of the Lukiko among the Baganda. (2 marks)**

- Made laws

- Advised the Kabaka on matters administration.

- Represented the people’s concerns to the Kabaka.

- Acted as the final court of appeal.

- Directed collection of taxes and planned expenditure.

- Helped the Kabaka in general administration of the kingdom.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks )

**8. Name two systems of colonial administration used by the British in Africa. (2 marks)**

**-** Direct rule.

- Indirect rule

**9. State two reasons why Africans in Tanganyika were opposed to the use of Akidas by German (2 marks)**

**colonial administration.**

- Akidas were harsh & cruel

- Akidas were foreigners. (2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**10. Give two peaceful methods employed by South African nationalists in their struggle for independence.**

**(2 marks)**

**-** Formation of political parties.

- Use of diplomacy / International community.

- Peaceful protests / Demonstrations.

- Use of the media (Pamphlets, books)

- Use of hunger strikes.

- Use of the Anglican church.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**11. Give two results of the Land Apportionment Act of 1930 in Zimbabwe. (2 marks)**

**-** Africans became migrant laborers in the mines, towns and European farms since they lacked land.

**-** More & more African land was alienated for European settlement.

- Widespread poverty among Africans.

- Separation of African families as men migrated in to urban centers in search of land.

- Racial segregation in urban centers.

- Introduction of taxes on the Africans to force them to provide labor in European farms.

- Land became a serious bone of contention between the Africans & Europeans in Zimbabwe.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**12. State the most immediate cause of World War I (1914 - 1918) (1 mark)**

- Assassination of Austrian Prince Franz Ferdinand & his wife Sophie by a Bosnian student at Sarajevo.

**13. Give the main reason why U.S.A started the Marshal plan after World War II (1939 - 1945) (1 mark)**

- To help European countries reconstruct their economies after the effects of World War II.

**14. State one function of the U.N Secretariat. (1 mark)**

**-** Inform the security council of any threat to international Peace & Security.

- Administer peace –keeping operations / mediate international disputes.

- Research on economic & social trends & problems.

- Research on human rights & sustainable development.

- Interpret speeches & translate documents in to the U.N official languages.

- Register treaties.

- Implement policies of the U.N organs

- Organize U.N conferences on matters of global concern. (Any 1 × 1 = 1 mark)

**15. State two economic benefits of membership to the Commonwealth of Nations. (2 marks)**

- Provides financial assistance to the less developed member countries.

- Promotes trade between member countries.

(Any 2 × 1 = 2 marks)

**16. Name the executive organ of the E.A Community. (1 mark)**

- The secretariat (1 mark)

**17. Identify the main economic challenge facing D.R C since independence. (1 mark)**

**-** In exploitation of mineral resources.

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

Answer **any three** questions from this section on the answer sheets provided.

**18. a) State five (5) reasons why crops and animals were domesticated during the Neolithic period. (5 marks)**

i) Increase in human population , the natural environment did not provide adequate & regular food.

ii) Increased aridity which threatened plant and animal life.

iii) Competition for food between humans and animals.

iv) Hunting & gathering was becoming tiresome & unreliable.

v) Natural calamities e.g. bush fires and floods destroyed vegetation and drove away animals hence lack of adequate food.

(5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five causes of food shortages in Africa. (10 marks)**

i) Increased population growth rate.

ii) Adverse weather conditions e.g. floods & long periods of drought.

iii) Political instability in some countries which prevent people from concentrating on food production.

iv) Too much emphasis on cash crops growing at the expense of food crops.

v) Pests & diseases affecting crops & animals

vi) Over-reliance of foreign relief food.

vii) Poor infrastructure leading to food wastage.

viii) Inadequate food storage facilities.

ix) Rural –Urban migration reducing labor force in the rural areas.

x) Neglect of drought resistance crops.

xi) Poor land tenure systems.

xii) Huge foreign debt burden– which hampers government efforts to invest in Agriculture.

xiii) Poor economic planning.

xiv) Increased desertification.

xv) Inadequate capital to purchase farm inputs.

xvi) Poor agricultural practices e.g. overgrazing which leads to soil erosion, low yields etc.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**19. a) State five ways in which slaves were obtained during the Trans-Atlantic trade. (5 marks)**

**i)** Exchange for European manufactured goods e.g. fire arms.

ii) Prisoners of war.

iii) Kidnapping of lone travelers.

iv) Sale of criminals by some African leaders.

v) Raids on African villages.

vi) Panyaring / sale of those unable to pay their debts.

vii) Enticement with promises of a better life in the New World.

**(Any 5** × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five effects of the Trans-Saharan trade on the peoples of Western Sudan. (10 marks)**

**i)** Growth of urban centers e.g. Taghaza, Timbuktu, Kumbi Saleh etc.

ii) Rise of powerful empires e.g. Old Ghana, Mali, Songhai etc.

iii) Rise of a class of wealthy merchants.

iv) Introduction of iron tools in W. Sudan which boosted agricultural production.

v) Population growth due to the settlement of Arabs in W. Sudan.

vi) Spread of Islamic religion in W. Sudan.

vii) Spread of Islamic education.

viii) Introduction of the sharia law.

ix) Introduction of Arabic architecture.

x) Introduction of Islamic culture - language, eating & dressing habits.

xi) Increased warfare due to availability of guns.

xii) Destruction of wildlife due to the high demand for ivory.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**20. a) State five reasons for Lewanika’s collaboration with the British. (5 marks)**

i) To consolidate his authority over the Kololo and Sasheke chiefs.

ii) Was influenced by the missionaries.

iii) Persuaded by chief Khama of Ngwati people to accept British protection.

iv) Wanted to promote trade between his people and the British.

v) Wanted protection against other European in the region e.g. the Portuguese to the East, Boers to the West and Germans to the North.

vi) Wanted to safeguard the independence of his kingdom.

(Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five terms of the Coryndon Treaty between the Lozi and the British (10 marks)**

i) British govt to administer Bulozi.

ii) BSACO to appoint administrative officials and pay them.

iii) BSACO to build schools , industries & provide postal services, transport & telegraphic facilities.

iv) Lewanika was to receive £ 850 per annum as a stipend.

v) The Lozi were guaranteed their rights over game, iron working & tree cutting for canoe building.

vi) BSACO was to acquire land on the Batoka plateau.

vii) BSACO was prospect minerals in Bulozi.

viii) Lewanika was to stop slavery and witchcraft in Bulozi.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**21. a) State five causes of nationalism in Mozambique. (5 marks)**

**i)** Land alienation.

ii) Racial discrimination.

iii) Introduction of forced labor.

iv) Disrespect of African cultures / Portuguese made African women their mistresses.

v) Introduction of taxes.

vi) Portuguese replaced African leaders.

vii) Strict censorship of the press /denial of human rights.

viii) Portuguese police were cruel to the Africans.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**b) Explain five reasons for the FRELIMO success in their struggle for independence. (10 marks)**

i**)** Spontaneous attacks on the Portuguese.

ii) Had a large army.

iii) Use of guerilla attacks of warfare especially at Niassa, Cabo Delgado & Tete regions which were heavily forested.

iv) Frelimo fighters knew their terrain very well, unlike the Portuguese soldiers.

v) FRELIMO cultivated own food.

vi) Support from Communist countries e.g. U.S.S.R, Czechoslovakia & China. i.e. training, food,

medicines, weapons.

vii) Support from Independent African Countries e.g. Tanzania that provided training, finances & weapons.

viii) Unity of purpose through songs, dance & the use of the Portuguese language.

ix) Support from freedom fighters from S. Rhodesia.

x) Recognition of the role of women in the struggle which accorded FRELIMO respect & support.

xi) Abolition of all forms of exploitation in the liberated areas attracted a lot of support to the FRELIMO.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

Answer **any two** questions from this section on the answer sheets provided.

**22. a) Identify five benefits of assimilated Africans in Senegal. (5 marks)**

i) Accorded French citizenship.

ii) Participated in French Democratic process e.g. election to local authorities & the French chamber of Deputies

iii) Assimilies were excepted from forced labor and unrest.

iv) Exemption from taxation.

v) Protection by the French law.

vi) Provided with same education as the French in the metropole.

vii) Allowed trading rights like the French. (Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five challenges that the British faced in their application of Indirect rule in N. Nigeria. (10 marks)**

i) Language barrier as the British officials did not know African languages.

ii) Chiefs and their councils took more interest in matters they understood well and ignored that which was foreign.

iii) Local rulers lost their independence / became puppets of the British.

iv) Chiefs became unpopular with people as they implemented their new duties, e.g. collection of taxes, recruitment of labor.

v) Educated Africans resented to be ruled by uneducated traditional chiefs.

vi) Some areas lagged behind in development as the chiefs were opposed to any radical changes in their traditional way of life.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**23. a) State five causes of the cold war. (5 marks)**

i) Ideological differences between U.S.S.R (Communism) and U.S.A (Capitalism)

ii) Arms race between U.S.A & U.S.S.R

iii) Economic rivalry between U.S.A (Marshal Plan) and U.S.S.R (COMECON)

iv) Formation of military alliances i.e. NATO and Warsaw Pact.

v) Use of Russian Veto power in U.N’s Security Council.

vi) Differences over the fate of Germany after W.W.II.

(Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five results of the cold war. (10 marks)**

i) Undermined international peace & Security.

ii) Led to developments in military technology.

iii) Actual wars occurred in different parts of the world e.g. Afghanistan, Korea, Vietnam etc.

iv) Military alliances were formed e.g. NATO & Warsaw pact.

v) Led to the spread of capitalists and communist ideas in the world.

vi) Led to the formation of N.A.M to keep newly Independent states in Africa & Asia neutral from the conflicts of the power blocs.

vii) Creation of the Berlin wall.

(Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**24. a) State five sources of the British constitution. (5 marks)**

i) Statutes / Acts of Parliament

ii) Ancient customs of the British people / common law.

iii) Law of precedents / Past judicial decisions.

iv) Customs / Procedures of parliament e.g. standing orders etc.

v) Historical documents e.g. the Magna Carta of 1215 AD.

vi) Conventions and practices.

vii) The Hansard / official verbatim of parliamentary proceedings. (Any 5 × 1 = 5 marks)

**b) Explain five functions of the U.S federal government. (10 marks**)

i) Regulation of commerce within & without U.S.A.

ii) Making and regulation of the U.S currency.

iii) Handles foreign affairs.

iv) Declares war & maintains the armed forces.

v) Admits new states to the federation.

vi) Resolves disputes involving states within the federation.

vii) Enacts federal laws.

viii) Provides common defense.

ix) Levies and collects taxes.

x) Pays government debts.

xi) Established federal courts. (Any 5 × 2 = 10 marks)

**EMBU NORTH SUB COUNTY COMMON EVALUATION TEST**

**KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION**

**FORM FOUR (4)**

**July/august 2018**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**311/1**

**TIME: 2 HRS 30MINS**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer all questions in this section**

1. Name the **branch** of history that deals with traditions, values and cultural practices of people. (1mk)
2. Name the **only** southern Cushites group remaining in Kenya. 1mk
3. Give **two** age sets among the Nandi in the pre-colonial period 2mks
4. Apart from Vasco de gamma, name **two** other Portuguese generals who conquered the East African Coast. (2mks)
5. State the **main** way through which one qualifies to be a Kenyan citizen by their birth. 1mk
6. Give **one** economic factor that promotes national unity in Kenya. 1mk
7. State **two** functions of a constitution. 2mks
8. What is direct or pure democracy? 1mk
9. Apart from the Nandi, which other **two** communities resisted British invasion in Kenya. (2 mks)
10. Who introduced settler farming in Kenya. 1mk
11. Name **two** nationalists outside central Kenya who were detained at Kapenguria in 1952. (2 mks)
12. Give the **main** political challenge that faced Mzee Jomo Kenyatta immediately after independence. (1 mk)
13. State **two** electoral offences that are applicable to a voter. 2mks
14. Mention the **document** in which African socialism as a national philosophy was expounded. (1mk)
15. State **two** ways through which the government has encouraged the preservation of African culture since independence. 2mks
16. Name **two** members of the county executive committee. 2mks
17. Give the **main** function of the commission on revenue allocation in Kenya. 1mk

**SECTION B(45 MARKS)**

**Answer three questions only from this section.**

18 a) State **five** results of the settlement of Luo during pre-colonial period. 5mks

b) Describe the **social** organization of the Maasai in the 19th Century. 10mks

19 a). Stat **five** reasons why the Portuguese built Fort Jesus in 1593. 5mks

b) Explain **five** results of the coming of Christian missionaries to Kenya. 10mks

20. a) State **three** roles of Mekatilili wa Menza in the Agiriama resistance against the British. 3mks

b). Explain **six** effects of the Wanga collaboration against invasion in western Kenya. 12mks

21. a). State **five** factors that prompted the colonial government to construct the Kenya –Uganda railway. 5mks

b). Explain **five** factors that intensified African Nationalism in Kenya after 1945. 10mks

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**Answer two questions only from this section.**

22. a). Give **three** ways in which education promotes national unity in Kenya. 3mks

b). Explain **six** factors that undermine National unity in Kenya. 12mks

23. a). State **five** characteristics of a good constitution 5mks

b). Explain **five** reasons why human rights are important in Kenya. 10mks

24. a). State **three** ways in which the High court supervises the work of the subordinate courts. (3mks)

b). Explain **six** functions of the cabinet in Kenya. 12mks

**EMBU NORTH COMMON EVALUATION TEST**

**KENYACERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION**

**FORM FOUR (4)**

**July/August 2018**

**311/2**

**TIME: 2 HRS 30MINS**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer all questions from this section.**

1. Give **two** disadvantages of using electronic sources to study history and government. 2mks
2. Who was the **architect** of the theory of Evolution? 1mk
3. Mention **one** river associated with early agriculture in Mesopotamia. 1mk
4. Give **two** roles of the takshifs during the Trans-Saharan trade. 2mks
5. What is the **main** limitation of use of airships in transport? 1mk
6. Give **two** disadvantages of use of radio. 2mks
7. State **two** political effects of industrial revolution in Europe. 2mks
8. Identify the **main** factor that contributed to the growth of Athens in ancient Greece. 1mk
9. Name the **main** symbol of unity among the shona in the 19th Century. 1mk
10. State **two** ways in which the partition of Africa affected Europeans. 2mks
11. What was the **name** of the company that administered Zimbabwe on behalf of Britain? 1mk
12. Apart from Nelson Mandela, mention **any other** Nationalist in South Africa. 1mk
13. Identify **two** reasons why United States of America was reluctant to join the First World War on the side of Allies. 2mks
14. Give **two** specialized agencies of the United Nations which deals with provision of loans to member countries. 2mks
15. Identify **two** organs of economic community of west African States (ECOWAS) 2mks
16. Identify the **main** principle of the Arusha declaration of 1967. 1mk
17. Give **one** major political party in India. 1mk.

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions only from this section.**

1. a). What **three** challenges did the early man face as he lived in caves. 3mks

b). Explain **six** effects of development of early agriculture in Egypt. 12mks

1. a). State **three** factors that facilitated the acquisition of slaves during the Trans- Saharan trade. 3mks

b). Explain **six** factors that led to the decline of Trans-Saharan trade. 12mks

1. a). What **five** factors characterized industrialization in Britain. 5mks

b). Explain the **problems** facing industrialization in South Africa. 10mks

1. a). Identify **five** factors that enabled Europeans to easily conquer Africa during the scramble for Africa. (5mks)

b). Explain **five** reasons why assimilation failed in Senegal. 10mks

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section.**

1. a). State **five** peace treaties signed between Allies and the central powers to bring peace in Europe. 5mks

b). Explain **five** social effects of World War II. 10mks

1. a). State f**ive** reasons why Pan Africanism became more active in Africa after 1945. 5mks

b). Explain **five** functions of the United Nations Security Council. 10mks

1. a). Mention **three** ways of becoming a member of parliament in Britain. 3mks

b) Explain **six** functions of the president in USA. 12mks

**EMBU NORTH COMMON EVALUATION EXAMINATION**

**FORM 4**

**JULY/AUGUST**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY PAPER 1**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

1. **Name the branch of history that deals with traditions, values and cultural practices of people. (1 mk)**

* Social history

1. **Name the only southern Cushites group remaining in Kenya. 1mk**

* Dahallo/senge

G**ive two age sets among the Nandi in the pre-colonial period 2mks**

* Maina
* Sawe
* Chuma
* Korongoro
* Kipkoimet
* Kiplelach
* Kipnyige
* Nyongi

1. **Apart from Vasco de gamma, name two other Portuguese generals who conquered the East African Coast. 2mks**

* Tristao da cunha
* Ruy Laurence Ravasco
* Francisco d’ Almeida
* Padro Alveres Cabral.

1. **State the main way through which one qualifies to be a Kenyan citizen by their birth. 1mk**

* If on the day of birth either the mother or the father of the person was or is a citizen.

1. **Give one economic factor that promotes national unity in Kenya. 1mk**

* Equitable distribution of resources
* Commercial interaction/ trade
* Equal employment opportunities
* Use of common currency

1. **State two functions of a constitution. 2mks**

* Provides legal ground from which the laws of a country are made
* Spells out the powers of the government and its relationship to the governed.
* It spells out the rights and duties of all citizens.

1. **What is direct or pure democracy? 1mk**

* People are involved directly in laws making

1. **Apart from the Nandi, which other two communities resisted British invasion in Kenya. 2mks**

* Agiriama
* Bukusu
* Somali

1. **Who introduced settler farming in Kenya. 1mk**

* Lord Delamere

1. **Name two nationalists outside central Kenya who were detained at Kapenguria in 1952. 2mks**

* Paul Ngei
* Achieng Oneko

1. **Give the main political challenge that faced Mzee Jomo Kenyatta immediately after independence. (1mk)**

* Split within K.A.N.U. i.e. disagreed with Jaramogi Oginga Odinga
* Achieng Oneko and Bildada Kagia who broke from KANU and formed Kenya peoples union in 1966.

1. **State two electoral offences that are applicable to a voter. 2mks**

* Voting more than once
* Ceasing violence during campaigns
* Double registration as a votes

1. **Mention the document in which African socialism as a national philosophy was expounded. 1mk**

* Sessional paper number 10 of 1965

1. **State two ways through which the government has encouraged the preservation of African culture since independence. 2mks**

* Creation of the ministry of culture and social services
* The syllabus has been tailored to include cultural studies.
* The government has encouraged music/drama festivals
* Development of cultural heritage center at the bomas of Kenya by the government.
* Allowing the media houses to play traditional music.

1. **Name two members of the county executive committee. 2mks**

* County Governor
* Deputy County Governor
* Members appointed by the county governor with approval of the assembly who are not members of the assembly.

1. **Give the main function of the commission on revenue allocation in Kenya. 1mk**

* To ensure equitable sharing of revenue between national and county government.

**SECTION B(45 MARKS)**

**Answer three questions only from this section.**

**18 a) State five results of the settlement of Luo during pre-colonial period. 5mks**

* Displacement of the bantu speakers
* Absorption of some Bantus e.g. abasuba.
* Increase in population
* Intermarriages
* Increased trade
* Adoption of agriculture and iron work
* Increased conflicts
* Cultural exchange of initiation rites
* Development of language(borrowing of new words)
* Increased borrowing of political leadership e.g. chieftainship

5x1=5mks

**b) Describe the social organization of the Maasai in the 19th Century. 10mks**

- The Maasai were divided into clans with each clan associated with a type of cattle

- Maasai boys and girls were initiated at puberty through circumcision

- All boys initiated together formed the warrior class called Morans

- They believed in a supernatural being referred to as Enkai/Engai

- They had religious leaders the chief among them being the Oloibon.

- They had rainmakers and diviners

- They had social ceremonies that accompanied the rites of passage.

- They Eunoto ceremony marked the graduation of junior elders.

**5x2=10mks**

**19 a). State five reasons why the Portuguese built Fort Jesus in 1593. 5mks**

-Hiding place/protection

-To act as a watch tower

-Store for food

-Used as an armoury

-Prison for war captives

-Acted as administrative centre

-Acted as a base for sending expeditions against opponents

* 5x1=5mks

b**) Explain five results of the coming of Christian missionaries to Kenya. 10mks**

-They converted Africans to Christians

-They built schools where Africans were taught how to read and write.

-They built hospitals which helped to improve the health standards of the people

-Introduced new cops and new farming methods.

-Introduced new vocational skills e.g. carpentry and masonry.

-Translated the Bible into local languages

-Drew the map of the interior of the great lake region which inspired many explorers to come to Africa/ opened the interior of Kenya.

-Undermined authority of African leaders

-They wrote the first Kiswahili dictionary and grammar book

-Established settlement for freed slaves

-Helped to improve transport system-connection routes.

5x2=10mks

**20. a) State three roles of Mekatilili wa Menza in the Agiriama resistance against the**

**British. 3mks**

-She encouraged the Agiriama to face the British by administering oaths.

-She presented the grievances of the Agiriama to the British.

-She rallied the people together against a common enemy.

-Her leadership enlightened the roles of women in the struggle for independence.

3x1=3mks

**b). Explain six effects of the Wanga collaboration against invasion in western Kenya. 12mks**

* Wanga kingdom expanded, she gained more kingdoms e.g. Samia, Bunyala etc
* Mumia was declared a paramount in western Kenya.
* Mumias headquarters Elureko became the seat of British administration in western Kenya.
* Mumias warriors became agents of British colonization. They subdued other resisting communities e.g. the Luo of Ugenya and the Nandi.
* Mumias princes became agents of British colonization his half brother Mulunga was appointed chief of Isukha and Idakho.
* Mumia and his people gained material benefits of western education and religion.
* Nabongo became an important ally of the British. He provided them with vital information ever appointment of chiefs.
* Due to the Wanga collaboration there was intensified enemity and hospitality from other abaluty sections who viewed the Wanga as traitors.

6x2=12mks

**21. a). State five factors that prompted the colonial government to construct the Kenya –Uganda railway. 5mks**

* To establish effective control over British East Africa
* To facilitate economic exploitation of the region.
* To facilitate movement of troops and British administrators.
* To stop slave trade and establish legitimate trade
* To link Uganda with the Coast and outside world for greater economic growth.

5x1=5mks

**b). Explain five factors that intensified African Nationalism in Kenya after 1945. 10mks**

* Acquisition of education by the African enabled them to articulate their grievances
* World war II –the ex soldiers made Africans to doubt the myth of British supremacy
* Granting of independence to India and Pakistan in 1947 made Africans in Kenya to clamor for their independence.
* Rise of Pan-Africanism contributed to new demands for political independence.
* Emergence of USA and USSR as super powers the two compiled the Britain to give independence to African countries.
* The signing of the Atlantic charter in 1941 stated that all subjects should enjoy the right to self determination.
* Formation of united nations-asked Europeans t decolonize.
* Change of government in Britain from conservative to labour. The labour government was willing to grant independence to African nations.

5x2=10mks

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**Answer two questions only from this section.**

**22. a). Give three ways in which education promotes national unity in Kenya. 3mks**

* Same curriculum is offered in the whole country
* In national schools, students from various parts of the country school together.
* Teachers and equipments are provided by the same government.
* Participation in games and sports by students from all over the country.

3x1=3mks

**b). Explain six factors that undermine National unity in Kenya. 12mks**

* Tribalism
* Nepotism
* Political wrangles
* Party membership
* Corruption
* Racism
* Religious conflicts
* Poverty
* Ignorance
* Unequal distribution of resources. 6x2=12mks

**23. a). State five characteristics of a good constitution 5mks**

* Definite –Must define its contents clearly
* Comprehensive – Should be inclusive of all issues
* Durable and elastic- Neither two rigid to amend/change to flexible to encourage interference.
* Should be able to protect the fundamental rights and freedom of the citizens.
* Amendment procedures should be clearly stated.
* It must be representative of the diversity of social and political spectrum of the people. 5x1=5mks

**b). Explain five reasons why human rights are important in Kenya. 10mks**

* Human rights are necessary for human beings to achieve a dignified life.
* Rights are inherent to human beings. One has rights purely because they are human.
* Rights e.g. rights to vote, information and expression ensure public access to necessary information.
* Rights empower citizens by giving them central on decision making organs of the government.
* They justify special treatment of the minorities and other disadvantaged groups.
* Provide guidance to organs of the state regarding exercise of state power.
* Respect for rights limits internal and external conflicts. 5x2=10mks

**24. a). State three ways in which the High court supervises the work of the subordinate courts. 3mks**

* Judges of the High court scrutinizes the monthly returns of cases in subordinate courts.
* Ensures justice is done through appeals, revision or confirmation of sentences/authority to call for records.
* It transfers or relocates sentences
* Supervises criminal and civil proceedings before subordinate court. 3x1=3mks

**b). Explain six functions of the cabinet in Kenya. 12mks**

* Assists the president in governing the country
* Discusses matters of national and international concerns with the president
* The cabinet formulates government policies and programmes
* Cabinet initiates new bills and tables government bills in parliament.
* A cabinet secretary for finance formulates and prepares national budget which he/she presents to the National Assembly.
* Cabinet secretaries on their individual capacity give direction to operations within their ministries 6x2=12mks

**EMBU NORTH COMMON EVALUATION EXAMINATION**

**FORM 4**

**JULY/AUGUST**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY PAPER 2**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer all questions from this section.**

1. **Give two disadvantages of using electronic sources to study history and government. 2mks**

* May be biased
* May be inaccurate
* Expensive
* Some actual films maybe exaggerated

1. **Who was the architect of the theory of Evolution. 1mk**

* Charles Darwin

1. **Mention one river associated with early agriculture in Mesopotamia. 1mk**

* Euphrates
* Tigris

1. **Give two roles of the takshifs during the Trans-Sharan trade. 2mks**

* Protected the traders
* Guarded the oasis
* Guided the traders across the resort

1. **What is the main limitation of use of airships in transport. 1mk**

* Can easily catch fire from the hydrogen bags that makes them airborne.

1. **Give two disadvantages of use of radio. 2mks**

* If not properly controlled, radio volume can lead to noise pollution.
* Radio has addiction effect on users
* Some programmes promote immorality.

1. **State two political effects of industrial revolution in Europe. 2mks**

* The scramble and partition of Africa was facilitated by industrial revolution.
* The industrial revolution gave rise to maxim which condemned capitalism because of its exploitative effects.

1. **Identify the main factor that contributed to the growth of Athens in ancient Greece. 1mk**

* Trade/commercial activities.

1. **Name the main symbol of unity among the shona in the 19th Century. 1mk**

* Religion (Mwari cult).

1. **State two ways in which the partition of Africa affected Europeans. 2mks**

* Europeans gained fame/ prestige/ recognition by having colonial possessions
* Led to economic growth of European countries.

1. **What was the name of the company that administered Zimbambwe on behalf of Britain? 1mk**

* British south African company (BSAC)
* ***Nb: Reject if abbreviated!***

1. **Apart from Nelson Mandela, mention any other Nationalist in South Africa. 1mk**

* Robert Mangadisho Sobutwe
* Albert Luthuli

1. **Identify two reasons why united states of America was reluctant to join the First World War on the side of Allies. 2mks**

* USA favored an Isolationists policy in line with the Monroe Doctrine of 1823
* She did not want to offend her citizens of German origin.
* The war had not interfered with US interests up to 1916
* She did not want the war to be fought on her soil.

1. **Give two specialized agencies of the United Nations which deals with provision of loans to member countries. 2mks**

* The World Bank
* The international monetary fund (IMF)

1. **Identify two organs of economic community of west African states (ECOWAS) 2mks**

* Authority of heads of states/ government
* Council of ministers
* Executive secretarial
* Tribunal
* Specialized commissions.

1. **Identify the main principal of the Arusha declaration of 1967. 1mk**

* Ujamaa (Socialism)

1. **Give one major political party in India. 1mk.**

* Congress party
* Bharatiya Janata Party

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions only from this section.**

1. **a). What three challenges did the early man face as he lived in caves. 3mks**

* caves would collapse over them
* dangerous animals could attack him
* human enemies could attack him
* caves were exposed to cold/winds/floods.

**b). Explain six effects of development of early agriculture in Egypt. 12mks**

* led to production of more food.
* More food led to more mass of population
* People settled down permanently
* Led to development of town such as Memphis and Thebes
* Led to specialization in crafts
* Led to development of trade
* Led to development of social classes

6x2=12mks

1. **a). State three factors that facilitated the acaulistion of slaves during the Trans- Saharan trade. 3mks**

* The institution of slavery existed among many West African communities
* Availability of fire arms
* There existed well-developed routes leading to the interior slave markets
* There was great demand for slaves in the new world.

**b). Explain six factors that led to the decline of Trans-Saharan trade. 12mks**

* The exhaustion of the main trading commodities such as salt and gold
* Insecurity experienced in the region due to the collapse of Western Sudan Kingdom
* The Ottoman Turks activities in North Africa.
* Invasion of Moroccan ports along the Atlantic Ocean by the two Iberian countries- Portugal and Spain.
* The Moroccan invasion of Western Sudan brought anarchy and disrupted trade.
* The growth of trans-Atlantic trade undermined Trans-Saharan trade- traders shifted their focus to the coast
* The Anti-slave trade crusaders led to abolition of slavery –slaves were one of the main commodities in items of trade
* Colonization of African continent- the resources in both North Sahara and Western parts came under European dominations.
* European penetration – impacted negatively on the role of middlemen in this trade.
* The establishment of commercial ports –traders now preferred to use water transport. 6x2=12mks

1. **a). What five factors characterized industrialization in Britain. 5mks**

* Use of machines
* Construction of large scale factories
* New sources of energy e.g. electricity
* Manufacturing industry replaced agriculture as a source of wealth
* Urbanized industrial societies replaced traditional societies
* There was change in living styles
* Goods were produced in large-scale

**b). Explain the problems facing industrialization in South Africa. 10mks**

* Economic sanctions imposed by the UN during apartheid regime provided industrialization.
* Struggle to end apartheid was violent creating an atmosphere that was not conducive for investments
* High poverty levels hence low purchasing power
* High insecurity discourages investment
* HIV/AIDS has savaged the country’s labour force.
* Competition from more developed countries who produced goods of high quality
* There were rampant industrial strikes in the country especially during the apartheid period.

1. **a). Identify five factors that enabled Europeans to easily conquer Africa during the scramble. 5mks**

* They had sophisticated weapons e.g. the maxim guns
* Africans were divided
* African communities had been weakened by natural calamities e.g. drought and famine
* African military weakness favored European quest for colonies
* The discovering of quinine- it made it possible for European countries to penetrate Africa as they had discovered the cure for malaria.
* The invention of steamships made the Europeans access Africa easily.

**b). Explain five reasons why assimilation failed in Senegal. 10mks**

* Muslims resisted fiercely the attempt to convert them to Christianity
* Some Africans cultures were very intact- it was hard to assimilate them
* The traditional African chiefs did not want t lose their authority the assimiles
* Racial segregation – the French men never accepted assimilated Africans as equals
* The French men in France, opposed the policy as they did not want to be outnumbered in the French chamber of deputies
* A lot of expenses would be incurred in the process of assimilating Africans- e.g. building schools and health centers.
* There was fear among the French, that such assimilated Africans would become serious economic rivals
* The policy of assimilation made it impossible to exploit Africans.

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section.**

1. **a). State five peace treaties signed between Allies and the central powers to bring peace in Europe. (5mks)**

* The treaty of Versailles with Germany
* Treaty of St. German with Austria
* Treaty of nevilly with Bulgaria
* Treaty with Triarion with Hungary
* Treaty of serros with Turkey (treaty of Lausanne) 5x1=5mks

b**). Explain five social effects of World War II. 10mks**

* Led to bitter feelings and mistrust
* Change in the status of women
* Spread of diseases
* Widespread suffering
* Displacement of people
* Loss of lives

1. **a). State five reasons why pan Africanism became more active in Africa after 1945. 5mks**

* World War II strengthened nationalism in Africa
* The 1945 Pan-African conference in Manchester brought many African elites together
* The attainment of independence in India and Pakistan in 1947 encouraged many nationalists in Africa.
* The attainment of independence in Ghana in 1957 encouraged many African nationalist
* The slowing down of Pan-African in America due to cold war attracted the same in Africa.

**b). Explain five functions of the United Nations Security Council. 10mks**

* Maintains international peace and security
* Investigates any dispute or any situation that might lead to international friction or council dispute.
* Calls upon states to settle their disputes peacefully
* Recommends to states appropriate procedures to be followed in settling disputes
* Determines whether any situation threatens peace and takes the necessary measures to maintain peace
* Admits, suspends and expels members from the UN
* Calls upon some or all members to provide or facilitate military action against aggressors

1. **a). Mention three ways of becoming a member of parliament in Britain. 3mks**

* Elections
* Nominations
* Inheritance
* Virtue of office of members of the house of lords maintain their parliamentary seats through this way

**b) Explain six functions of the president in USA. 12mks**

* He is the head of state
* He is the chief executive
* He is the chief legislator
* He is the chief diplomat i.e keeps the congress, informed of the international developments.
* He is the head of the party
* He is the voice of the people and intervenes during disasters and other emergencies.
* Commander in chief of the armed forces

**NYERI CENTRAL SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM 4**

**HISTORY PP1**

**END TERM 2 EXAM 2018**

**SECTION A 25 MKS**

**ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION**

1. Name one group of people who belong to Southern Cushites (1mk)

2. Give two functions of morans among the Maasai (2mks)

3. Name one early Christian missionary who worked in Kenya (1mk)

4. State two reasons for Bukusu resistance against the British invasion (2mks)

5. Identify two methods used by the British to obtain labour from Africans (2mks)

6. Identify the paper Jomo Kenyatta edited before 1939 (1mk)

7. State one aim of oathing during Mau Mau uprising (1mk)

8. State two ways in which the government has promoted culture of people since independence (2mks)

9. Give two factors that hastened the introduction of multi-party democracy in Kenya. (2mks)

10. Give two major provisions of independence constitution in Kenya (2mks)

11. State the main function of Kenya army. (1mk)

12. Explain the meaning of solidarity rights (1mks)

13. State two types of government expenditure (2mks)

14. State two ways in which the Bill of rights guarantees rights of a child. (2mks)

15. Identify one type of land holding in Kenya (1mk)

16. State one condition for one to be declared duly elected as a president of the republic of Kenya. (1mk)

17. Name the chief executive of the county government (1mk)

**SECTION B (45MKS)**

**ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

18(a) Give five economic activities of Boran during the pre-colonial period (5mks)

(b) Describe the social organization of the Maasai during the pre-colonial period.

19(a) Give THREE reasons why the Portuguese were able to conquer the East African Coast by 18th Century (3mks)

(b) Explain the effects of Portuguese rule on the East African Coast. (12mks)

20(a) State five methods used by the Kenyan Nationalists to fight for independence (5mks)

(b) Explain the role played by women in the struggle for independence (10mks)

21(a) Outline three principles of Nyayo philosophy (3mks)

(b) Explain the impact of National philosophies on national development. (12mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

22(a) State five situations that can make a registered vote be denied right to vote in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain five rights of an accused person during trial in court of law in Kenya (10mks)

23(a) State five reasons why the Kenyan government prepares a budget every year (5mks)

(b) Explain ways in which the Kenyan government spends revenue in Kenya (10mks)

24(a) Give three principles of devolved government (3mks)

(b) Explain six challenges facing county government (12mks)

**NYERI CENTRAL SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM 4**

**END OF TERM 2 2018**

**HISTORY PP2**

**SECTION A (25 MKS)**

**ANSWER ALL THE QUESTIONS IN THIS SECTION**

1. Give one contribution of archeology to the study of History. (1mk)

2. Give two reasons why human beings lied in groups during the Stone Age period. (2mks)

3. Identify two ways through which early agriculture spread during the Stone Age period. (2mks)

4. State two characteristics of Roman roads (2mks)

5. Identify two early forms of written communication (2mks)

6. Name the earliest metal to be smelted by man. (1mk)

7. State the contribution of Alexander Fleming in the field of medicine. (1mk)

8. Identify two social functions of the ancient city of Athens in Greece. (2mks)

9. State the main factor that unified the communities of shona kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (1mk)

10. Give two sources of British unwritten law (2mks)

11. Identify two ways in which Africans reacted to European rule. (2mks)

12. Name the political party that led Mozabique to independence (1mk)

13. State one objective of Arusha declaration in Tanzania. (2mks)

14. Give two weapons used during the cold war. (2mks)

15. Who is referred to as the father of Pan-Africanism? (1mk)

16. Name the agency of United Nations organization U.N.O which deals with the problems of refugees (1mk)

17. Why was NEPAD formed by Africa Union (AU) (1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MKS)**

**ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

18(a) State five factors that favoured the beginning of agriculture during the New Stone Age. (5mks)

(b) Explain the effects of Agrarian revolution in Europe. (10mks)

19(a) State three disadvantages of coal as a source of energy (3mks)

(b) Explain six effects of scientific revolution on industry. (12mks)

20(a) State three factors that enabled European powers to colonise Africa in the late 19th century. (3mks)

(b) Explain six effects of the partition of Africa on African communities. (12mks)

21(a) Give five reasons why the British employed the policy of indirect rule in northern Nigeria. (5mks)

(b) Explain five differences between the use British Indirect rule and French policy of Assimilation. (10mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

22(a) Give three importances of the 1945 Pan-African congress at Manchester for the Africans. (3mks)

(b) Explain six challenges faced by the Pan-African movements (12mks)

23(a) State five benefits of International relations (5mks)

(b) Explain five challenges faced by the United Nations organization (10mks)

24(a) State five responsibilities of state governments in the United States of America. (5mks)

(b)Explain five functions of the cabinet in India (10mks)

**NYERI CENTRAL SUB-COUNTY**

**END TERM 2 EXAM 2018**

**FORM 4**

**HISTORY PAPER 1 MARKING SCHEME**

1. – Dehallol sanye

- Boni

2. – Defending community from external attacks

- Raiding neighbours for cattle

- Grazing community livestock

- Expanding grazing lands

-Hunting for food

3. – John Ludwig Krapt

- Johanne Rebman

- Jacob Erharctl

4. –to safeguard independence

- cultural interference by European

- imposition of taxes and luthess made of collection

- order by the British for Bukusu to surrender their guns

- imposition of Nabongo Mumia of Wanga by the British as their overall leader

5. – taxation

- forced labour

- land alienation

- introduction of Kipande system

6. – Muigwithania

7. – unite people

- maintain secrets

8. – Encouraging people to take place in traditional dances/music festivals

- Establishing and cultural sites

-licensing vernacular radio station

- Encouraging / marketing traditional handworks/craft

9 – repeal of section 2A of Kenyan constitution

- Alleged rigging of march 1988 elections

- wind of change blowing from other African countries which had adapted multipartism eg Togo Zamba

- Pressure from activities eg lawyers, cleigy, journal

- Saitoti review committee

- Kanu dictatorial polices

- pressure from international community/

10.-Bicameral – parliament

- Regional (majimbo government)

- post of prime minister – head of government

-multi-partism

- Bill of rights to protect the individual

- independent Elected body

11.-protect the country from external attacks

12.- rights which focus on the whole country to create conditions necessary for peaceful co-existence

13.- capital expenditure

- recurrent expenditure

14. –guarantee name and nationality

- provides free and compulsory basic education

- guarantees parental care

- protects from abuse/neglect and harmful cultural practices

- ensures basic nutrition, shelter and health care.

15.- public land

- community land

- private land

16. – receive more than half of the votes cast

- obtain at least 25% of votes is more than half of the counties

17.- the governor

**SECTION B (45 MKS)**

18(a)-they participate in trade

- they kept livestock

- hunted wild animals

- gathered wild fruis/

- practiced crafts

- practiced fishing

- make iron tools

- grew food crops (1x3=3)

(b) – lowest social unit was family. Composed of father, wives\- several families formed a clan

- maasai were organized into age-groups age set made of people who were circumcised at the same time defended community and conducted raids

- believed in existence of supreme God Enkai, creator of universe

- there was a religious leader, Laibon who mediated between community and Enkai

- offered sacrifices to God in special

- believed in existence of ancestral spirits. (6x2=12mks)

19(a) – had superior weapon

- had superior weapons

- had better trained solders

- lack of unity among coastal people

- Portuguese organized surprise attacks

- Portuguese knew the geography of the Coast well. (3x1=3mks)

(b) – Disruption of trade between East Africa Arabia and pesa

- Decline of coastal settlements eg

- introduced new crops eg maize, pineapples

- built churches in an effort to try to convert Africans to Christianity

- introduced new architectural designs eg fort Jesus

- raids led to loss of life and destruction of property

- led to misery and suffering of coastal people due to their Islam religion due to destruction of mosques

- enriched Kiswahili language by introducing new eg meza (2x6=12mks)

20(a) – formation of political parties such as KAU,KANU, APP

- international fora eg pan-africanism

- public rallies

- trade unions

-strike, boucotts, demonstrations

- use of mass media

- publications eg news papers/memorandum (5x1=5mks)

(b) – were involved in active resistance against the British eg mekatili of Giriama moraa of Kisii

- contributed to established of independent schools and churches

- supported political associations eg. Supported Harry Thuku and EAA by offering funds and moral support

- composed songs to colonial government and encourage freedom fighters

- supplied food and arms to freedom fighters in their hide outs

- acted as spies for freedom fighters

- took part in oathing and administered oath of secrecy.

- kept home intact when men continued with the struggle.

- endured suffering inflicted by colonial government for sake of liberation (5x2=10mks)

21(a) – being mindful of needs and welfare of others

- honesty and commitment to duty

- promotion of virtues of love peace and unity

- promotion of equality of all races religions and ethnic groups

- loyalty to the nation ( 3x1=3mks)

(b) – establishment of income generating projects with guidance of national philosophie

- Kenyan have been able to put together resources for national development projects

- have promoted spirit of hard work among kenyas

- have united Kenyans into one nation and promote national building

- have assisted less fortunate of society eg. Physical challenged

- supplement government effort thus enhancing national development

- creation of jobs employment by initiating self help projects

- made country self reliance and economic independence

- created national unity by promoting interactions of various communities

- improved medical services through spirit of Harambee.

- promotion of African cultural values as philosophies are rooted in African traditions

- redistribution of wealth, less fortunate benefit from Harambee projects. (6x2=12mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

22(a) – when one is in custody

- if one is of unsound mind/ insane

- if one is discovered he registered twice

- if one does not have a national identity (ID) during voting day

- when one’s name does not appear in the voters register

- when one is time /late

- if one presents himself in a constituency they are not registered. (5x1=5mks)

(b) – One is presumed innocent until proven guilty

- one is allowed to be heard

- right to legal representation

- one is allowed to appeal against the ruling

- One is given a chance to plead for /not to be forced to give evidence

- to be informed of the charge with sufficient detail so as to prepare for defence (5X2=10MKS)

23(a) – to identify sources of government revenue

- to identify development projects

- to be able to explain to the public taxes imposed

- to balanced government revenue and expenditure

- to be able to assess the government performance in the previous year

- to promote accountability and transparency in government departments

- to be able to communicate government policies to local and foreign development partners. ( 5x1=5mks)

(b) – Construction of national infrastructure

- payment of salaries of state officers

- repainting and maintaining national infrastructure

- debts – external and domestics

- maintenance of foreign embassies

- meet international obligations eg.Funds to organizations such as UN,EAC, AU

- construction of national and referral health facilities.

- Financing national development projects such as electricity irrigation

- construction of education institutes (5x2=10mks)

24(a) – Based on democratic principles

- founded on doctrine of separation of powers

- reliable sources of revenue to enable it to govern and deliver services effectively

- not more than two thirds of members of representatives are from the same gender (3x1=3mks)

(b) – High population that stretches the available resources

- Interference in their working by national government

-Natural calamities eg drought/ food

- poor transport and communication net work makes delivery of services difficult

- corruption among the country officials

- delays in remittance of funds by the national government slows down delivery of services

- duplication of roles with the national government

- in adequate personel

- in adequate resources limits the revenue base of most countries

- Rivalry among leader of country affect delivery of services (6x2=12mks)

**NYERI CENTRAL SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM 4**

**END TERM 2 EXAM 2018**

**HISTORY PAPER 2**

**MARKING SCHEME**

1. – Provides information on the origin of humans cradle/earliest human beings

- provides information on peoples ways of life

-helps people to locate historical sites.

- provides information on the chronological order of historical events/dating.

2. - for companionship

-for security

-to share resources

-to help one another

3. – through migration

- through trade

-through intermarriages

- through wars

4. -roads were straight

-raised above the ground to prevent flooding

- had deep trenches on sides to prevent flooding

-Had bridges funnel.

5. –pictures

-scrolls

-patchment

-stone tablet

6. – gold

7. – he discovered penicillin antibiotic that could cure many diseases and pheumonia.

8. – cultural centre/ music/art theatre

- educational centre

- sport centre

- religious centre

9. – mwari religious cult (mulimo religion

10. – acts of parliament

Judicial precedents

Traditions and customs

Magna carta

11. –armed resistance

-collaboration

-Mixed reaction

12.- liberation front of mozabique (FRELIMO)

13. - Promotes self reliance

- Build a socialist society (UJAMAA)

-Ensure equal contribution of resources

-Nationalise means of production

14. -economic sanctions

-Economic and military aid to enemies

-Propaganda

-Boycott

-Policy of non-coperation

15. Marcus Garvey

16. United Nation High commission for Refugees (UNHCR)

17. –to accelerate economic development and achieve sustainable development in the continent

-To evacuate widespread poverty in the continent

-End marginalization of Africa in the global process

**SECTION B (45MKS)**

18 a – inventing of tools which made digging possible

-permanent settlements enabled man to practice farming.

- increased population led to high demand for food

- climatic changes led scarcity of wild food

- hunting and gathering become tedious

- Availability of indegineous crops ; wheat, barley

- competition of wild food between man and animals

(b) – increased food production due to improved methods of farming

- population increase due to abundant food supply

- development of plantation farming

- expansion of industries due to availability of raw materials.

-diversification of agriculture eg new crops and animals were introduced

- development of trade both local and international

- improved standard of living due to availability of food

- migration of people to other regions eg U.S.A., Canada, South Africa as a result of loss of land due to large scale farming

- landlessness – poor sold of their land to rich landlords

- unemployment – farm machinery lanceted manual workers jobless

19(a) – existence of apprising entrepreneurs who are willing to invest in surplus capital

- expansion of capital for investment

- expansion of transport system

- increased mining activities

- enclosure system created a class of landless people who migrated to urban centres

- establishment of industries / rapid industrialization

(b) – introduction of machines which have improved leading to large scale manufacture of goods

- Introduction of alternate source of energy for use in industries

- development of punting press has enabled people to read and acquire knowledge on industries.

- improve storage of information eg computers

- development of telecommunication which has enabled buying selling goods on internet

- research has enabled industries to recycle waste products and manufacture usable goods.

- development of robots has reduced a human labour therefore reducing costs.

- loss of lives due to industrial accidents

- invention of steam engine – has improved transportation of raw materials to the industries and finished goods to the markets.

20(a) – discenity among African community

- superior weapons used by European countries

- weak African communities due to wars and natural calamities

- some Africa communities collaborated with Europeans

(b)- Africa lost independence to colonialists

- Africa economies were weakened by European exploitations resources

-Africa system of government was replaced by European languages eg French, English

- creation of modern Africans states by boundaries drawn during partition of

In Kenya/Tanzania, Somali – Kenya/

-Africans lost land to European colonialist

- Loss of and property

- African culture was undermined through introduction of western education medicine and religion (Christianity)

- development of infrastructure

21(a)- lack of enough manpower to administer the vast region

-system had succeeded in other areas eg India

- inadequate funds to support the system

-Northern Nigeria had a well established system administration whose structure the British and utilize easily

-would minimize Africa resistance

- poor transport and communication would hinder increment of administrators.

(b) – british used traditional rules as chiefs while the French appointed assimilate persons as chiefs.

- British appointed Africa chiefs to retain most of their powers while chiefs under French policy had limited powers

- British administrators were both professional and non professionals while French administrator were military officers.

- British did not allow Africa representative in (House of German) while French allowed African representative in French chambering of Deputies

- laws used to British colonies were made by colonial legislative assembly laws to govern French colonies were made in France chamber of colonies

- French allowed assimilated Africans to become French citizens but British and not give citizenship to Africans their colonies

- French system destroyed African cultures while British preserved African cultures in their colonies.

**SECTION C**

22(a) – it was mainly organized by Africans from Africa with the exceptions of Dubois & Padmore

- African trade Union were represented

- It addressed itself to the problems facing Africans

- It was vocal and radical and demanded independence of Africans

- It expressed hope that Africa will break the chain of colonialism

- It condemned capitalism

(b) – Inadequate funds to run its operations

- Division among African states eg. Franco – phone and Anglophone

- Lack of base in Africa since most states were under colonial rule

- Division among leaders eg. Dubois was radical while Bookerr T. Washington was moderate

- Neocolonialism – most African states remained dependant of their former colonial masters for economic support.

- After 1960 the movement was limited to African which was financially unstable

- Different languages and currencies in Africa was an obstacle

23(a) – promotion of economic development through increased international trade

- Enhance peace and security as countries use diplomatic methods of conflict resolution.

- Promotion of international understanding through cultural exchange programmes

- Collectively solve global problems eg global

- produce finances and technical assistance to developing countries

(b) Lacking military force to implement its decisions

- Shortage of funds to implement her programs

-divided loyalty – countries/ are members of other international organizations eg. Common wealth

- persistent conflicts in many parts of world eg

- Ideological differences between USA and USSR and their allies make international cooperation difficult

- UN accused of being dominated by (permanent member)

- Interest comes before international interests as members are

24(a) –to maintain law and order

- to generate revenue

-to provide education facilities

- to administer justice

-to provide health facilities

- to provide recreational facilities

- to make state laws

(b) – to formulate policy matters that are followed by the state governments in the of services

-it recommends all the major appointments made by the president in the various sectors of the government.

-it settles departmental disputes in order to ensure harmonious working relations between them.

- it coordinate activities/programs of the departments in their respective ministries

- it advices the president and the prime minister on various matters of the state and federal governments

- it defends government policies both within and outside parliament thereby popularizing those policies

-it oversees the execution implementation of government policies so as to ensure service delivery to the people.

**KIGUMO MOCK**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**2 1/2 Hours**

**SECTION A (25 marks)**

Answer **all** the questions in this section in the answer booklet provided.

1. Give **two** economic reasons for the migration of the Luo from their cradleland into Kenya (2 marks)
2. Give two roles of council of elders among the Agikuyu in the pre-colonial period (2 marks)
3. What important event did the Eunoto ceremony mark among the Maasai? (1 mark)
4. Identify **two** documentary sources of information on the early visitors to the East African Coast (2 marks)
5. Give **one** way in which the use of national language promotes national unity in Kenya (1 mark)
6. Name the method used to resolve the 2007 post-election violence in Kenya (1 mark)
7. Give **two** values of a good Kenyan citizen (2 marks)
8. State **two** constitutional changes introduced in Kenya by the first constitutional amendment in 1964 (2 marks)
9. Identify the treaty that partitioned East Africa in 1886 (1 mark)
10. Give **one** political reason for the construction of the Kenya Uganda Railway (1mark)
11. Give **two** problems faced by the independent churches and schools during the colonial period in Kenya (2 marks)
12. Name the Governor who declared a State of Emergency in Kenya in 1952 (1 mark)
13. State **one** function of the Director of Public Prosecutions in Kenya (1 mark)
14. State **one** recommendation of the Presidential Working Party on the Second University (1982) which was chaired by Professor Mackay (1mark)
15. Give **two** sources of Nyayoism as a national philosophy in Kenya (2 marks)
16. Give the **main** function of Kenya Defence Forces. (1 mark)
17. State the **two** types of cases the Judiciary deals with in Kenya. (2marks)

**SECTION B (45 marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**18**. (a) Give **five** contributions of Sultan Seyyid Said towards the growth of international trade along the Kenyan coast during

the 19th century (5 marks)

(b)Explain **five** effects of Portuguese rule along the Kenyan Coast between the 16th and 18th Century AD (10 marks)

**19**.(a)State **five** factors that made Kenyan communities to be defeated by the British during the establishment of colonial rule in Kenya. (10 marks)

(b)Explain **five** reasons why Nabongo Mumia of the Wanga collaborated with the British during the imposition of colonial rule in Kenya (10 marks)

**20**.(a)Give **five** terms of the Devonshire White Paper of 1923 (5 marks)

(b)Explain **five** ways through which the colonial government promoted settler agriculture in Kenya. (10 marks)

**21**.(a)What are the challenges that political parties in Kenya face in their attempt to promote democracy? (5 marks)

(b)Explain **five** ways in which Daniel arap Moi contributed to the struggle for independence in Kenya (10 marks)

**SECTION C (30 Marks)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided**.

**22**.(a State **five** rights of an arrested person in Kenya (5 marks)

(b)Explain **five** principles of democracy (10 marks)

**23**.(a) Give **five** factors that can lead to a parliamentary by-election in Kenya (5 marks)   
 (b). Describe **five** functions of the National Government as stipulated by the constitution in Kenya (10 marks)

**24**.(a) State **five** objectives of devolution of government in Kenya. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** challenges facing the government of Kenya in its efforts to raise revenue. (10 marks)

**KIGUMO MOCK**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**2 1/2 Hours**

**SECTION A (25 marks)**

**Answer all the questions in this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**1**. Apart from tool making identify **two** other early industries of man (2 marks)

**2**. Identify **one** way through which early agriculture spread in Africa (1mark)

**3**. Give **two** ways in which the Sumerians in Mesopotamia reclaimed land for Agriculture (2 marks)

**4**. State **two** negative effects of the development of motor vehicle transport (2 marks)

**5**. Give **one** inventions that revolutionalized the textile industry in Britain (1 mark)

**6**. Give **two** functions of the Lukiiko in Buganda kingdom during the 19th century (2 marks)

**7**. Identify **two** disadvantages of using coal as a source of energy (2 marks)

**8**. Identify the **main** factor that contributed to the growth of Athens in ancient Greece (1 mark)

**9**. Name the chartered company that administered Zimbabwe during the process of colonization (1 mark)

**10**. Give **one** African country that was not colonized by European powers (1 mark)

**11**. Give the **main** reason why European powers held Berlin Conference of 1884 -1885 (1 mark)

**12**. Mention **one** African leader who collaborated with European colonialists. (1 mark)

**13**. State **two** roles played by African chiefs in the British colonial administration in Nigeria (2 marks)

**14**. Identify **two** economic results of the First World War (2 marks)

**15**. Give **two** principal organs of the United Nations (2 marks)

**16**. Mention **one** economic benefit enjoyed by the members of the commonwealth (1 mark)

**17**. Name **one** major political party in the United States of America (1 mark)

**SECTION B (45 marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**18.** (a) State **five** disadvantages of hunting as an economic activity of early man (5 marks)

(b) Describe the way of life of early Human beings during the Old Stone Age period. (10 marks)   
**19.**(a) State **five** reasons why African slaves were more preferred than other races during the Trans-Atlantic trade (5 marks)

(b) Describe **five** effects of iron working technology on African communities before the 19th century (10 marks) **20.**(a) State **five** ways used by nationalist in Ghana to fight for independence (5 marks)

(b) Describe **five** causes of nationalism in Mozambique. (10 marks)

**21.** (a) State **three** reforms introduced by German administration after the Maji Maji rebellion of 1905 - 1907 (3 marks)

(b) Describe **six** factors that led to the defeat of Africans during Chimurenga war of 1896-1897 (12 marks)

**SECTION C (30 Marks)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**22.** (a) Name **three** communes of Senegal where assimilation policy was successfully applied (3 marks)   
 (b) Explain **six** reasons why indirect rule failed in Southern Nigeria (12 marks)

**23.** (a) List **three** organs of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** factors that led to the collapse of East African Community in 1977. (12 marks)

**24.** (a) List **three** European countries that formed Triple Alliance before the outbreak of the First World War (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** effects of the Cold War after 1945 (12 marks)

**KIGUMO MOCK**

**END OF TERM 2 EXAM**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY PAPER 1**

**1. Give two economic reasons for the migration of the Luo from their cradleland into Kenya (2 marks)**

* Being nomadic pastoralists they were looking for pasture and water for their animals
* They were looking for food due to drought in their cradleland
* They were searching for better fishing grounds (2 xl = 2 marks)

**2. Give two roles of council of elders among the Agikuyu in the pre-colonial period (2 marks)**

* Resolving land and inheritance disputes
* Presiding over some religious ceremonies
* Resolving criminal cases (2 x 1= 2mks)

3. **What important event did the Eunoto ceremony mark among the Maasai? (1mk)**

* Graduation of the Morans into junior elders. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

4. **Identify two documentary sources of information on the early visitors to the east African Coast (2 marks)**

* Periplus of the Erythrean Sea
* Ptolemy’s Geography
* Documents by Arab merchants
* Graeco – Roman Documentary
* The Christian Topography (Any 2 x1 = 2 marks)

**5. Give one way in which the use of national language promotes national unity in Kenya. (1 mark)**

- It makes it possible for people of different communities to communicate with each other. (1 x 1 = 1 mark)

6. Name the method used to resolve the 2007 post-election violence in Kenya. (1 mark)

- Mediation where former UN Secretary Kofi Annan acted as mediator. (1x1= 1mk)

**7. Give two values of a good Kenyan citizen. (2 marks)**

* Promotion of nationalism and unity of all Kenyans
* Promotion of patriotism by seeking to contribute to the development and the well-being of Kenya
* Embracing rationally accepted work ethics such as hard work and accountability
* Enhancing thrift through wise and prudent use of resources for the good of every one
* Upholding commendable moral values by being honest and respecting human life/being decent
* Being a person of integrity by doing what is lawful at all times (Any 2 x1 = 2 marks)

**8. State two constitutional changes introduced in Kenya by the first constitutional amendment in 1964 (2 marks)**

- Queen of England was no longer the head of state in Kenya

- Kenya became a Republic

- Creation of the post of an executive president

- The Governor-General position was abolished.

- Post of vice president was set up (Any 2x1= 2 marks)

**9. Name the treaty that partitioned East Africa in 1886 (1 mark)**

First Anglo-German Treaty (1x1= 1mk)

**10. Give one political reason for the construction of the Kenya Uganda Railway. (1mk)**

* To facilitate movement of government troops and administrators (1x1= 1mk)

**11. Give two problems faced by the independent churches and schools during the colonial period in Kenya (2 marks)**

* Harassment from the colonial government and the missionaries
* Lack of trained personnel’s to run these institutions e.g. ordained clergymen and teachers
* Shortage of funds
* Leadership squabbles among the African / founders.
* Competed for followers
* Lack of coordination (Any 2 x 1=2mks)

**12. Name the Governor who declared the State of Emergency in Kenya in 1952 (1 mark)**

* Evelyn Baring (1 x 1= 1mk)

**13. State one function of the Director of Public Prosecutions in Kenya (1 mark).**

* Commences criminal proceedings against any person accused of committing a crime in any court except Court Martial
* Takes over any criminal case commenced by any other person or institutions
* Discontinues any criminal case at any stage but before judgment is given by the court
* Delegates power to prosecute to state counsels
* Coordinates the work of state counsels(Any 1 x 1=1mks)

**14. State one recommendation of the Presidential Working Party on the Second University (1982) which was chaired by**

**Professor Mackay (1mk)**

* Recommended the 8.4.4 system of education
* Vocational subjects to be given more emphasis in the curriculum (1 x 1= 1mk)

**15. Give two sources of the Nyayo Philosophy as a national philosophy in Kenya (2mks)**

* The Bible/Christian teachings.
* Moi’s long political career.
* Sessional paper No. 10 of 1965 (Any 2x1=2mks)

**16. Give the Main function of defence forces in Kenya. (1 mark)**

* Defend the country from external aggression / attack. (1x 1 1mk)

**17. Identify two types of cases the Judiciary deals with in Kenya.** (2marks)

* Criminal cases.
* Civil cases (2x1 =2marks).

**SECTION B (45 marks)**

**18. (a) Give five contributions of Sultan Seyyid Said towards the growth of international trade during the 19th century**

1. He encouraged foreign powers to come to the coast to trade and signed treaties with them
2. He established specific trade routes and markets such as Zanzibar, Kilwa and Mombasa to facilitate movement and exchange of goods
3. He made the British as the sole trading agents in the interior, hence overcoming any rivalries which could have led to competition
4. He improved monetary system by introducing the small copper coins from India to supplement the silver currency
5. He encouraged the Indian Banyans to settle at the coast and offer credit facilities to traders /finance caravans going to the interior
6. He reduced taxes on goods and levied a unified custom duty of 5% to encourage trade.
7. He gave letters of introduction to the Arab caravans going to the interior, and offered security to the caravans

**(b). Explain five effects of the Portuguese rule on the East African Coast. (10 marks)**

1. The Portuguese built fort Jesus for defense purpose which later became a tourist attraction.
2. Their harsh and cruel manner of suppressing rebellions led to loss of lives.
3. They introduced new food crops which are staple foods for many Kenyans.
4. Constant rebellions against the Portuguese rule interfered with the trading activities leading to its decline.
5. The coastal towns that resisted Portuguese rule were destroyed and left in ruins.
6. They educated the coastal people on how to use animal manure in farming and thus increasing crop yields.
7. Some words borrowed from Portuguese language were used to enrich Kiswaili language.
8. The Portuguese imposed heavy taxation which impoverished the coastal people.
9. They fostered good relation between the E.A and India (Any 5x2 = 10 marks)

**19. (a) Explain five factors that made Kenyan communities to be defeated by the British during the establishment of colonial rule in Kenya. (5 marks)**

1. The communities were not united hence they were easily defeated.
2. The communities had inferior weapons as compared to the superior British weapons.
3. The soldiers had little knowledge about the British military tactics.
4. Their leaders lacked adequate organizational skills.
5. The British used treachery when dealing with some communities / collaboration.
6. The economic base of the communities was destroyed by the British thus making them weak.
7. The soldiers were demoralized when many warriors were captured / killed e.g Aembu and Ameru in 1906 / scorched earth policy weakened Africans)
8. The Kenya-Uganda railway facilitated the faster movement o British troops.
9. The British had well trained army compared to African warriors
10. Disunity and disorganization among the Africans as each was fighting its own battle
11. Natural calamities such as smallpox, drought and famine weakened African warriors/reduced African population

**(b). Explain five reasons why Nabongo Mumia of Wanga collaborated with the British during the imposition of colonial rule in Kenya (10 marks)**

1. Prestige- Wanga saw his friendship the British as a source of **social** **prestige** and recognition
2. Materialbenefits**-** Wanga hoped to gain **imported** **goods**, development and **education** from the British/western civilization and **religion**
3. Wanga had **earlier** **welcomed** the Swahili and Arab traders into his kingdom from whom he greatly benefited/had a **tendency** of **welcoming** **visitors** in his kingdom
4. To be made the **paramount chief** not only of the Wanga, but of the entire region, thus **consolidating** his powers/position in the whole of Western Kenya.
5. To secure British protection and **military assistance** against his traditional enemies i.e the Luo of Uganda, Bukusu and Nandi
6. Realized **the futility of resistance** as his community was too small and ill equipped to face the British/ He had seen what the British had done to the Buganda by making their area a protectorate and he knew the next area was western Kenya
7. He wanted the British to help him achieve his **territorial expansion**ist ambition by seizing territory from the neighbouring communities (5x2=10 mks)

**20. (a) Give five terms of the Devonshire White Paper of 1923 (5 marks)**

1. White highlands were reserved for the settlers in recognition of the contribution towards the economy of the colony
2. Asians were allowed to elect 5 representatives to the Legco but on a communal roll, while Settlers retained their representation in the Legco.
3. Restriction on Asian immigration and racial segregation in all the residential areas were abolished
4. The interests of Africans were declared paramount to those of the immigrant races. The colonial office would continue exercising strict control over the affairs of the colony in order to safeguard the interests of Africans
5. A missionary was to be nominated to the Legco to represent African interests
6. No advance towards self government controlled by Europeans as demanded by Settlers would be allowed. Rather, all races were to participate in the government (5x1=5mks

**(b) Explain five ways through which the colonial government promoted settler agriculture in Kenya.**

1. The colonial government boosted or promoted settler farming through acquiring large tracts of best African land for European settlement mainly in the white highlands.
2. The settlers were also provided with continuous flow of African labour. This was through imposition of high taxes which forced Africans to seek for wage labour in the settler farms.
3. The settlers were also provided with extension services through the department of Agriculture to enlighten farmers on good farming methods.
4. Research stations were also established to facilitate the development of better crops and animal feeds.
5. The colonial government also promoted settler farming through introduction of banking and loan facilities in order to subsidize settler initiative in the development of their farms
6. The settlers were encouraged to form cooperatives to help them in processing and marketing produce
7. Colonial government also promoted settler farming through the building and maintenance of various forms of transport e.g. railways, bridges and roads. This promoted transportation of farm produce
8. Agricultural activities of the Africans were controlled e.g. up to 1930’s Africans were not allowed to grow cash crops in order to reduce market competition.
9. The Ministry of Agriculture was established to coordinate agricultural activities of the settlers (any 5x2=10 mks)

**21. (a) What challenges have political parties in Kenya faced in their attempt to promote democracy? (5 marks)**

1. Incitement of supporters resulting into ethnic clashes
2. Some members of the civil society side with the ruling party to frustrate the opposition
3. Defection from opposition parties to the ruling party thus weakening the parties
4. Lack of nationwide support as some parties are ethnic- based
5. Domination by the party in government which uses state machinery to frustrate opposition parties
6. Lack of the funding by the government/inadequate funds
7. Inadequate civil education hence defeating the essence of free and fair elections
8. External interference in political party activities by members of the diplomatic community/ foreign powers
9. Many citizens are compromised during elections due to poverty, ignorance and illiteracy
10. Infighting and leadership wrangles due to personality differences
11. Lack of well-defined manifestos and ideologies/ political parties are used as vehicles to ascend to power (5x1=5 mks)

**b) Explain five ways in which Daniel arap Moi contributed to the struggle for independence in Kenya (10 marks)**

1. 1955, Moi was nominated to represent Rift Valley Constituency. With other Africans, he demanded for more African representation in Legco.
2. He demanded the lifting of the state of emergency.
3. He was elected to the Legco to represent Rift-Valley in 1957. Moi with other members of A.E.M.O declared the 1957 Lyttelton constitution unsatisfactory and demanded more African members to be elected.
4. In 1959, Moi became the first national leader to visit Kenyatta in prison at Lokitaung Lodwar. He pressed for immediate release of Kenyatta.
5. 1961 Moi with other KANU and KADU leaders visited Kenyatta in detention at Maralal.
6. He played a significant role in 1962 Lancaster House Conference that marked positive steps towards independence.
7. When KADU was formed in 1960 Moi was elected chairman.
8. In the 1961 elections, Moi stood on a KADU ticket and won the Baringo North Legco seat with overwhelming majority
9. In April 1961 Moi was appointed the Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Education.
10. In the Pre- Independence 1963 elections, Moi won the Baringo seat again and joined the House of Representatives
11. Moi served as the President of the Rift Valley Regional Assembly in the independence Majimbo constitution

**SECTION C (30 Marks)**

**22.(a). State five rights of an arrested person in Kenya (5 marks)**

Right to remain silent

Right to be informed of the right to remain silent

The right to be informed promptly, of the reason for the arrest, and of the right to remain silent/consequence of not remaining silent

Right to communicate with an advocate or any other person of assistance

Right not to be compelled to make a confession or admission that could be used as evidence against the person

Right to be held separately from convicted persons who are serving a prison sentence

Right to be presented in court as soon as reasonably practicable, but not later than 24 hours following arrest, unless the 24 hours fall on a day outside court hours

At the first court appearance, to be charged or be informed of the reason for the detention continuing, or then be released

To be released on bail or bond on reasonable terms, and not be remanded in custody for an offense which is punishable by a fine only or by imprisonment for not more than 6 months (5x1=5 mks)

**(b). Explain five principles of democracy (10 marks)**

1. Rule of law and equality of all people under the law
2. Rights and freedoms of the citizens be protected in the constitution through the bill of rights
3. Regular free and fair elections conducted by an independent body in a transparent manner
4. Balance of liberty where rights of individual balance with government power to ensure stability and order in the state
5. Multipartyism where various political parties compete for power based on their policies and ideas
6. Economic freedoms whereby private wealth is protected by the law and all people have a chance to prosper economically
7. Responsible free fair and objective mass media to disseminate issues of the state to the people
8. Peace in the country to allow the citizens to express their opinions freely and enjoy their fundamental rights and freedoms
9. Consent of the people where people’s consent is sought when making decisions
10. Political tolerance – Divergent views of citizens must be tolerated
11. Transparency- Inform the citizens of what is happening in their Government through public meetings or by media
12. Patriotism – Citizens are integral part of the government thus defend the state and its well being. (5x2=10 mks)

**23 (a). Give five factors that can lead to a parliamentary by-election in Kenya (5 marks)**

1. The death of a sitting Member of Parliament
2. If the sitting Member of Parliament defects from the party that sponsored him/her to parliament
3. If a member of parliament is jailed for a term exceeding 12 months/ If a member is sentenced to death
4. Resignation of a sitting Member of parliament
5. If a member is declared bankrupt by a court of law
6. If a member is proved to be insane
7. If the sitting member ceases to be a citizen of Kenya
8. If the election results are nullified by the Court
9. If a member misses eight consecutive parliamentary sittings without permission and the speaker declares the seat vacant

**(b). Describe five functions of the National Government as stipulated by the constitution in Kenya (10 marks)**

1. To take charge of foreign affairs, develop, and implement foreign policy
2. To handle matters of international trade, between Kenya and other nations
3. To administer justice by establishing and maintaining an independent judiciary
4. Take charge of immigration and citizenship, and defend the country’s sovereignty.
5. To establish and maintain the national defense force which is to protect the country from external aggression
6. Maintain internal security, law and order, and train/employ police service
7. Formulate and promote language policy, and enhance official and local languages
8. Develop transport and communication infrastructure by constructing roads, railways, ports, airports
9. develop education policy, curricula, national exams, and take charge of universities/institutions of higher learning
10. Formulate health care policy, establish and maintain national referral health facilities
11. Control the use of international waters and water resources
12. Protect and safeguard the environment and natural resources, and formulate general principles of land planning
13. Maintaining national statistics and data on population and economy
14. To direct national economic policy and planning, develop monetary policy, issue currency and regulate banking and insurance services
15. To develop tourism policy, control public investment, energy regulation
16. Maintain labour standards, managing industrial relations , and protect interests of workers
17. Preserve and manage historical monuments of national importance
18. Develop housing policy, control national public works, and enhance consumer protection
19. Conduct national elections in the country (5x2=10 marks)

**24.(a) State five objectives of devolution of government in Kenya. (5 marks)**

1. To promote democratic exercise of power.
2. To empower the people to participate in decision making /to make informed decisions.
3. To protect the interests of the minority/marginalized groups.
4. To decentralize state organs/functions from the capital.
5. To foster national unity by recognizing diversity
6. To promote social and economic development and accessible services throughout Kenya/ to enable people access services/take services closer to the people.
7. Facilitate the decentralization of state organs their function and services from the capital
8. Promotes checks and balances and the separation of power
9. Ensure equitable sharing of National resources throughout Kenya.
10. To recognize the right of communities to manage their own affairs in order to further their development (5x1=5 mks)

**(b). Explain five challenges facing the government of Kenya in its efforts to raise revenue. (10 marks)**

1. Tax evasion by some people/organizations.
2. The rich people keep their money in foreign banks and invest in other countries thus denying the country interests/earnings.
3. Negative attitude towards payments of taxes by many people due to ignorance.
4. Unscrupulous Kenyans and tax officials collude and defraud the government of revenue / Tax evasion by individuals, companies
5. High public wage bill making the government unable to save.
6. Many people give wrong information when declaring their wealth/ Tax officers collude with citizens to cheat about their income.
7. Embezzlement of the revenues collected.
8. Ignorance by Kenyans on various ways of investment e.g. buying treasury bills. (5x2=10 mks)

**KIGUMO MOCK**

**END OF TERM 2 EXAM**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY PAPER 2**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**1. Apart from tool making identify two other early industries of man (2 marks)**

i) Basketry

ii) Pottery

iii) Cloth making

iv) Weaving (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**2. Identify one way through which early agriculture spread in Africa (1 mark)**

i) Through migration

ii) Through trade

iii) Intermarriages

iv) Through wars (1x1=1 mk)

**3. Give two ways in which the Sumerian in Mesopotamia reclaimed land for Agriculture (2 marks)**

i) They built dykes /banks along rivers to stop flooding

ii) Dug ditches to drain water from swamps

iii) Used canals to irrigate the land

iv) Used shad of to irrigate dry lands (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**4. State negative effects of the development of motor vehicle transport (2 marks)**

i) It causes traffic jam

ii) It contributes to environmental pollution

iii) It damages roads

iV) It causes accident leading to loss of lives (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**5. Give one inventions that revolutionalized the textile industry in Britain (1 mark)**

i) The flying shuttle - by John Kay

ii) Spinning Jenny

iii) The water frame - Richard Arkwright

iv) Spinning Mule - Samuel Crompton

v) Cotton gin - Eli Witney

vi) Power loom - Edmund Cartright (1x1=1 mk)

**6. Give two functions of the Lukiiko in Buganda kingdom during the 19th century (2 marks)**

i) It advised the Kabaka

ii) It represented wishes of the people

iii) It was the law formulation body in the kingdom

iv) Assisted in general administration

v) Assisted in setting disputes (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**7. Identify two disadvantages of using coal as a source of energy (2 marks)**

i) Coal is bulky to transport

ii) it causes pollution

iii) Mining of coal can lead to injuries /death

iv) Expensive to mine and transport (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**8. Identify the main factor that contributed to the growth of Athens in ancient** **Greece (1 mark)**

i) Trade / commercial activities (1x1=1 mk)

**9. Name the chartered company that administered Zimbabwe during the process of colonization (1 mark)**

1) British South Africa Company (BSAC) (1x1=1 mk)

**10. Give one African country that was not colonized by European powers (1 mark)**

i) Liberia

ii) Ethiopia (1x1=1 mk)

**11. Give the main reason why European powers held Berlin Conference of 1884 -1885 (1 mark)**

-To discuss how to partition /share /divide Africa among themselves (1x1=1 mk)

12. **Mention one African leader who collaborated with European colonialists. (1mark)**

i) Chief Lewanika of Lozi

ii) Kabaka Mutesa of Buganda (1x1=1 mk)

**13. State two roles played by African chiefs in the British colonial administration in Nigeria (2 marks)**

i) Represented colonial government at the local level

ii) Recruited labour for public works

iii) Communicated colonial government policies to the people

iv) Collected taxes

v) Settled disputed in local courts (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**14. Identify two economic results of the First World War (2 marks)**

i) European government spent huge amount of money

ii) There was massive destruction of property

iii) Economic depression /unemployment /starvation (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**15. Give two principal organs of the United Nations (2 marks)**

i) The general Assembly

ii) The Security Council

iii)The economic and social council

iv) The secretariat

v)The Trusteeship council (any 2 x 1 =2 mks)

**16. Mention one economic benefit enjoyed by the members of the commonwealth (1mk)**

i) Favourable trading opportunities to members

ii) Financial assistance given to poor nations

iiii)Technical /research assistance to members countries (1x1=1 mk)

**17. Name one major political party in the United States of America (1 mark)**

i) Republican Party

ii) Democratic Party (1x1=1 mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**18 a) State five disadvantages of hunting as an economic activity of early man (5** **marks)**

i) It’s difficult to locate /spot the animals

ii) Animal are dangerous to humans

iii) It requires many people

iv) Its tiresome

v) Hunting is time consuming

vi) Animals run faster than man (5x1=5 mks)

**b) Describe the way of life of early Human beings during the Old Stone Age period. (10 marks)**

1. They made simple stone tools for domestic use/ Oldowan tools
2. They lived in small groups in order to assist each other
3. They obtained their food through hunting and gathering
4. They used simple hunting methods such as chasing wild animals and laying traps
5. They ate raw food because fire had not been discovered
6. They had no specific dwelling places. They sheltered from predators by climbing trees and hiding in caves
7. They wore no clothing as their hairy bodies kept them warm
8. They communicated by use of gestures and whistling. (Any 5 x 2 = 10 marks)

**19 (a) State five reasons why African slaves were more preferred than the other races** **during the Trans-Atlantic trade (5 marks**

1. their supply was high
2. they were cheaper to acquire
3. they were considered stronger than the Red Indians and Europeans
4. they were considered immune to tropical diseases
5. their dark complexion made it difficult for them to escape from their masters (5x1=5 marks)

**(b) Describe five effects of iron working technology on African communities before the 19th century (10 marks)**

i) Use of iron made cultivation easier /efficient

ii) It cleared forest enabled people to migrate and settle in new areas

iii) Led to rise of professional smith

iv) Iron weapons were used to fight other communities

v) Promoted trade between communities

vi) Communities were used to protect themselves better

vii) Powerful states emerged as iron weapons was used to conquer

viii) Used as medium of exchange facilitating trade (Any 5 x 2 = 10 marks)

**20 (a) State five ways used by nationalist in Ghana to fight for independence (5 marks)**

i) They formed political parties

ii) They used boycotts/demonstration /strikes /go- slows

iii) Organised political rallies

iv)Used Legco to agitate for change

v) used trade unions

vi) Used international forums

vii) Used newspaper (Accra Evening news (5x1=5 mks)

**(b) Describe five causes of nationalism in Mozambique. (10mks)**

1. Abuse of African human rights such as freedom of expression.
2. Discrimination at places of work.
3. Subjecting the Africans to unbearable working conditions/forced labour
4. Suppression of African dock workers strike of 1947 with considerable loss of life and destruction of property.
5. Land alienation. There was high settlement of whites. This denied Africans their ancestral fertile lands and thus agitated against it.
6. Racialism was greatly witnessed in Mozambique where the Africans were pitied against the whites. The whites took over the jobs that had been traditionally African i.e. semi-skilled areas.
7. Portuguese administrators removed traditional leaders arbitrarily and replaced them with own appointees
8. African culture was disrespected eg making Africans their mistresses
9. heavy taxation was imposed on Africans
10. Security forces treated Africans with great cruelty (Any 5 x 2 = 10 marks)

**21a) State three reforms introduced by German administration after the Maji Maji rebellion of 1905 - 1907 (3mks**

i) Communal cotton growing was stopped and Africans were encouraged to grow their own   
 cotton for profit

ii) Forced labour abolished.

iii) Better educational and medical service were introduced for Africans

iv) Africans were involved in the administration as Akidas and Jumbes

v) Kiswahili was accepted as the official language

vi) New governor who was sympathetic to Africans was brought

vii) Corporal punishment for bidden

viii) Extra taxation on African was rejected by new governor (3x1=3 mks)

**b) Describe six factors that led to the defeat of Africans during Chimurenga war (12mks)**

i) There was disunity among African s

ii) European used superior weapon on ill equipped African

iii) The British army was well trained and organized than the African s

iv) The British got reinforcement from Botswana and South Africa

v) Arrest and execution of their leaders especially the cult leaders Nahanda, Kakubi,   
 Singinyamatshe demoralized the people

vi) Strong religious belief in the Mwari cult was against the people.

vii) The determination of Rhodes to suppress the resistance and establish effective occupation

vii) Induna lacked military practice before the uprising. (6x2=12 mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS**

**22a) Name three communes of Senegal where assimilation policy was successfully applied (3 marks)**

i) Dakar

ii) St Louis

iii) Goree

iv) Rufisque (3x1=3 mks)

**b) Explain six reasons why indirect rule failed in Southern Nigeria (12mks)**

i) Southern Nigeria did not have centralized indigenous system of administration

ii) Lack of uniformity /homogeneity in South because of many tribes

iii) The British introduced new ideas eg taxation.

iv) Failure of British administrators to understand social economic and political system of S.Nigeria

v) Opposition from educated elites who felt left out of the administration.

vi) Educated elites resented the colonial chiefs appointed by British because they were illiterate

vii) Obas of Nigeria had defined power but the British gave them wide ranging powers

viii) Misuse of power by warrant chiefs who raised taxes

1. Use of excess power to suppress any resistance (Any 6 x 2 = 12 marks)

23 a) **List three organs of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) (3 marks)**

1. The Authority of Heads of State and Government.
2. The Council of ministers
3. The Tribunal
4. There is an executive Secretariat
5. Specialized commissions (3x1=3 marks)

**(b) Explain six factors that led to the collapse of East African community in 1977. (12 marks)**

1. Unequal distribution of services and accrued benefits from the Organization by the member countries made Tanzania and Uganda resent Kenya’s economic monopoly of the organization
2. Ideological differences between the three countries made them pursue different economic policies.
3. Individual differences between leaders made it more difficult for them to hold meetings that would promote dialogue and unity
4. The Coup d’etat which overthrew Milton Obote undermined the unity that was desired for the survival of the organization. Nyerere refused to recognize Amin as the president of Uganda
5. The use of different currencies by the three states made transactions difficult.
6. The fear that more Kenyans were benefiting more from the community in terms of employment led to Tanzania’s closure of the common border with Kenya which halted the community’s activities
7. Financial constraints resulting from failure by member state to remit funds to meet the organization’s needs
8. Lack of trust in managing community resources by member countries led to unlawful nationalization of the organization’s assets. Also, the Hostility towards nationals from member state working for the community
9. Too much power was placed in the hands of the three heads of states/ Authority of the EAC
10. Personal ambitions of the leaders e.g. Amin claimed part of Kenya
11. National interests overshadowed those of EAC (6x2=12 marks)

**24 a) List three European countries that formed Triple Alliance before the outbreak of the First World War (3 marks)**

i) Germany

ii) Italy

iii) Romania

iv) Austria – Hungary (3x1=3mks)

b) **Explain six effects of the Cold war after (12 marks)**

1. It caused insecurity, hostility, suspicion and tension as each power tried to dominate the world. this was aggravated by an arms race
2. It led to a series of crises and actual wars in some countries
3. Development in technology as the two powers developed rockets and space craft. This was characterized by space race
4. It led to splitting up of some nations eg Korea
5. It provoked coups and counter coups in some third world countries, leading to the rise of dictators
6. The two superpowers competed to exert their power and dominate the world, leading to the division of Europe into two by an iron curtain (6x2=12 marks)

**BUURI EAST SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM FOUR EVALUATION TEST**

**END OF 2nd TERM – 2018**

**HISTORY & GOVT’ 311/PP1 EXAM**

**July/August**

**TIME: 2 ½ hrs**

**SECTION A:**

1. Identify two methods used by archaeologists to determine the age of fossils. (2mks)

2. Name the original homeland of the Kenyan River Lake Nilotes. (1mk)

3. Name two coastal Bantus who are not Mijikenda. (2mks)

4. Give two evidences that suggest that there were trade links between East African Coast and the outside world by 1500AD (2mks)

5. Under what circumstances can Kenyan citizenship by birth be revoked. (1mk)

6. State two symbols of National unity apart from the National flag. (2mks)

7. Identify one way of negative conflict resolution. (1mk)

8. State one type of representative democracy. (1mk)

9. Mention two rights of persons with disability. (2mks)

10. Identify one Kenyan community who gave a mixed reaction to colonial rule. (1mk)

11. Identify one type of government set up in Kenya during the colonial period. (1mk)

12. Name the first person to represent African interests in the legco. (1mk)

13. Identify the main reason which led to the collapse of the Kikuyu Association (1mk)

14. Identify one factor which undermines free and fair elections in Kenya. (1mk)

15. Define the term devolution. (1mk)

16. Name two National philosophies adopted at independence to promote social justice in Kenya. (2mks)

17. State one external source of government revenue in Kenya. (1mk)

**SECTION B:(45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions in this section.**

18. a) State five reasons for the migration of Highland Nilotes. (5mks)

b) Explain five economic activities of the Maasai during the pre – colonial period. (10mks)

19. a) State three groups that provided education to Africans in colonial Kenya. (3mks)

b) Explain six economic developments in Kenya during the colonial period. (12mks)

20. a) Identify five common African grievances raised by early political association up to 1939. (5mks)

b) Explain five demands made by the African elected members organization (AEMO) (10mks)

21. a) State three sources of Nyayo philosophy. (3mks)

b) Explain six features that characterized African socialism Kenya. (12mks)

**SECTION C 30 MARKS**

**Answer any two questions from this section.**

22. a) State three functions of the county executive committee. (3mks)

b) Describe the process of law making in a county government. (12mks)

23. a) Identify five special courts in Kenya. (5mks)

b) Explain five challenges facing correctional services in Kenya. (10mks)

24. a) Identify three organs of the National security in Kenya. (3mks)

b) Explain six functions of the speaker of the National Assembly.

**BUURI EAST SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM FOUR EVALUATION TEST**

**END OF 2nd TERM – 2018**

**HISTORY & GOVT’ 311/PP2 EXAM**

**TIME: 2 ½ hrs**

**SECTION A:(25MKS)**

1. Define the term pre – history. (1mk)

2. Identify two distinct stages of evolution according to Charles Darwin. (2mks)

3. Give one negative effect of the land enclosure system in Britain during the 18th C. (1mk)

4. State two characteristics of local trade. (2mks)

5. Highlight one traditional form of communication. (1mk)

6. State two ages of metal in African. (2mks)

7. Name one Costal settlement that declined because of shortage of water. (1mk)

8. Highlight two symbols of loyalty that enhanced Kabaka’s political status. (2mks)

9. Give the main reason why Ethiopia was not colonized by the Europeans in the 19th C. (1mk)

10. State two war methods used by the mandinka to resist the French. (2mks)

11. Name one member of the current East African legislative Assembly (E.AL.A) (1mk)

12. State two weapons used during the cold war. 2mks)

13. Name the political party that urshered Tanganyika into independence in 1961. (1mk)

14. State two founder members of the Pan – African movement. (2mks)

15. Identify one political party in india. (1mk)

16. Give two distinct divisions of courts in United States of America. (2mks)

17. Who appoints the Prime Minister in Britain. (1mks)

**SECTION B:(45MKS)**

**Answer any three questions.**

18. a) State three divisions of the stone age period. (3mks)

b) Describe the culture of early man during the lower Paleolithic period. (12mks)

19. a) Mention five features of a cellphone. (5mks)

b) Explain five results of Air Transport. (10mks)

20. a) Give three reasons why the Ndebele and the Shona were defeated by the British in 1896 – 1897. (3mks)

b) Explain six factors which undermined the application of the French policy of Assimilation in West Africa. (12mks)

21. a) State five methods used by African Nationalists in South Africa in their quest for National liberation. (5mks)

b) Explain five factors that led to the development of African Nationalism in Ghana. (10mks)

**SECTION C:(30MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions.**

22. a) State three factors that enabled the Allied powers to win the second world War. (3mks)

b) Explain six challenges faced by the league of Nations. (12mks)

23. a) List five characteristics of the commonwealth states. (5mks)

b) Explain five achievements of the common market for Eastern and Southern Africa COMESA. (10mks)

24. a) State three factors that limit the supremacy of parliament in Britain. (3mks)

b) Explain six functions of the president of India. (12mks)

**BUURI EAST SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM FOUR EVALUATION TEST**

**END OF 2ND TERM – 2018**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT F.4 PP1 EXAM**

**July/August**

**SECTION A:(25MKS)**

1. Methods used to determine age of fossils.

* Stratigraphy
* Chemical dating
* Geological periods
* Statistical
* Fission – tracking dating

2. Original homeland of Rive Lake Nilotes (2 x 1 )

Bahr – el - Ghazel

3. Coastal Bantu who are not Mijikenda

Taita

Pokomo (2 x 1 )

4. Two evidences which suggest that there were trade links between East African coast and the out side world.

* Remains of Artistic items e.g pottery.
* Written evidence e.g penplus of the erythrean sea.
* Remains of Greek and Chinese coins. ( 2 x 1= 2)

5. Under what circumstances may Kenyan citizenship by birth be revoked.

* If the citizenship was acquired through fraud, false representation or concealment of any material fact or information.
* The nationality or parentage of a person become known and shows that the person was not of Kenyan citizenship.
* The age of the person becomes known and reveals that he or she was above eight years when found in Kenya.

(2 x 1)

6. State two symbols of national unity apart from the National flag. (2mks)

* National Anthem
* Public seal
* Court of arms
* National awards ( any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

7. Identify one way of negative conflict resolution. (1mk)

* Isolation
* Subjugation
* Use of military/violence

8. State one type of representative democracy. (1mk)

* Parliamentary democracy
* Presidential democracy

9. Mention two rights of persons with disability. (2mks)

1. To be treated with dignity of respect.
2. To access educational institutions.
3. To have reasonable access to all places, public transport and information.
4. To use sign language, e.g Braille
5. To access materials and devices to overcome constraints arising from the person’s disability.
6. To state to ensure that atleast five percent of the members of public in elective and appointive bodies are persons with disabilities. (any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

10. Identify one Kenyan community who gave us mixed reaction to the colonial rule. (1mk)

* Luo
* Akamba
* Agikuyu

11. Identify one type of government set up in Kenya during the colonial period. (1mk)

* Central government
* Local government

12. Name the first person to represent African interests in the Legco. (1mk)

Dr John Arthur

13. Identify the main reason which led to the collapse of the Kikuyu Association. (1mk)

Ideological differences

14. Identify one factor which undermines free and fair elections in Kenya. (1mk)

* Inadequate civic education
* Illiteracy among citizens
* Electoral violence
* Rigging
* Bribery
* Poor means of transport and communication ( 1 x 1)

15. Define the term ‘ Devolution’ (1mk)

It is the delegation of certain functions and power of the national government to the county govt. ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

16. Name two national philosophies adopted at independence to promote social justice in Kenya.

* African socialism
* Harambee ( 2 x 1)

17. State one external source of government revenue in Kenya.

* Loans
* Grants
* Donations ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**SECTION B:(45MKS)**

18. a) State five reasons for the migration of highland Nilotes. ( 5 x 1)

* Search of water and pasture for their animals.
* Outbreak of diseases
* External attacks.
* Population pressure
* Drought and famine
* Internal feuds
* Spirit of adventure/curiosity ( 5 x 1)

b) Explain five economic activities of the maasai during the pre – colonial period. (10mks)

* Gathering of fruits and vegetables.
* Pastoralism
* Trade
* Craftsmanship
* Raiding
* Hunting ( five well explained x 2 = 10mks)

19. a) State three groups that provided education to Africans in colonial Kenya.

* Christian missionaries
* Colonial government
* Africans
* Asians ( 3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) Explain six economic developments in Kenya during the colonial period. (12mks)

* Transport and communication lines were developed.
* Settler farming promoted agricultural production.
* Africans were encouraged to grow cash crops e.g cotton, tea.
* Introduction of money economy.
* Development of local and international trade.
* Establishment of food processing industries.
* Exploitation of natural resources.
* Development of urban centres e.g Kisumu, Nakuru.
* Development of tourism industry.
* Establishment of research stations.
* Development of fishing industry.
* Establishment of co-operatives and farmers associations. 6 well explained x 2= 12mks

20. a) Identify five common African grievances raised by early political association upto 1939. (5mks)

* Land alienation
* against kipande system
* Forces labour
* Low wages
* Poor working conditions
* Undermining of their culture / cultural erosion
* Destocking policies
* Racial discrimination
* Participation/representation in colonial govt. ( 5 x 1)

b) Explain five demands made by the African elected members organization (AEMO)

* Revocation of the appointment of the 12 specially elected members.
* Made demand for more elected members.
* Demand for the voting age to be lowered to 21, and conditions for wealth and education be dropped.
* Demanded voter registration and elections on a common roll.
* Demanded for the release of political prisoners. ( 5 x 2 = 10 mks)

21. a) State three sources of Nyayo philosophy. (3mks)

* Sessional paper no. 10 of 1965.
* The Bible – based on the 10 commandments.
* Moi’s long political career. ( 3 x 1= 3mks)

b) Explain six features that characterized African socialism in Kenya. (12mks)

* Political democracy where all people were politically free and equal.
* Various forms of ownership of wealth such as free enterprise .
* Mutual social responsibility.
* A range of control to ensure that property is used in mutal interest of society and its members.
* Progressive taxation to ensure an equitable distribution of wealth and income.
* Diffusion of ownership to avoid concentration of economic power on few people in the society. ( 6 x 2 = 12mks)

**SECTION C:(30MKS)**

22. a) State three functions of the county executive committee.

* To implement the county laws.
* To implement the national laws in the county.
* Managing and coordinating the functions of the county.
* Preparing bills for consideration by the county assembly.
* Providing full and regular reports to the county assembly on matters relating to the county. ( 3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) Describe the process of law making in a county government. (12mks)

* County executive committee draft the details of the proposed bill.
* 1st reading: proposed bill presented to county assembly by county executive committee.
* 2nd reading: members of county assembly make their contributions (debate)
* Committee Stage: the bill is presented to the relevant committee for scrutiny.
* Report stage: the chairperson of the committee reports in the county assembly.
* 3rd reading: the bill is represented to the county assembly with the recommendations made. Voting and debate is done.
* Governor’s Assent – if the legislation is not contradicting the National registrations the bill becomes a by – law of the county government. ( 6 x 2 = 12mks)

23.a) Identify five special courts in Kenya. (5mks)

* Court martial
* Industrial courts
* Rent restriction tribunal
* Business premises rent tribunal
* Law society of Kenya

b) Explain five challenges facing correctional services in Kenya. (10mks)

* Overcrowding
* Disease outbreaks
* Mistreatment by warders
* Food shortages/inadequate medical facilities/poor clothing
* Corruption
* Poor payment and housing of correctional officers 5 x 2 = 10mks

24. a) Identify three organs of national security in Kenya. (3mks)

* Kenya defence forces
* National intelligence service
* National police service ( 3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) Explain six functions of the speaker of the national Assembly. (12mks)

* Presides over the proceedings of the house.
* Discipline members who have violated the standing orders.
* Maintain order during debates, and enforces rules which govern the houses conduct.
* Represent and protect the authority of the parliament.
* Organize and determine the business to be conducted in the house.
* Give MPs the chance to contribute towards house debate.
* Adjourns sittings if the house lacks quorum.
* Keep and maintain the attendance register.
* Head of national assembly welfare department.
* Chairs the speaker’s committee.
* Issue orders and makes rules for regulation of visitors to parliament.
* Chairs the branches of commonwealth parliamentary association.
* Declare parliamentary seats vacant.
* Receives and accepts letters of resignation.
* Swears in members of parliament.
* Summons parliament from recess.

**BUURI EAST SUB-COUNTY**

**FORM FOUR EVALUATION TEST**

**END OF 2ND TERM – 2018**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**July/August**

**SECTION A :(25 MARKS)**

1. Define the term pre – history. (1mk)

* Period before history was written.
* Unrecorded history.

2. Identify two district stages of evolution according to Charles Darwin. (2mks)

* Mutation
* Natural selection
* Isolation
* Adaptation ( any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

3. Give one negative effect of the land enclosure system in Britain during the 18th century. (1mk)

* Displaced the poor/landlessness
* Forced the poor to migrate to urban centres.
* Increased poverty in Europe.
* It created immigrants to other parts of the world. ( 1 x 1)

4. State two characteristics of local trade. (2mks)

* Covered a small area.
* Number of traders and items of exchange were few.
* Conducted in specific area.
* Conducted on specific days.
* No involvement of middle men.
* Was controlled by community leaders e.g chiefs. ( any 2 x 1 )

5. Highlight one traditional form of communication. (1mk)

* Gestures.
* Drum beats
* Messengers runners
* Horn blowing
* Screams and cries
* Written message – scolls, stone tablets ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

6. State two ages of metals in Africa. (2mks)

* Bronze age
* Iron age ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

7. Name one coastal settlement that declined because of shortage of water. (1mk)

Gedi ( 1 x 1 mks)

8. Highlight two symbols of royalty that enhanced Kabaka’s political status. (2mks)

* Throne
* Drums
* Spears
* Stool
* Royal tombs
* Records of events related to the royal family ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

9. Give the main reason why Ethiopia was not colonized by the Europeans in the 19th Century. (1mk)

* The Ethiopians, under menelik II defeated Italians in the battle of Adowa in 1896.

10. State two war methods used by the Mandinka to resist the French. (2mks)

* Scorched earth policy
* Guerilla war tactics
* Retreat method ( 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

11. Name one member of the current East African legislative Assembly ( EALA) (1mk)

* Dr. Oginga Oburu - Kenyan
* Kalonzo Musyoka Kennedy – Kenyan
* Aburi Mpuru Lawrence – Kenyan
* Munya Gatirau Peter – Kenyan
* Bahati Alex – Rwandese
* Karerwa Mo – mamo – Burundi
* Abisai Nancy – Kenyan
* Uwumukiza Francoise – Rwandese ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

12. State two weapons used during the cold war. (2mks)

* Propaganda
* Economic sanctions
* Military assistance to the enemy
* Financial aid to the enemy
* General policy of non – cooperation ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

13. Name the political party that ushered Tanganyika into independence in 1961.

Tanganyika African National Union (TANU) ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

14. State two founders of the Pan – African Movement. (2mks)

* Marcus Garvey
* Booker T. Washington
* W.E.B Du-bois
* George Padmore
* Kwame Nkrumah
* Leopard Sedar Senghor ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

15. Identify one political party in India.

* Nationalist congress party
* Bharatiya Janata Party
* Communist party of India
* India National Congress ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

16. Give two distinct divisions of courts in United States of America. (U.S.A) (2mks)

* State courts
* Federal courts ( 2 x 1 = 2mks)

17. Who appoints the Prime Minister in Britain. (1mk)

The Monarch /King/Queen ( 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**SECTION B:**

18. a) State three divisions of the stone age period. (3mks)

* Old stone age
* Middle stone age
* New stone age

b) Describe the culture of early man during the lower palaeolithic period.

* Lived in small groups of between 20 – 30 people.
* Manufactured/made simple tools called oldowan tools.
* Made acheulian tools that were double edged.
* Had no clothes, therefore developed Hairly body.
* Man lived on free tops.
* Gathered food i.e wild fruits, vegetables, insects.
* Ate raw meat, birds, eggs, etc.
* Had no developed language.
* Practiced hunting and gathering. ( Any 6 x 2 = 12mks)

19. a) Mention five features of a cellphone. (5mks)

* Making and receiving calls.
* Personal phone books.
* Ability to send and receive short test messages (sms)
* Ability to store messages.
* Calculator/clock/calendar
* Assess to internet
* Has a digital camera
* Storing e-mail address
* Has a variety of ringtones ( 5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) Explain five results of air transport. (10mks)

* Increases social and cultural exchange among different people/fastest means of transport for passengers.
* Led to growth of international trade and other business activities.
* Provides employment to many people e.g air hostesses, pilots,.
* Enhanced agriculture i.e spraying using aeroplanes.
* Helps in fire fighting, inspecting fence lines and power cables.
* In cartography, i.e aerial surveys, photographing, map making.
* Enhanced wildlife management and conservation.
* Aircraft manufacturing industry is a source of revenue to many countries.
* Has boasted the tourism industry.
* Helps in weather forecasting.
* Provides transport to inaccessible areas.
* Improves security i.e soldiers flown to troubled areas.
* Led to space exploration.
* Has promoted international co-operation and understanding.
* Use to break hills to cause rainfall.
* Provides entertainment.
* Has revolutionized warfare.
* Has led to increase of terrorism.
* Contributes to environmental pollution
* Enhanced weather survey
* Fatal accidents which are rare. ( any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

20. a) Give three reasons why the Ndebele and the Shona were defeated by the British in 1896 – 1897. (3mks)

* Disunity
* British army was well trained
* Superior weapons
* British got reinforcement
* Arrest and execution of African leaders.
* Peace negotiations by Rhodes. ( 3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) Explain six factors which undermined the application of the French policy of assimilation in West Africa.

* Opposition by the local people who did not want the French to interfere with their culture.
* Traditional African rulers never wanted to lose their authority and influence over their people.
* People who had been converted to Islam resisted the French attempts to convert to Christianity.
* The African land tenure system was different from that of the French.
* Opposition from French traders in W. Africa who saw assimilated Africans as a threat to their commercial monopoly.
* The French government found it expensive to implement as if required building many schools and employing many teachers.
* It threatened the existence of the French empire.
* It was opposed by the French imprialist
* The vastness of the French colonies made of difficult to supervise the implementation of the French policy due to inadequate personnel.
* French people feared they might be outnumbered in the chamber of deputies and laws would be made by representations in the colonies. ( Any 6 x 2 = 123mks)

21. a) State five methods used by African Nationalists in South Africa in their quest for national liberation.

* Organized political parties.
* Use of trade unions.
* Organized protest marches, demonstrations and defiance campaigns.
* Use of force.
* Use of diplomacy.
* Hunger strikes.
* Peaceful protests.
* Use of media
* Use of churches/religion ( Any 5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) Explain five factors that led to the development of African Nationalism in Ghana. (10mks)

* Inadequate African representation in the legistlative council caused discontent along the Ghanaians.
* Loss of powers by the traditional African Chiefs created.
* The need to guard against possible land alienation by the British United the Africans.
* Introduction of taxation by the colonial government was resented by Ghanaians.
* The merge earnings by Africans from the sale of cocoa to Europeans created discontent among them.
* The order by the colonial government that famers uproot their crops due to prevalence of swollen shoot disease upset them.
* Involvement of the ex – servicemen in the second world war inspired them to fight for their independence.
* The attainment of independence by Indian and Pakistan in 1947 encouraged the Ghanaians to demand for their right to govern themselves.
* The existence of young educated Ghananians who had understood the ideas of democracy or freedom who inspired the marked towards a worthy cause.
* High rate of unemployment among the Africans created resentment/discontent.
* The United Nations charters declaration of the importance of political independence for all people inspired the Ghananians and other leader.
* The Charismatic leadership provided by Kwame Nkurmah United the people in their struggle against colonial domination.
* The selective granting of trading licences to Europeans traders while denying the same to the Africans created discontent. ( Any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

**SECTION C:**

22. a) State three factors that enabled the Allied powers to win the 2nd world war. (3mks)

* Germany’s inability to effectively control her expansion territories.
* The Allies had more supporters than the Axis.
* USA entry into the war on the side of the Allies.
* Germany’s forces were overstretched by fighting war in many fronts.
* Allied forces had better arms than the axis e.g atomic bombs.
* Allied chief forces controlled North sea and blocked Germany.
* Axis powers suffered from shortage of raw materials e.g rubber, for sustaining their economy.
* Axis powers made serious tactical mistakes e.g Hitler failed to prepare for a winter campaign in Russia. ( 3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) Explain six challenges faced by the League of Nations. (12mks)

* Inability to prevent aggression as states failed to support its covenant on disarmament.
* Inadequate funds to run its affairs as members failed to honour their pledges.
* Lack of good will and commitment to implement resolutions.
* Lack of military force to prevent aggression.
* Members were reluctant to present cases to the internal court of justice for arbitration.
* Refusal of USA to join the league or ratify the treaty of Versailles.
* Lack of support from some league members e.g Russia.
* The policy of appeasement by some league members failed to stop aggression from Japan, Germany and Italy.

(Any 6 x 2 = 12mks)

23. a) List five characteristics of common wealth states.

* Use English as a common language.
* Maintain cultural ties i.e common wealth games every four years.
* Members cooperate in the field of education.
* Members recognize the Queen of England as the head of the common wealth.
* Members have a common military tradition based on British military system.
* Members share common democratic institutions from Britain e.g parliamentary system of government, Judiciary etc.

(5 x 1 = 5mks)

b) Explain five achievements of common market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) (10mks)

* Liberalization of trade in the common market.
* A lot of cooperation is taking place with regard to customs.
* Measures have been adopted to improve the administration of transport and communication.
* Creation of an enabling environment for investment.
* Harmonization of macro – economic and monetary policies through out the region has been accomplished.
* Harmonized monetary, banking and financial policies have been established in the region.
* COMESA offers members and partners a wide range of benefits, which include a wider, harmonized and more competitive market.
* Provides room for greater industrial productivity and competitiveness.
* Increased agricultural production and food security.
* Provides member states with rational ways of exploiting their natural resources.
* Encouraged member states to practice good governance, accountability and respect for respect for human rights.
* It has contributed to employment of many people in the region. (Any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

24. a) State three factors that limit the supremacy of parliament in Britain. (3mks)

* Local authorities make by – laws without consulting parliament.
* Moral values of the society.
* Public opinion.
* Legislation passed by parliament can be changed by a future parliament.
* Interest of affected institutions are taken into account before legislation is made in a parliament.

(3 x 1 = 3mks)

b) Explain six functions of the President in India. (12mks)

* He/she dissolves or calls elections of the lower house of parliament.
* The President assents bills that have been passed by parliament.
* The President is the Commander – in – Chief of the armed forces.
* The President appoints state governors/Attorney General/ Supreme court judges.
* The president declares a state of emergency when national security is threatened.
* The president appoints the Prime Minister on advice of the parliament.
* She/he is a symbol of national unity.
* She/he establishes special courts to arbitrate on inter – state disputes.
* He/she nominates 12 members to the council of state/upper house/Rajja Sabha.
* He is the leader of political party that nominates him for elections.
* He pardons offenders.
* He/she makes regulations for certain union territories. Any 6 x 2 = 12mks)

**KANGEMA**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

PAPER 1

**TIME: 2½ HRS**

**July/August 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer all questions**

**1.** Name two electronic sources of information on history and government. (2 mks)

**2.** Identify one community in Kenya that belongs to the River Lake Nilotes. (1 mk)

**3.** Mention two economic benefits of the Oman rule along the Kenyan Coast during the 19thC. (2mks)

**4.** Identify one town that developed as a result of the long distance trade on the East African coast. (1 mk)

**5.** Name two ways in which Kenyan citizenship can be acquired. (2 mks)

**6.** State two ways in which the Kenya constitution promotes national unity. (2 mks)

**7.** Identify one type of democracy. (1 mk)

**8.** State two main changes in the Kenyan New constitution that were promulgated on 28 August 2010. (2 mks)

**9.** Give two special rights enjoyed by people with disability in Kenya. (2 mks)

**10.** Name one Kenyan community that showed mixed reaction to the British. (1 mk)

**11.** State two objectives of education offered by the missionaries in Kenya during the colonial period. (2 mks)

**12.** Identify one negative consequence of urbanization in Kenya during the colonial period. (1 mk)

**13.** State one achievement of Wangari Maathai. (1 mk)

**14.** Give the main function of the correctional service Department in Kenya. (1 mk)

**15.** State two pillars of Nyayoism. (2 mks)

**16.** State one reason why National constituency development fund was introduced by the government. (1 mk)

**17.** Identify one role played by theatres in Kenya. (1 mk)

**SECTION B - 45 MARKS**

**(Answer Any 3 questions)**

**18a)** State five reasons why the Cushites migrated from their original homeland in Pre-colonial period. (5 mks)

**b)** Explain 5 results of the Cushites migration and settlement into Kenya. (10 mks)

**19a)** Give five factors that facilitated the development of the Indian Ocean trade. (5 mks)

**b)** Describe five positive effects of missionary activities in East Africa. (10 mks)

**20a)** State three reasons why the Wanga collaborated with the British. (3 mks)

**b)** Discuss the effects of the Maasai collaboration with the British in Kenya. (12 mks)

**21a)** Give three reforms recommended by the lyttelton constitution of 1954. (3 mks)

**b)** Explain six reasons why Africans started Independent Churches and schools in Kenya. (12 mks)

**SECTION C - 30 MARKS**

**Answer any two questions**

**22a)** State three circumstances that can make a Kenyan citizen to be denied the right to life. (3 mks)

**b)** Explain six civil responsibilities of a Kenyan citizen. (12 mks)

**23a)** Give three reasons why general elections are important in Kenya. (3 mks)

**b)** Discuss six functions of the Independent Electoral and Boundaries Commission in Kenya. (12 mks)

**24a)** Why does the government of Kenya prepare an annual budget. (5 mks)

**b)** What measures does the Kenyan government take to ensure that public funds are properly used. (10 mks)

**KANGEMA**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

PAPER 2

**TIME: 2½ HRS**

July/August 2018

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**Answer all questions**

**1.** Identify two limitations of using written records as a source of information on History and Government. (2mks)

**2.** State the scientific theory that explains the origin of human beings. (1mk)

**3.** Name one method of irrigation used in the development of early agriculture in Egypt. (1mk)

**4.** State two problems faced by traders when using the barter system. (2mks)

**5.** Give two methods used to acquire slaves from West Africa during the Trans-Atlantic trade. (2mks)

**6.** State two disadvantages of using fire and smoke signals as a means of communication. (2mks)

**7.** Identify one scientific discovery during the 19th century which contributed to food preservation. (1mk)

**8.** Name one metal that was used as currency in Pre-colonial Africa. (1mk)

**9.** Identify two factors that led to the growth of Athens as an urban centre. (2mks)

**10.** State the main function of the Golden stool in the Asante Empire during the Pre-colonial period. (1mk)

**11.** Name one treaty signed between Lobengula and the British during the process of colonization of Africa. (1mk)

**12.** Identify two chartered companies which were used to administer European colonial possessions in Africa. (2mks)

**13.** Name one political party that fought for independence in Ghana. (1mk)

**14.** Identify two types of weapons used during the cold war. (2mks)

**15.** State two ways in which Non-Aligned Movement safeguard their national security. (2mks)

**16.** Name one financial institution established by African Union (AU) (1mk)

**17.** Name one major political party in Britain. (1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions in this section.**

**18a)** State five ways in which the development of the upright posture improved the early man’s way of life. (5mks)

**b)** Describe the life of early man during the Old Stone Age period. (10mks)

**19a)** Mention three advantages of using animal transport as compared to human transport. (3mks)

**b)** Explain six factors which promoted plantation farming in Europe during the Agrarian Revolution. (12mks)

**20a)** Why did Mzilikazi welcome the missionaries in Matebele land? (3mks)

**b)** Why was Samori Toure finally defeated by the French in 1898? (12mks)

**21a)** State three similarities between the French and the British structure of administration in Africa. (3mks)

**b)** Explain six ways in which the application of direct rule in Zimbabwe affected the African. (12mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions in this section**

**22a)** State three economic activities that were carried out by the Shona in pre-colonial period. (3mks)

**b)** Describe the social organisation of the Shona people during the pre-colonial period. (12mks)

**23a)** Identify the achievements of the League of Nations. (5mks)

**b)** Explain the factors that have undermined the activities of the United Nation (UN) (10mks)

**24a)** Identify three circumstances that may make a Vice President assume presidency in India. (3mks)

**b)** Explain the functions of the President of India. (12mks)

**KANGEMA**

**END OF TERM TWO FORM 4 EVALUATION EXAM**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/1)**

Paper 1

July/August 2018

**SECTION A**

**1. Electronic sources of information on History and government. (2mks)**

i) Radio

ii) Television

iii) Microfilm/microfiches

iv) Audio visual sources.

v) Databank and data bases/internet. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**2. Community in Kenya that belongs to the River Lake Nilotes.(1mk)**

- The Luo (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**3. Economic benefits of the Oman rule along the Kenyan Coast during the 19th C. (2mks)**

i) Oman established long distance trade in East Africa that added value to the East Africa resources e.g ivory, Rhino horns.

ii) Led to the development of plantation agriculture along the Kenyan Coast.

iii) They introduced new crops in East African Coast e.g Malyues, rice, sugarcane.

iv) They introduced money economy in Kenya.

v) New lines of transport were opened between the coast and the interior e.g trade routes.

vi) They linked E. African Coast to international trade/it linked E.Africa to the global commercial network.

(2 x 1 = 2mks)

**4. One town that developed as a result of the long distant trade on the coast of East Africa.**

- Mombasa - Pemba

- Lamu - Zanzibar

- Kilwa (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**5. Two ways in which Kenyan citizenship can be acquired (2mks)**

i) Through registration.

ii) Through Birth. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**6. Two ways in which the Kenyan constitution promotes national unity. (2mks)**

i) Guarantees equal opportunity to all Kenyans.

ii) Provides protection to individuals against any forth of discrimination Bill of rights.

iii) Provide for unitary government.

iv) Election of President by all Kenyans.

(2 x 1 = 2mks)

**7. One type of democracy.**

i) Pure or direct democracy.

ii) Indirect democracy.

iii) Constitutional democracy.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)

**8. Two changes promulgated in the Kenyan New constitution on 28 August 2010.**

- Reduction of Presidents executive powers.

- Devolution of power to regions (creation of county and National government).

- Creation of the Senate and National Assembly to constitute the parliament.

- On citizenship, birth and registration on the only recognised ways of attaining Kenyan citizenship, and duel citizenships is now recognised by the Kenyan constitution.

- Recognition of Kadhi’s courts as subordinate courts in the judicial courts system.

- Expansion of the citizens Bill of Rights to guarantee equal representation for either gender in all government structure.

(Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**9. Two special rights enjoyed by people with disability in Kenya. (2mks)**

i) The right to access the public places.

ii) The right to access education.

iii) The right to be treated with dignity and respect.

iv) The right to equal opportunities.

(2 x 1 = 2mks)

**10. One Kenyan community that showed mixed reaction to the British. (1mk)**

i) Akamba.

ii) Agikuyu.

iii) Luo

**11. Two objectives of education offered by the missionaries in Kenya during the colonial period. (2mks)**

i) To teach Africans basic literacy and numeracy skills.

ii) To teach Africans better farming methods.

iii) To train African catechists.

iv) To teach Africans basic technical skills.

v) Civilize, better methods of hygiene. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**12. One negative consequence of urbanization in Kenya during the colonial period. (1mk)**

i) Unemployment led to poverty.

ii) Low morality e.g prostitution.

iii) Increase in crime.

iv) Development of shanties/slims.

v) Congestion leading to epidemics.

vi) Break up of family set up.

vii) Development of Kipande System.

viii) Deprived rural areas of manpower/negligence of agriculture. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**13. One achievement of Wangari Maathai. (1mk)**

i) She campaigned for equal benefits for the women at the University and also as a member of National Council of Women of Kenya. (NCWK).

ii) She was the first African women, and the first environmentalist, to win the Nobel Peace Prize.

iii) She has been very instrumental in environmental protection through the Green Belt Movement.

iv) She succeeded in stopping the government from encroaching on a public utility at Uhuru Park to construct the 60-story Kenya Times Media Trust Complex.

(1 x 1 = 1mk)

**14. The main function of the correctional service department in Kenya. (1mk)**

i) Rehabilitation of offenders/criminals/performing the behaviour of offenders.

**15.** **Two pillars of Nyayoish. (2mks)**

i) Peace.

ii) Love.

iii) Unity. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

**16. One reason why National Constituency Development Fund was introduced by the government. (1mk)**

i) To speed up development at constituency.

ii) To uplift people’s living standard in their constituency. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**17. One role played by theatre in Kenya.**

i) It educates people in different aspects of life.

ii) It provides entertainment.

iii) It reflects on the country’s political development and good governance.

iv) It helps unite Kenyans as people congregate to watch theatrical performance. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**18a) Five reasons for Cushites migration.**

i) Escape from clan or family funds.

ii) There was population pressure in their area of origin.

iii) They were in search of better grazing lands.

iv) They were fleeing outbreak of diseases that affected both people and animals.

v) They were escaping famine and drought.

vi) They fled constant attacks from their neighbours.

vii) They migrated due to spirit of adventure. (Any 5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) Five results of Cushites migration into Kenya.**

i) They inter-married with the people they came into contact with.

ii) Their settlement led to expansion of trade.

iii) There was increased inter-community conflict over resources such as land and water.

iv) Displacement and redistribution of people in the area where they settled.

v) Assimilation of some communities they came into contact with e.g Oromo Vs Somali.

vi) There was cultural exchange with the neighbouring communities e.g some adopted Islam.

vii) There was population increase in the areas where they settled. (Any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

**19a) Factors that promoted development of Indian Ocean Trade.**

i) Availability of items of trade.

ii) High demand for trade items/commodities.

iii) Existence of enterprising merchants in both foreign lands and along the East African Coast.

iv) Existence of local trade which acted as a base for the development of the trade.

v) Accessibility of the East African Coast by sea.

vi) Existence of the moonson winds facilitated the movements of vessels.

vii) Existence of natural harbours along the coast ensured safe docking of trade vessels.

viii) Existence of Indian Banyans/money lenders who gave credit facilities. (Any 5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) Explain six positive effects of missionary activities in East Africa 12 marks.**

**-** Spread of Christianity resulted in abandoning of harmful practices.

- Spread of Western/formal education which led to literacy of the Africans.

- Created job opportunities among the educated Africans in mission schools or as junior clerks in government.

- The elite later played a very important role in the growth of nationalism and in the struggle for independence.

- Provide western medicine. They built hospitals and dispensaries where people were treated for dangerous diseases.

- Improvement of agriculture. The Roman Catholics developed modern methods of farming and introduced coffee growing near Nairobi.

- Trained Africans in industrial skills such as carpentry and masonry.

- Missionaries campaigned against slave trade and established rehabilitation centres such as Frere town near Mombasa.

- Some missionaries like Kraft and Rebmann contributed to exploration of East Africa while Jacob Erhardt drew a crude map of East Africa.

- Politically, a missionary called Dr. John Arthur was appointed by the governor to represent African interests in the Legislative Council in 1923. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

**20a) Why the Wanga collaborated with the British. (3mks)**

i) Nabongo Mumia collaborated so as to be made the paramount chief of the entire Western Kenya.

ii) He wanted to secure the British protection against his traditional enemies e.g the Luo, Bukusu & Nandi.

iii) Nabongo Mumia sought help from the British to achieve his territorial expansionists goals.

iv) He wanted to get modern firearms from the British like they had done with Arab & Swahili traders.

v) He wanted to take advantage of the British civilization, particularly education and religion.

vi) He knew the British would declare Western Kenya their sphere of influence like they had done to Buganda.

(Any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

**b) Effects of the Maasai collaboration (12marks)**

i) Lenana was recognized as the paramount chief of the Maasai 1901.

ii) The Purko maasai were divided into two, Loita and Ngong. This led to separation of related clans.

iii) Massive tracts of land were alienated and Ngong reserves created for the Maasai.

iv) The Maasai’s freedom to conduct their rituals were curtailed. Only a small portion were left where they could conduct their ceremonies.

v) The Maasai’s economy was disrupted. They were forced to reduce the number of livestock and their nomadic lifestyle was curtailed.

vi) The Maasai got material rewards in form of cattle & grains looted from their hostile neighbours e.g Nandi, Agikuyu & Luo of Ugenya.

vii) They lost their independence and their land was declared British protectorate.

viii) Maasai warriors were hired as merceherits against resisting communities such as the Nandi and Agikuyu.

(Any 6 x 2 = 12mks)

**21a) 3 reforms of lyttelton constitution.**

i) Creation of a multi-racial council of ministers to replace the executive council.

ii) Lifting the ban on African political associations.

iii) It proposed multi-racial elections.

iv) Proposed direct representation of Africans in the Legco. (Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b) Six reason for the emergence of independent schools and Churches.**

i) The desire by Africans to retain their cultural values.

ii) Africans were unhappy with the type/quality of education in mission schools.

iii) Independent schools emerged as a reaction against colonial domination and exploitation in terms of taxation, Kipande, forced labour and racial discrimination.

iv) Africans desired leadership in their own Churches.

v) Some Africans felt dissatisfied with the interpretation of the scriptures.

vi) Some Churches were formed to allow Africans to express their Christianity freely through dancing, singing and drum beating.

vii) Some independent Churches were started by people who claimed to have received divine calls e.g John Owalo and Elijah Masinde. (Any 6 well explained x 2 = 12mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions**

**22. State three circumstances that can make a Kenyan citizen to be denied the right to life. (3 marks)**

i) When defending one self/property.

ii) When effecting a lawful arrest.

iii) When preventing escape of a lawfully detained person.

iv) When preventing a person from committing a crime/felony.

v) In a situation of war.

vi) When suppressing a riot/rebellion/mutiny. (Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b) Explain six civic responsibilities of a Kenyan citizen.**

i) A responsible citizen pays tax to enable the government meet its financial obligation.

ii) To participate in community development activities to improve the welfare of people in the community.

iii) To participate in the democratic process by electing leaders/being elected to ensure good governance.

iv) To obey laws so as to enhance peace in the society.

v) Takes care of the environment in order to promote healthy living.

vi) Prevents/fights corruption to promote proper utilization of resources by all.

vii) Promotes/protects the rights and freedom of all people in society for harmonious co-existence.

viii) Promotes the rule of law by reporting wrong doers/law breakers to the police.

ix) Participate in National debates (Any 6 well explained x 2 = 12 mks)

**23a) Give three reasons why general elections are important in Kenya. (3mks)**

i) They provided Kenyans with an opportunity political leaders.

ii) They enable Kenyans to exercise their democratic rights.

iii) They offer alternative ideas of running the government through different political parties manifestos/ removal of leaders who have failed.

iv) It is a constitutional requirement.

v) They make elected leaders/prospective leaders work hard to ensure that they are re-elected/elected.

(Any 3 x 1 = 3 marks)

**b) Explain six functions of the IEBC in Kenya. (12marks)**

i) To maintain and revise the voters’ register to ensure it is upto date.

ii) To prepare, distribute and ensure safety of election materials/polling stations.

iii) To conduct voter education in the country in order to prepare citizens for the voting exercise.

iv) To conduct and supervise elections so as to ensure they are free and fair/appoint and train election officials.

v) To conduct language proficiency tests for candidates interested in vying for different posts before nomination in carried out.

vi) To announce and provide a time-table to be followed during the election period.

vii) To receive nomination papers from the candidates cleared to vie by their political parties.

viii) To announce the results and declare the winners for the respective seats.

ix) Divides, name and review of electoral areas/boundaries. (Any 6 well explained x 2 = 12mks)

**24a) Why does the government of Kenya prepare an annual budget. (5mks)**

i) To enable the government to prioritize its needs.

ii) Help the government to identify sources to revenue.

iii) Enables the parliament to approve government expenditure.

iv) Enables parliament to approve government expenditure.

v) Enable the government to estimate the financial requirements for its needs.

vi) Acts as reference for future in correcting.

vii) Smooth running of the government to identify its departments and allocate duties appropriately thus enhancing accountability.

viii) Give useful information to those organizations and individuals who may want to keep track of the government expenditure.

ix) Enables the government to account for funds borrowed/donated for development.

x) Accomplish already started projects. (Any 5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) What measures does the Kenya government take to ensure the public funds are properly used. (10mks)**

i) The government ensures that all intended expenditure is approved by parliament before any expenditure by government.

ii) All reports on expenditure by government ministers are presented to the public accounts committee to the public.

iii) The controller and auditor - general audit ministries and reports to parliament.

iv) The PS in every ministry in charged with the responsibility of ensuring that government funds are well spent.

v) The auditor - general of state corporations audits the expenditure of all government corporations.

vi) Government contracts area advertised publicly for tendering and awards are made on merit.

vii) Establishment of Kenya Anti Corruption authority. (KACA) (Any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

**KANGEMA**

**END OF TERM TWO FORM 4 EVALUATION EXAM**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/2)**

Paper 2

July/August 2018

**SECTION A**

**1. Two limitations of using written records.**

i) They are expensive to obtain/procure.

ii) May contain biases/exaggerations.

iii) These sources are limited to literate members of the society.

iv) Information may be misinterpreted/misunderstood by readers.

v) There may be factual errors/omissions/contradictions by author. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**2. Scientific theory that explain origin of human beings.**

i) Evolution theory. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**3. One method of irrigation used in Egypt.**

i) Shadoof.

ii) Canal.

iii) Basin. (Any 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**4. Two problems faced by traders when using barter system.**

i) Some goods were not divisible into smaller quantities.

ii) Lack of double coincidence of wants.

iii) Difficult to determine the exact volume of some goods.

iv) Some goods were perishable/problem of storing the goods.

v) It was cumbersome to transport bulky goods. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**5. Two methods used to acquire slaves during the Trans-Atlantic Trade.**

i) Slave traders kidnapped lonely travellers.

ii) Slaves were exchanged for European manufactured goods.

iii) Debtors were sold to slave traders.

iv) Some people were enticed and eventually sold into slavery.

v) Prisoners of war who had been captured during local wars were sold to slave traders.

vi) Through slave raids. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**6. Two disadvantages of using fire and smoke signals.**

i) Can only be used to cover short distances.

ii) Range of messages passed was limited.

iii) It was affected by weather changes.

iv) The message could be missed if no one was on look out. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**7. One scientific discovery during the 19th century that contribute to food preservation.**

i) Refrigeration.

ii) Canning.

iii) Pasteurization. (Any 1 x 1 = 1mks)

**8. One metal used as currency in Pre-colonial Africa.**

i) Gold

ii) Copper.

iii) Iron.

iv) Silver.

v) Bronze (Any 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**9. Two factors that led to the growth of Athens as an urban centre.**

i) It was surrounded by mountains and seas making it secure/security.

ii) It was a centre of learning and art which attracted people/ education centre.

iii) It was a religious/cultural centre/sport thus attracted many people.

iv) It was a trading central/commercial centre. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**10. State main function of the Golden stool.**

- It was a symbol of unity. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**11. One treaty signed between Lobengula and the British.**

i) The Moffat treaty.

ii) Rudd concession (Any 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**12. Two chartered companies used to administer colonies.**

i) Imperial British East Africa Company.

ii) British South African Company.

iii) German East African Company.

iv) Royal Niger Company. (No mark for abbreviation) (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**13. One political party that fought for independence in Ghana.**

i) The united Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)

ii) The Convention Peoples Party. (CPP)

iii) The National League of the Gold Coast (NLGC) (Any 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**14. Two types of weapons used in cold war.**

i) War of words/propaganda.

ii) Economic sanctions.

iii) Military assistance.

iv) Finance/technical Aid. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**15. Two ways in which NAM safeguard their national security.**

i) By keeping off from conflicts of non-member countries.

ii) By maintaining their sovereignty/independence.

iii) By maintaining their economic independence.

iv) By not identifying with either communism or capitalism.

v) By taking independent decisions/actions in international fora.

vi) By not joining military alliances. (Any 2 x 1 = 2mks)

**16. One financial institution established by African Union.**

i) The Africa Monetary Fund.

ii) The African Central Bank.

iii) The African Investment Bank. (Any 1 x 1 = 1mk)

**17. One major political party in Britain.**

i) The conservative party.

ii) The labour party. (Any 1 x 1 =1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**18a) Five ways in which the development of the upright posture improved the early man’s way of life.**

i) The early man was able to move/walk/run faster with long strides.

ii) Man could use the hands to carry out farming activities.

iii) Man could use the hands to grasp items conveniently.

iv) Man could spot/sight the animals/wild fruits which he used to hunt/gather from far distances.

v) Man could see the impending danger from distance and take appropriate measures.

vi) Man used hands to make tools/weapons which were used for different purposes.

vii) Man used the hands to defend himself/attack the enemies.

viii) Man used the hands to perform/carry out domestic chores/young ones.

(5 x 1 = 5mks)

**b) Life of man in the old stone Age period.**

= Tools and weapons.

1st phase man used olduwan/pebble tools.

2nd  phase man use acheulian tools

= Tools were used for skinning, hunting, digging up roots, scrapping animal/skins cutting meat.

= Shelter man found shelter on top of trees, on rocky shelters, in cares, in think forest.

= Social group man lived in groups of about 20-30 people.

= Food - Hunting and gathering was the main economic activity of man.

= Communication - man used gestures, whistling and crick sound to communicate.

= Clothing - man work no cloth as he had not discovered to how to make one but their body was covered with for/hair which kept them worm. (Any 6 x 2 = 12marks)

**19a) Advantages of animal transport over human transport.**

- Animals carry a wider load compared to human being.

- Animal have the ability to since danger unlike man.

- Can cover a longer distance compared to man.

- Human transport is slower compared to animal transport.

(Any other 3x1=3marks)

**b) Factors which promoted plantation farming in Europe during the Agrarian Revolution.**

- Invention of machines e.g seed drill.

- Discovery of farm inputs e.g fertilizers for improvement of soil fertility.

- Reclamation of waste land to make it productive.

- increase in population that provided enough labour on farm.

- Development of agricultural research.

- Discovery of pesticides & fungicides to cure crops and animal diseases.

(6 x 2 = 12mks)

**20a) Why Mzilikazi welcomed the missionaries in Matebele land.**

**-** The missionaries were friendly.

- They assisted him by repairing his guns.

- They helped him to inoculate his cows.

- They wrote and interpreted letters for him.

- They provided medical care to the sick.

(Any 3 x 1 = 3 marks)

**b) Why Samori Toure was finally defeated by the French in 1898.**

- Samori’s people and army were constantly on the move and could not engage in any economic activity, they thus lacked adequate food supply.

- He lost Bure gold mines/reserves to the French and could therefore not sustain his army as before.

- He was cut off from Freetown where he bought ammunitions and guns.

- Africans societies failed to unite and support Samori against the French. He sought for alliance with Ahmed Seku of Tukolor and Tieba of Sikasso but to no avail.

- It was difficult to defend his second empire as it was open to attack on all side, either to the British or the French.

- He was attacked by the local communities whom he had earlier faced, during his retreat to the East.

- The local resistance also weakened him.

- The British refused to support him due to their policy of non-interference. He fought all alone.

**21a) State three similarities between the French and the British structure of administration in Africa. (3mks)**

i) Both had a governor as the chief executive of the colony;

ii) They had provinces as administrative units.

iii) Both had districts as administrative units.

iv) Both had locations as administrative units;

v) They had sub-locations. (Any 3 x 1 = 3marks)

**b) Explain six ways in which the application of direct rule in Zimbabwe affected the Africans. (10 marks)**

i) African land was alienated for white settlement/lost land.

ii) People of Zimbabwe were oppressed and suppressed by administration - denied African movement.

iii) The African rules lost their political autonomy and served as puppet chiefs - BSAC was given too much powers.

iv) African cultures was undermine as Western education and Christianity, British legal system were introduced.

v) The mean of transport and communication were developed.

vi) The Africans were subjected to heavy taxation.

vii) The Africans were forced to supply labour to settles and public works and mines.

viii) The African elites were neglected leading to rise of nationalism.

ix) African traditional economy was disrupted as they worked for settlers.

x) New crops were introduced in Zimbabwe which became major crops.

xi) The British encouraged trade.

(6 x 2 = 12marks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS**

**22a) Economic activities of the Shona.**

- Mixed farming - cultivated crops

- Reared animals.

- Practised trade - long distant trade.

- Skilful hunters - elephant for ivory.

- Skilled craftsmen - made spears, hoes, knives. (Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)

**b) Social organization of the Shona during the pre-colonial period. (12 marks)**

- The community was divided into clans whose names were derived from animal names.

- They believed in a supreme god called Mwari/Mlimo/Mulungu or Lesa.

- They believed in ancestral spirits whom they consulted from time to time. The types of spirits included Vadzimu/family spirits, Mhondoro/ Clan spirits and Chamiruka or Chaminuka/national spirit.

- The Shona communicated with God through mediums, intermediaries or oracles e.g Chamiruka (national spirit ) and Svikiro (departed family or clan elder).

- The priests presided over religious functions such as offering sacrifices to God.

- The Shona elders were highly respected.

- The priests came from the Rozwi clan.

- They had sacred places of worship e.g shrines where sacrifices were conducted.

- They lived in circular stone houses.

- They were polygamous in nature. Marriage between related clans was, however not allowed.

- They had a royal fire that was kept burning in the emperor’s court.

**23a) Five achievements of the League of Nations.**

i) It promoted health services/established International Health Organisation.

ii) It championed for the welfare of the workers/established the International Labour Organisation.

iii) It provided relief to refugees/war casualties/areas hit by famine.

iv) It settled disputes between different European Countries.

v) It supervised mandated territories.

vi) It organized disarmament conferences in Europe.

vii) It helped to reduce trade in dangerous drugs.

viii) It helped in economic reconstruction of

European countries. (Any 5 x 1 = 5marks)

**b) Explain the factors that have undermined the activities of the United Nations (UN)**

i) Occurrence of natural catastrophes such as floods.

ii) Accumulation of arms by some states.

iii) Divided interest of some members.

iv) Global terrorism from groups such as Al-ovaeda.

v) Conflicting ideologies by different countries.

vi) Members concentrate more on matters of national interest than those of UN.

vii) Lack of standing military wing.

viii) Some members fail to remit their subscriptions to the UN.

(6 x 2 = 12mks)

**24a) Identify three circumstances that may make a Vice President assume presidency in India.**

i) When the sitting President dies.

ii) If the President becomes in capacitated.

iii) When the President resigns.

v) When the President is removed or impeached. (Any 3 x 1 = 3marks)

**b) Six functions of the President of India.**

i) The President is the head of state with executive powers to carry out his duties.

ii) The President seeks advice from parliament when appointing the Prime Ministers.

iii) He/she is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces.

iv) He is a member of the legislative.

v) He ascends to/vetoes bills before they become law.

vi) He establishes special councils to arbitrate on inter-state disputes.

vii) He dissolves parliament to call for general elections.

viii) He is empowered by the constitution to declare a state of emergency/rule the state by decree when the security of the state is threatened.

ix) He nominates the 12 members to the “Council of states’/upper house.

x) He appoints state governors and supreme court judges.

xi) He calls the leader of the winning party after general elections to form the government.

xii) He is the leader of the political part that nominates him for the elections.

xiii) He pardons offenders. (Any 6 well explained x 2 = 12 marks)

**KIRINYAGA**

**SCHOOL BASED EXAMINATIONS - FORM 4 - 2018**

**311/1**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**TIME: 21/2 HOURS**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education**

**SECTION A (25 marks)**

**Answer all questions in this section.**

1. Give **two** custodian of oral traditions. (2 marks)

2. What is the **main** significance of circumcision among the Maasai community in the pre-colonial period. (1 mark)

3. Identify the **main** characteristic of a clan among African traditional communities in Kenya. (1 mark)

4. Differentiate between a centralised and decentralised system of government. (2 marks)

5. Name **two** religious leaders who performed rituals among the pre-colonial Luo. (2 marks)

6. Name the document that contains the rights of the child in Kenya. (1 mark)

7. Give **one** factor that led to development of Nairobi. (1 mark)

8. State **one** reason why a guilty person is sentenced by the court of law. (1 mark)

9. Give **one** reason why mob justice is forbidden in Kenya. (1 mark)

10. State the immediate event that led to the declaration of a state of emergency by the colonial Governor of Kenya

in October 1952. (1 mark)

11. Give **two** objectives of Kenya African democratic Union. (2 marks)

12. Identify **two** natural calamities that contributed to the Maasai collaboration. (2 marks)

13. State **two** effects for the creation of African Reserves in colonial Kenya. (2 marks)

14. Identify **two** political assassinations that took place in kenya between 1963 - 1970. (2 marks)

15. Mention **two** regional organizations that Kenya is a member. (2 marks)

16. Who assents bills debated in County assemblies. (1 mark)

17. State the **main** duty of government chief whip in Kenya’s parliament. (1 mark)

**SECTION B (45 marks)**

**Answer only three questions in this section.**

18. (a) State **three** economic activities of the Akamba during the pre-colonial period. (3 marks)

(b) Describe the social organization of the Nandi upto the 19th Century. (12marks)

19. (a) Mention **five** written documents about the East African Coast by the Early visitors. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** reasons why the Arabs visited the East African Coast. (10marks)

20. (a) State **three** ways in which the colonial government controlled migration of Africans into urban centres. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** ways in which the colonial land policies in Kenya undermined African farming. (12marks)

21. (a) Outline **three** aims of the Harambee Philosophy. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** factors that undermined the spirit of Nyayoism. (12marks)

**SECTION C (30 marks)**

**Answer only three questions in this section.**

22. (a) Identify **five** constitutional changes in the Executive in the year 2010. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** challenges Kenya encountered in the search of a new constitution. (10marks)

23. (a) Identify **five** sources of the Kenyan laws. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** functions of correctional institutions. (10marks)

24. (a) Outline the procedure for solving disputes in presidential elections in Kenya. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** functions of the senate in Kenya. (12marks)

**SCHOOL BASED EXAMINATIONS - FORM 4 - 2018**

**KIRINYAGA**

**311/2**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**TIME: 21/2 HOURS**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education**

**SECTION A (25 marks)**

**Answer all questions in this section.**

1. Give the relationship between History and Government. (2 marks)

2. Give **two** reasons that made early human beings to live in groups during the Stone Age period. (2 marks)

3. Identify **one** way through which early agriculture spread in Africa. (1 mark)

4. State **two** ways in which Africans participated in the Trans- Atlantic Trade. (2 marks)

5. State **one** advantage of using pipeline over vehicles in transporting oil. (1 mark)

6. Identify the **main** factor that led to the growth of Ancient town of Meroe. (1 mark)

7. Give **one** important role of Odwira festival in the Ashante kingdom. (1 mark)

8. State **two** social factors that led to the scramble for colonial in Africa. (2 marks)

9. Give the **main** reason why the European powers held the Berlin Conference. (1 mark)

10. Outline **two** similar methods used to recruit African labour in the British and the french colonies. (2 marks)

11. Identify **one** political reform introduced by president Fredrik de Klerk that led to the achievement of

black majority rule in South Africa. (1 mark)

12. Give the **main** reason for the formation of the League of Nations in 1919. (1 mark)

13. Name **two** African leaders who attended the 5th Pan - African Congress in 1945. (2 marks)

14. Give **two** principal organs of the United Nations Organization. (2 marks)

15. What is “Veto Power” as used in the United Nations organization? (1 mark)

16. State **two** achievements of Pan - Africanism between 1945 - 1963. (2 marks)

17. Name **one** of the major political parties in Britain. (1 mark)

**SECTION B (45 marks)**

**Answer only three questions in this section.**

18. (a) State the characteristics of microlithic tools used during the late Stone Age period. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** cultural practices of Homo Sapiens during the New Stone Age period. (12marks)

19. (a) State **three** economic effects of the industrial revolution in North America. (3 marks)

(b) What were the effects of using electricity on industries in Europe in the 19th Century. (12marks)

20. (a) Give **three** methods used by European powers to establish colonial rule in Africa. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** results of collaboration between Buganda and the British during the process of

colonization. (12marks)

21. (a) Identify **five** contributions made by Kwame Nkuruma of Ghana in promoting Pan-Africanism. (5 marks)

(b) Describe **five** factors undermining the activities of African Union since its formation in 2001. (10marks)

**SECTION C (30 marks)**

**Answer only two questions in this section.**

22. (a) State **three** similarities between the French and British structure of administration in Africa

during colonial period. (3 marks)

(b) Explain **six** problems experienced by French administration in Senegal. (12marks)

23. (a) Give **three** ways through which trade contributed to the rise of Ashante kingdom. (3 marks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Shona during pre-colonial period. (12marks)

24. (a) State **five** roles played by U.S.A in ending second World War. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** causes of the Cold War after 1945. (10marks)

**KIRINYAGA**

**SCHOOL BASED EXAMINATIONS - FORM 4 - 2018**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT 311/1 MARKING SCHEME PAPER 1**

**Section A (25 mks)**

1.Two custodians of oral traditions.

(i) Old people

(ii) Trained court workers.

(iii) Official story tellers. *(*any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

2. Main significance of circumcision among the Maasai community in the pre-colonial period.

(i) It marked transition from childhood to adulthood. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

3.The main characteristic of a clan among African traditional communities in Kenya.

(i) They had a common ancestral / same ancestor. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

4. Differentiate between a centralised and a decentralised system of government.

Centralised government is where we have a common overall ruler for a community whereas a decentralised government is where a community is segmented and ruled from different points / centres of power. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

5. Two religious leaders who performed rituals among the pre-colonial Luo.

(i) Priests.

(ii) Diviners

(iii) Rainmakers

(iv) Medicine men

(v) Prophets *(*any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

6. The documents that contains the right of the children’s in Kenya.

The Children’s Act of 2001. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

7.The factor that led to development of Nairobi.

(i) It was the centre i.e Between Mombasa and Kisumu.

(ii) Trade activities.

(iii) Cool temperature and fresh water.

(iv) Administrative centre - colonial government moved its offices to Nairobi. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

8. One reason why a guilty person is sentenced by a court of law.

(i) To deter criminals from future crime.

(ii) To deter others from committing similar offences.

(iii) To secure the public a period of protection from the offender.

(iv) To reform the criminal / rehabilitation.

(v) To satisfy the demand of people from retribution through punitive justice. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

9.Give one reason why mob justice is forbidden in Kenya.

(i) A person is innocent until proven guilty by a court of law. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

10. The immediate event that led to the declaration of a state of emergency by the colonial Governor of Kenya in October 1952.

(i) The Assassination of Chief Waruhiu wa Kung’u. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

11.Two objectives of Kenya African Democratic Union.

(i) To safeguard the interest of the minority tribes

(ii) To push for a federal constitution.

(iii) To demand for release of political prisoners.

(iv) To demand for constitutional reforms.

(v) To provide an efficient organ that represents all areas of Kenya.

(vi) To formulate domestic and international policies for Kenya. *(*any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

12.Two natural calamities that contributed to the Maasai collaboration.

(i) Locust invasion.

(ii) Cholera

(iii) Small pox

(iv) Famine / starvation

(v) Rinderpest

(vi) Pleuro - pneumonia (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

13.Two effect for the creation of African reserves in colonial Kenya.

(i) Africans were forced to offer cheap labour.

(ii) Africans were forced to migrate.

(iii) There was widespread poverty.

(vi) There was disruption of social roles. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

14.Two political assassinations that took place in Kenya between 1963 - 1970.

(i) Pio Gama pinto 1965

(ii) Tom Mboya 1969 (2 x 2 = 2 mks)

15.Two regional organizations that Kenya is a member.

(i) East African Community.

(ii) African Union

(iii)COMESA

(iv)IGAD (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

16. Who assent bills debated in County Assemblies?

(i) The Governor. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

17. The main duty of government chiefwhip in Kenya’s parliament.

(i) The rally members of parliament to pass government bill in parliament. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

**Section B (45 mks)**

18.(a) Three economic activities of the Akamba during the pre-colonial period.

(i) Farming - They were mixed farmers.

They grew crops and reared animals.

(ii) Hunting

(iii) Gathering

(iv) Craft making / pottery / basketly / ornament making.

(v) Bee keeping (any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b)Social organization of the Nandi upto the 19th Century.

(i) The family was a very important institution.

(ii) It was basic social unit.

(iii) Several related families formed a clan.

(iv) They practised polygamy which was exogamous.

(v) Initiation was through circumcision to both boys and girls.

(vi) Circumcised boys joined age-set.

(vii) There were eight age-sets i.e Maina, Sawe, Chuma, Kaplelach, Korongoro, Kipkoimet, Kim Nyige and Nyongi.

(viii) After Circumcision Nandi boys became Junior Warriors slaughter of the bullock (saagetapeito / Saket apeito) ceremony marked their promotion to senior warriors (after every 15 years)

(ix) They worshipped one supreme God Asis who was the protector of the community.

(x) They also had specialists like medicinemen, diviners and rainmakers.

(xii) Orkoiyot was a religious leader. (any 6 well explained point x 2 = 12 mks)

19.(a) Mention five written documents about the East African coast by the early visitors. (5 mks)

- Graeco - Roman

- Periplus of the Erithrean Sea.

- Ptolemys Geography.

- Swahili and Arab chronicles.

- Christian topography.

(b) Explain five reasons why the Arabs visited the East African Coast. (10 mks)

- To trade with E.A community.

- They came as refugees fleeing religious and political persecution in Arabia.

- To spread Islam.

- To explore the East African Coast.

- To establish settlement along the East African Coast. (10 mks)

20.(a) Three ways in which colonial government controlled migration of Africans into urban centers.

(i) Taking head counts of those supposed to be in urban centers.

(ii) Enacting strict rules about migration into urban areas.

(iii Creation of African reserves.

(iv) Introduction of native registration / Kipande system. (any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Explain six ways in which the colonial land policies in Kenya undermined African farming.

(i) It led to loss of land affecting farming practices of Africans.

(ii) Africans were restricted to reserves which were overcrowded and infertile and therefore their farming was poor.

(iii) Africans could not own land but could only be squatters in the European land.

(iv) It brought about misery to African since they could not engage in enterprising farming like cash crops due to small pieces of land owned.

(v) Best African land was curved for railway construction and settlers farming.

(vi) Land alienation interfered with economic activities such as pastroralism.

(vii) Africans had no access to modern methods of farming e.g use of fertilizers.

(Any 6 well explained x 2 pts = 12 mks)

21.(a) Outline three aims of the Harambee Philosophy. (3 mks)

- Promotion of development.

- Promotion of self reliance.

- Promotion of national cohesion.

- Promotion of constractive nationalism.

(b) Explain six factors that undermine the spirit of Nyayoism. (3 mks)

- Difficult of applying the three pillars; peace, love and unity.

- Difficult monitoring and evaluating it.

- Corruption:- negated the spirit of being mindful of others welfare.

- World economic recession slowed down the pace of development.

- Projects not well spread in the country.

- Withholding of foreign loans and grants by world bank and the I.M.F.

**Section C (30 mks)**

22.(a) Five constitutional changes in the executive in the year 2010.

(i) Devolution of power through creation of county governments.

(ii) Position of Deputy President to replace Vice-President.

(iii) Position of cabinet ministers was renamed cabinet secretaries.

(iv) Number of cabinet secretaries was set to a minimum of 14 and a maximum of 22.

(v) Cabinet secretaries were not to be members of parliament.

(vi) All presidential appointees were to be approved by the National Assembly. (5 mks)

(b) Explain five challenges Kenya encountered in the search of a new constitution.

- Conservation as people are resistant to change.

- Illiteracy/ ignorance / act of understanding and improper interpretation of the constitution.

- Lack of political will e.g failure of the 2005 referendum / personal interests overriding national interest.

- Lack of adequate funds for civil education printing and distribution of draft.

- Divergent views of the parties involved, the committee of experts and the parliamentary select committee.

- Conflict of interest between church and state. (10 mks)

23.(a) Identify five sources of the Kenyan laws. (5 mks)

- African customs / customary laws.

- Religious laws e.g Sheria

- Legislation / Acts of parliament.

- Judicial presidents.

- The constitution.

(b) Explain five functions of correctional / institutions. (10 mks)

- Confine prisoners convicted by the law courts.

- Keep watch over the behaviour of suspected criminal whose cases are still pending in court.

- Execute or implement the decisions of the court.

- Rehabilate prisoners through counselling.

- Offer prisons vocational training in various levels / fields to make them productive citizens.

- Take care of the welfare of the prisoners e.g necessary medical attention.

- They help confine suspected dissidents who are threat to state security.

24.(a) Outline the procedure for solving disputes in presidential elections in Kenya.

- Petition is filled with the supreme court within seven days of the election.

- The supreme court hears and determines the petition within 14 days.

- If the elections are cancelled, fresh elections are held within 60 days.

(b) Explain six functions of the senate in Kenya.

- Debates and approves bills concerning counties.

- Determines the allocation to national revenue to the county governments.

- Initiates bills concerning the counties.

- It represents the counties and swears to protect the interests of the countries and the government.

- Participates in the oversight of state officers by considering and determining resolutions to impeach both president and deputy.

- It oversees expenditure of national revenue allocated to the county government. (12 mks)

**KIRINYAGA**

**SCHOOL BASED EXAMINATIONS - FORM 4 - 2018**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT 311/2 MARKING SCHEME PAPER 2**

**Section A (25 mks)**

1. Give the relationship between History and Government.

History is the study of man’s past activities while government is the study of how people are governed. (1 x 2 = 2 mks)

2. Give two reasons that made early human beings to live in groups during the Stone Age period.

(i) For companionship.

(ii) For security.

(iii) To share resources. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

3. Identify one way through which early agriculture spread in Africa*.*

(i) Through trade.

(ii) Through intermarriages.

(iii) Through wars and conflicts over ownership of land, animals. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

4. State two ways in which Africans participated in the Trans-Atlantic trade.

(i) Rulers sold their own subjects.

(ii) They matched slaves to the coast.

(iii) They transported trade items to the coast.

(iv) They acquired / raided slaves. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

5. State one advantage of using the pipeline over vehicles in transporting oil. (1 mk)

(i) The pipeline delivers oil faster than vehicles.

(ii) It is safer to transport oil by pipeline than vehicles.

(iii) It’s easier to maintain the pipeline than vehicles (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk)

6. Identify the main factor that led to the growth of the Ancient town of Meroe.

Existence of iron ore. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

7. Give one importance of the Odwira festival in the Ashante kingdom.

(i) Promoted unity of the people.

(ii) It brought the kings to pledge loyalty to Asantehehe.

(iii) It provided opportunity for the kings to settle disputes.

(iv) it provided an opportunity for the kings to honour the dead. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

8. State two social factors that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa by European power.

(i) The need to abolish slave trade.

(ii) The desire to spread Christianity / protect missionaries.

(iii) The desire to spread Western civilization / education.

(iv) The need to settle surplus population. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

9. Give the main reason why the European powers held the Berlin conference.

To discuss how to partition / share /divide Africa among themselves. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

10. Outline two similar methods used to recruit African labour in the British and the French colonies in Africa.

(i) Imposition of taxes on African.

(ii) They used chief to recruit labour.

(iii) They introduced forced labour. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

11. Identify one political reform introduced by president Fredrik de Klerk that led to the achievement of black majority rule in South Africa.

(i) He released all the political prisoners.

(ii) He repealed apartheid laws e.g pass laws.

(iii) Allowed African to join political parties / participate in election. (any 1 x 1 = 1 mk*)*

12. Give the main reason for the formation of the league of nations in 1919.

To promote peace and security in the world / to prevent a possible occurrence of another world war. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

13. Name two African leaders who attended the 5th Pan African Congress in 1945.

(i) Jomo Kenyatta

(ii) Juliuls Nyerere

(iii) Kwame Nkrumah

(iv) Leopold Sengor

(v) Kamuzu Banda

(vi) Mnandi Azikiwe

(vii) Peter Abraham

(viii) Obafemi

(ix) Awololo (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

14. Give two principal organs of the U. N.

(i) The General Assembly.

(ii) The Security Council.

(iii) Economic and social council.

(iv) The secretariat.

(v) The trusteeship council.

(vi) The international court of justice. (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

15. What is ‘Veto power’ as used in the United Nations.

A decision cannot be adopted if any of the permanent members of the security council vote against it. (1 x 1 = 1 mk)

16. State two achievements of Pan-Africanism between 1945 - 1963.

(i) It promoted the spirit of togetherness among Africans all over the world.

(ii) It gave moral support to African nationalists during the struggle for independence.

(iii) It provided a forum for Africans to discuss common matters.

(iv) It led to the establishment of the organization of the African’s Unity. (OAU) *(*any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

17. Name one major political parties in Britain.

(i) Labour Party

(ii) Conservative Party (any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

**Section B. (45 mks)**

18.(a) State the characteristics of microlithic tools used during the late Stone Age period.

- They were small in size.

- They were sharp.

- They were thin.

- They were more efficient.

- They were crafted / fitted with handles.

- They were used to perform multiple tasks. (any 3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) Explain six cultural practices of Homo Sapiens during the New Stone Age period.

- Made microlithic tools which were small and more efficient than earlier ones.

- Lived in rock shelter / caves / hut to protect themselves from harsh weather / wild animals.

- Decorated shelter with animal paintings / hunting scenes.

- Began to domesticate animals / plants inorder to ensure regular food supply.

- Developed speech which made communication easier.

- Developed government by setting up rules/laws.

- Developed religion as evidenced by the practice of burying the dead with their possessions.

- They practiced simple art and craft work / pottery / basketry.

- They started a settled way of life where they established villages.

- They wore a variety of garments / clothing.

- They decorated bodies with red ochre / wore ornaments. (any 6 x 2 = 12 mks)

19.(a) State three economic effects of the industrial revolution in North America.

- Machines replaced human labour in factories.

- There was increased demand for raw materials in North America.

- The search for markets for manufactured goods increased. (any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) What were the effects of using electricity in industries in Europe in the 19th century.

- It lowered the cost of production since it was a cheaper source of energy.

- Work was carried out for long hours as there was light.

- It enabled goods to be produced quickly and in large quantities.

- Work became lighter as machines operated efficiently.

- Transportation was made easy and faster.

- There was a clean working environment in industrial / factories.

- If led to location of industries away from source of energy.

20.(a)Give three methods used by European powers to establish colonial rule in Africa.

(i) Military conquest / expeditions.

(ii) They signed treaties / agreements with African diplomacy.

(iii) Deception / treachery / luring Africans with European goods.

(iv) Use of chartered trading companies.

(v) Use of divide and rule method.  *(any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)*

(b)Explain six results of the collaboration between the Baganda and the British during the process of colonization. (12 mks)

(i) It led to loss of independence.

(ii) It led to introduction of Christianity and European influence.

(iii) It led to the decline of Islamic influence.

(iv) Buganda got protection from the British against their traditional enemies by Banyoro.

(v) Kabaka powers were reduced in the face of the growing educated members of the Lukiiko.

(vi) Kabaka gained recognition and was referred to as his highness.

(vii) Buganda advanced more economically than other communities as it acquired European manufactured goods e.g cloth, guns. (any 6 x 2 = 12 mks)

21.(a) Identify five contributions made by Kwame Nkrumah of Ghana in promoting Pan-Africanism. (5 mk)

(i) He attended Pan - African conference in Manchester in 1945.

(ii) He organized / hosted Pan - African conference in Accra in 1958.

(iii) He encouraged the formation of nationalist movements.

(iv) He co-ordinated plans to decolonize West African states.

(v) He supported black civil rights movement in the U.S.A.

(vi) He condemned European domination in Africa.  *(*any 5 x 1 = 5 mks*)*

(b) Describe five factors undermining the activities of African Union since its formation in 2001. (10 mks)

(i) Political instability / civil / wars in many countries makes it difficult to execute some of its programmes.

(ii) Border disputes between member countries created disunity in the continent.

(iii) Lack of democracy in some countries had contributed to its inability to end human rights , abuses.

(iv) Interference of African affairs by developed countries undermine the union’s effort to implement its policies.

(v) Due to neocolonialism, the member are more attained to their formal colonial masters of the expense of the union.

(vi) Ideological differences between some African states creates divisions within the union thus making it difficult to reach an agreement.

(vii) Lack of a standing army renders it ineffective in implementary decisions which call for military action intervention.

(viii) National interests are given priority at the expense of the union’s interest.

(x) Divided loyalty when members are also members of their organization.

(xi) Personality differences among leaders. (any 5 x 2 = 10 mks)

22.(a) State three similarities between the French and the British structure of administration in African duringolonial period. (3 mks)

(i) Both had a governor as the chief executive of the colony.

(ii) Both had provinces as administrative units.

(iii) Both had districts as administrative units.

(iv) Both had locations as administrative units.

(v) Both had sub-locations. (any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Explain six problems experienced by the French administration in Senegal. (12 mks)

(i) Poor financial network hampered their mobility thereby making it difficult for reach certain areas.

(ii) Resistance by the French businessmen who feared competition from African traders.

(iii) The appointed chiefs were undermined by their fellow African as they were viewed as colonial agents.

(iv) They lacked adequate funds to sustain their operations.

(v) Communication / language barrier made it difficult for the administrators to be proactive.

(vi) They faced hostility from Muslims who were opposed to French values which embraced Christianity.

(vii) The policy of assimilation required patience / was time consuming since Africans were not ready to forsake their way of life.

(viii) Resistance of some African political rulers who feared loss of their position. (any 6 x 2 = 12 mks)

23.(a) Give three ways through which trade contributed to the rise of Shona during pre-colonial period. (3 mks)

(i) Participation in trade enabled the kingdom to acquire revenue.

(ii) The king used wealth from trade to reward loyal provincial rulers.

(iii) Wealth from trade boosted the kings prestige /fame.

(iv) They acquired weapons which were used to expand the kingdom.

(v) The need for goods for export encouraged the kings to conquer more territories. (any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the during the pre-colonial period. (12 mks)

(i) The Shona were ruled by and emperor / king who had absolute authority over the subjects.

(ii) The emperor’s position was hereditary so as to reduce succession disputes.

(iii) The emperor was assisted in the administration by the queen mother, the queen sister army, commander, head drummer, head door keeper or head cook.

(iv) There was an advisory council whose work was to advise the emperor.

(v) The empire was divided into provinces which were headed by provincial kings.

(vi) The provinces were divided into chiefdom ruled by chiefs.

(vii) Under the chief were headmen who were in charge of the villages.

(viii) The empire had a standing army whose main duty was to deferred / expand the empire.

(ix) The emperor was a symbol or unity as he was Semi - divine.

(x) There existed priests who acted as spies for the emperor king. (any 6 x 2 = 12 mks)

24.(a) State five roles played by the U.S.A in ending World War II.

(i) The U.S.A provided modern military equipment to the allied force.

(ii) The U.S.A gave financial support to the allied powers.

(iii) U.S.A blockaded the panama canal against central powers.

(iv) The U.S. A dropped atomic bomb at Hiroshima and Nagasaki which forced japan to surrender.(any 5 x 1 = 5 mks)

(b) Explain five causes for the Cold War after 1945. (10 mks)

(i) The disagreements between the Sovient union and the united states of America over reduction of arms led to arms race.

(ii) The occupation of Eastern Europe by Soviet union caused fear among U.S.A and its allies in Eastern Europe / Iron curtain policy by the U.S.S.R

(iii) The ideological differences pursued by the U.S.A and U.S.S.R created mistrust / suspicion among them leading to hostility.

(iv) Differences over the status of Germany after the second World War.

(v) The involvement of both the United States of America and U.S.S.R European conflicts in the late 1940’s created tension among them.

(vi) America’s Marshal plan to revive European economies after the war made U.S.S R to counteract by forming a similar one COMECON thus enhancing tension.

(vii) Construction of the Berlin wall by U.S.S.R in Germany to block Western influence led to increased tension.

(viii) Formation of military alliances / NATO by united states of America and her allies led to U.S.S.R and her allies to form a similar alliance / Warsaw pact intensifying the rivalry.

(ix) The domination of both United Nations by United States of America and her allies was attacked by U.S.S.R through the use of her Veto power thus increasing the tension. (amy 5 x 2 = 10 mks)

**KANDARA**

**FORM FOUR**

**END OF TERM TWO EXAMINATION**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER ONE (311/1)**

**TIME: 2 HOURS 30 MINUTES**

**SECTION A (45 MARKS)**

**Answer all the questions**

1. State two electronic sources used in the study of Kenyan history and government (2 marks)
2. mention any two communities with age-grade system of organization (2 marks)
3. What was the center of power in decentralized of pre-colonial Kenya? (1 mark)
4. What is meant by appellate jurisdiction? (1 mark)
5. Give two evidence which show that the Portuguese ruled the Kenyan coast. (2 marks)
6. State the main reason why the British introduced kipande system in Kenya. (1 mark)
7. Identify two persons who qualify who qualify to be Kenyan citizens by birth. (2 marks)
8. . Give the main trade item from the interior during the long distance trade in Kenya in the 16th century. (1 mark)
9. Give two members of AEMO at its inception in 1957. (2 mark)
10. State two reasons why the Oman Arabs were interested in establishing their rule on the Kenyan coast. (2 marks)
11. State the leader among the Nandi who resisted British rule in Kenya. (1 mark)
12. Who is the ex-officio member of the senate? (1 mark)
13. State one way in which the National Accord and Reconciliation Act,2008 affected the composition of government in Kenya. (1 mark)
14. Identify one type of public expenditure in Kenya (1 mark)
15. Identify one national philosophy adopted at independence to promote social justice in Kenya (1 mark)
16. Identify the main role of the controller of budget. (1 mark)
17. Give two non-military functions of the Kenya Army (2 marks)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions. (45 marks)**

18. (a)state three groups of the Eastern cushites (3 marks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Somali during the pre-colonial period (12marks)

19. (a) identify three early visitors to the East African coast before 1500 AD (3 marks)

(b) Explain the effects of Oman rule along the east coast of Africa (12marks)

20. (a) state three methods used by the British to establish their rule in Kenya. (3 marks)

(b). Explain six effects of the Luo mixed reaction (12 mark

21. (a) State roles played by the ruling party in Kenya. (5 marks)

(b). Explain five challenges that face multiparty democracy in Kenya. (10marks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions.**

22. (a). state three political causes of conflicts. (3 marks)

(b). Explain six effects of conflict to a society. (12marks)

23. (a). State three conditions that may necessitate a By-Election in Kenya. (3 marks)

(b). Explain the functions of the National assembly in Kenya. (12marks)

24. (a). Give three funds where the revenue collected by the national government is deposited. (3 marks)

(b). Explain six measures taken by the government to ensure proper use of public revenue at national level (12marks)

**KANDARA**

**FORM FOUR**

**END OF TERM TWO EXAMINATION**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPERTWO (311/2)**

**TIME: 2 HOURS 30 MINUTES**

**SECTION A: (25 marks)**

1. Name two types of written sources of history and government. (2 mks)
2. State two features of Microlithic tools (2 mks)
3. State two ways in which the Sumerians in Mesopotamia reclaimed land for agriculture (2 mks)
4. Give the main reason why camel was preferred as the means of transport during trans-Saharan trade (2mks)
5. Give two features of the roman roads by 300 AD. (2 mks)
6. State two theories that explain the origin of iron working knowledge in Africa. (2 mks)
7. Mention two limitations of using steel. (2mks)
8. Identify the main contribution of Galileo Galilei in the scientific revolution. (1 mk)
9. Identify the religion that is closely related with the growth of Kilwa. (1 mk)
10. Give the name that was given to the Buganda parliament up to 19th century. (1 mk)
11. Identify the French colonies in central Africa (2 mks)
12. State the capital of Samori Toures second empire (1 mk)
13. State two ways in which Lewanika collaborated. (2 mks)
14. Other than assimilation which other method of colonial administration did the French adopt. (1 mk)
15. State the event that brought war two to an end in 1945. (1 mk)
16. State the constitutional requirement that guide Tanzanians on the choice of a president and his deputy. (1 mk)
17. Identify one house of parliament in the U.S.A (1 mk)

**SECTION B: (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any THREE questions**

1. (a)Mention three archaeological sites found in Ethiopia. (3mks)

(b)What were the benefits of bipedalism to early man (12 mks)

1. (a)Outline three roles played by the middlemen during the trans-Atlantic trade. (3 mks)

(b)Explain six factors that led to the decline of Trans-Atlantic trade. (12 mks)

20. (a) State five causes of Franco- Mandinka resistance. (5 mks)

(b) Explain five results of the Lozi collaboration. (10 mks)

21. (a) Outline three roles carried out by the colonial Emirs in colonial Nigeria. (3 mks)

(b) Describe the structure of colonial administration in northern Nigeria. (12 mks)

**SECTION C: (3O MARKS)**

**Answer any TWO questions**

22.(a) What was the significance of the Odwira festival to the Asante community. (3 mks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Shona. (12 mks)

23.(a) Identify three nations that formed the axis powers during the 2nd world war. (3 mks)

(b) Explain six challenges that face N.A.M. (12 mks)

24.(a) Outline five duties of the British prime minister. (5 mks)

(b) Explain five functions of the cabinet in India. (10 mks)

**KANDARA**

**FORM FOUR**

**END OF TERM TWO EXAMINATION**

**PAPER ONE (311/1)**

**TIME: 2 HOURS 30 MINUTES**

**SECTION A (45 MARKS)**

**Answer all the questions**

1. **State two electronic sources used in the study of Kenyan history and government (2 marks)**
2. Television
3. Videos
4. Computers/databanks/databases
5. Films
6. Radios
7. **Mention any two groups of River-lake Nilotes who migrated into Kenya up to the 19th century (2 marks)**
8. Joka -jok
9. Joka –omolo
10. Joka-owiny
11. Luo abasuba
12. **What was the center of power in decentralized of pre-colonial Kenya? (1 mark)**

–clan/council of elders

1. **What is meant by appellate jurisdiction? (1 mark)**

-It’s the power of a higher court to review decisions and change outcomes of the decisions of lower courts

1. **Give two evidence which show that the Portuguese ruled the Kenyan coast. (2 marks)**
2. –landmarks e.g. fort Jesus
3. –artifacts
4. –several Portuguese words e.g. meza and mvinyo

**6. State the main reason why the British introduced kipande system in Kenya. (1 mark)**

-to check African migration/ movement which would lead to reduced labour for the settlers

**7. Identify circumstances under which ones right to own property may be denied. (2 marks)**

1. If the property was acquired through fraud
2. Through a court order, the property may be auctioned
3. If the government intends to use it for public utility

**8. Give one trade item from the interior during the long distance trade in Kenya in the 16th century. (1 mark)**

Ivory

Slaves

Skins and hides

Ostrich feathers

gold

**9. Give two members of AEMO at its inception in 1957. (2 mark)**

1. Jaramogi oginga odinga
2. Tom mboya

**10. State two reasons why the Oman Arabs were interested in establishing their rule on the Kenyan coast. (2 marks)**

1. To control trade
2. To establish political control over the Kenyan coast
3. The coast had pleasant climate compared to Muscat
4. The region had fertile soils
5. To assist in ending Portuguese rule
6. The region had good natural harbors for ships to anchor
7. The place had adequate water

**11. State the leader among the Nandi who resisted British rule in Kenya (1 mark)**

-Koitalel Arap Samoei

**12. Who is the ex-officio member of the senate? (1 mark)**

- Speaker of the senate

**13. State one way in which the National Accord and Reconciliation Act,2008 affected the composition of** **government in Kenya. (1 mark)**

1. It provided for an expanded cabinet with the two parties (PNU and ODM) being accorded slots as per their proportion in the house
2. It established a grand coalition government with the two parties, ODM and PNU sharing power
3. Raila Odinga became Kenya’s second prime minister
4. Two deputy prime minister positions would be filled by the PNU and ODM parties respectively

**14. Identify one type of public expenditure in Kenya (1 mark)**

1. Capital expenditure
2. Recurrent expenditure

**15. Identify one national philosophy adopted at independence to promote social justice in Kenya (1 mark)**

1. African socialism
2. Harambee philosophy

**16. Identify the main role of the controller of budget. (1 mark)**

-he/she oversees the implementation of the budgets of the National and County governments

**17. Give two non-military functions of the Kenya Army (2 marks)**

1. Road and bridge construction
2. Extinguishing uncontrollable fires in forests and urban areas
3. Locust control
4. Evacuation of the civilian population during natural calamities such as floods

v. Entertaining the public during national holidays

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions. (45 marks)**

**18.(a)state three groups of the Eastern cushites (3 marks)**

1. Somali
2. Borana
3. Rendille
4. Burji
5. Oromo/Galla

**(b) Describe the political organization of the Somali during the pre-colonial period (12 marks)**

1. the basic political unit was the clan
2. The clan was under a council of elders
3. The council of elders maintained law and order among other duties
4. They developed an age set system from which they derived their warriors
5. The warriors defended the community against external attacks
6. They had a leader called sultan whose role was mainly advisory
7. Later they developed sheikhs as community leaders
8. With the coming of Islam, their political system was based on Islamic sharia law

**19. (a) identify three early visitors to the East African coast before 1500 AD (3 marks)**

1. Greeks
2. Romans
3. Chinese
4. Persians
5. Arabs
6. Phoenicians

**(b) Explain the effects of Oman rule along the east coast of Africa (12 marks)**

1. Growth of slave trade
2. Growth of towns e.g. Zanzibar
3. Local, long distance and international trade grew
4. Linked East African coast to the rest of the world
5. Spread of Islamic religion
6. Growth of plantation agriculture
7. Missionaries came to the East African coast in an attempt to stop slave trade

**20. (a) state three methods used by the British to establish their rule in Kenya. (3 marks)**

1. Treachery
2. Military conquest/ force
3. Divide and rule
4. Company rule
5. Signing of treaties
6. Persuasion through gifts

**(b). Explain six effects of the Luo mixed reaction (12 marks)**

1. Both the collaborators and resisters lost their independence to the British
2. The Luo lost their property through burning and looting
3. There was massive loss of lives especially among the Ugenya Luo
4. It bred hatred between the collaborators and resisters
5. The leaders were able to gain western education and religion as the British established schools and missions in their areas
6. African leadership was replaced with British administration thereby undermining traditional political systems
7. Land alienation to pave way for British occupation and settlement

**21. (a) State roles played by the ruling party in Kenya. (5 marks)**

1. It forms the government
2. Formulates national [policies
3. Monitors the people’s general feelings towards the government
4. Work hand- in hand with the civil servants to implement government policies
5. Promotes political awareness to enhance national consciousness
6. Maintain law and order
7. Formulate foreign policy and protects Kenyan nationals out of the country
8. It lays down the policy to guide its members of parliament

**(b). Explain five challenges that face multiparty democracy in Kenya. (10 marks)**

1. Many of the political parties are ethnically inclined
2. Inadequate finances
3. Most of the political parties are used as vehicles to amass wealth
4. Leadership wrangles within the parties
5. Interference by government machinery
6. Ideological differences among leaders
7. Uninformed, illiterate and poor electorate.
8. Frequent defections

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions.**

**22. (a). state three political causes of conflicts. (3 marks)**

1. Differences in political party ideologies/ policies
2. Denial of citizens rights
3. Improper conduct of elections
4. Border disputes between countries
5. Failure to uphold the laws of a country

**(b). Explain six effects of conflict to a society. (12 marks)**

1. Massive displacement of people
2. Fear and insecurity due to anarchy
3. Loss of lives
4. Destruction of property
5. Economic decline leading to poverty
6. Human suffering/ family break ups becomes widespread
7. Starvation due to crops destruction and disruption of agricultural activities

**23. (a). State three conditions that may necessitate a By-Election in Kenya. (3 marks)**

1. Death of a member
2. If a member of parliament misses eight consecutive sittings of the relevant house without permission from the speaker
3. Resignation of a member in writing to the speaker
4. Mental/ physical incapacitation
5. If a member is jailed for a period exceeding six months
6. If a member is declared bankrupt
7. If a member resigns from the party that sponsored him/ her to parliament

**(b). Explain the functions of the National assembly in Kenya. (12 marks)**

1. Represents the people of the constituencies and special interest groups
2. Deliberates on and resolves issues of concern to the people
3. Supervises national revenue and expenditure
4. Approves government expenditure
5. Supervises the operations of state organs
6. Approves declarations of war and extensions of states of emergency
7. Determines the allocation of national revenue between the national and county governments
8. Reviews the conduct in office of president, deputy president and state officers and initiates the process of removing them from office

**24. (a). Give three funds where the revenue collected by the national government is deposited. (3 marks)**

1. Consolidated fund
2. Equalization fund
3. Contingencies fund
4. Revenue fund

**(b). Explain six measures taken by the government to ensure proper use of public revenue at national level (12 marks)**

1. Budget preparation
2. Parliament passes legislation prescribing the terms in which the national government may borrow money
3. Cabinet secretary bin charge of finance reports to the relevant committee on the amount of debt, use, servicing and progress repayment
4. Parliament passes legislation to ensure expenditure control and transparency
5. Open tendering for procurement and disposal of goods and services
6. Controller of budget supervises implementation of the budget
7. Auditor-general audits government ministries and departments and submits a report to parliament at the end of a financial year
8. Principal secretaries are accountable to the national assembly for financial management within their ministries
9. The Kenya Anti-Corruption Authority(KACA) investigates and recommends for prosecution of public officers who mismanage and embezzle funds

**KANDARA**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**SECTION A: (25 MARKS)**

1. Name two types of written sources of history and government.

* Journals
* Periodicals
* Newspapers
* Magazines
* Books
* Diaries/ biographies 2×1= 2 mks

2. State two features of Microlithic tools

* Sharp/composite
* Light
* Efficient

Used to perform multiple tasks 2×1= 2 mks

3. State two ways in which the Sumerians in Mesopotamia reclaimed land for agriculture

* They built dykes
* They dug ditches to drain water from swamps
* Digging canals to irrigate the land
* Used shadoof to draw water for irrigation 2×1=2 mks

4. Give the main reason why camel was preferred as the means of transport during trans-Saharan trade

* It could withstand harsh desert conditions 1×1=1 mk

5. Give two features of the roman roads by 300 AD.

* Straight
* Raised above the ground to avoid flooding
* Were well drained on each side
* Were built with bridges across rivers and through hills 2×1=2 mks

6. State two theories that explain the origin of iron working knowledge in Africa.

* Diffusion/ one area/ single area theory
* Independent area theory 2×1= 2 mks

7. Mention two limitations of using steel.

* It’s expensive since it is an alloy
* It is difficult to mix the various metals in correct proportions
* All the required metals were not always available 2×1= 2 mks

8. Identify the main contribution of Galileo Galilei in the scientific revolution.

* Theory of motion 1×1= 1mk

9. Identify the religion that is closely related with the growth of Kilwa.

* Islam 1×1= 1 mk

10. Give the name that was given to the Buganda parliament up to 19th century.

* Lukiiko 1×1= 1mk

11. Identify the French colonies in central Africa

* French Congo
* Chad

French central Africa 2×1= 2 mk

12. State the capital of Samori Toures second empire

* Dabakala 1×1= 1 mk

13. State two ways in which Lewanika collaborated.

* He allowed the British to settle in his land
* He granted mining rights 2×1= 2 mks

14. Other than assimilation which other method of colonial administration did the French adopt.

* Association 1×1= 1 mk

15.State the event that brought war two to an end in 1945.

* The atomic bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki 1×1= 1 mk

16. State the constitutional requirement that guide Tanzanians on the choice of a president and his deputy.

* If the president comes from the main land the deputy has to come from Zanzibar 1×1= 1mk

17Identify one house of parliament in the U.S.A

* The house of representatives
* The senate 2×1= 2 mks

**SECTION B: (45 MARKS)**

18. (a)Mention three archaeological sites found in Ethiopia.

* Hadar
* Omo valley
* Alpha triangle 3×1=3 mks

(b)What were the benefits of Bi- to early man

* He could move iron faster with long strides
* His hands were free for other activities
* Man used hands to grasp items conveniently
* He could spot animals/ fruits from far distance
* Man used his hands to defend/protect himself
* Man could see the impending danger from a distance and hence take appropriate measures
* Man was able to make tools and weapons using the hands 6×2=12 mks

19.(a)Outline three roles played by the middlemen during the trans-Atlantic trade.

* Acted as porters/ they transported goods to and from the interior
* They obtained goods from the interior
* They exchanged/ traded with European traders at the coast 3×1=3 mks

(b)Explain six factors that led to the decline of Trans-Atlantic trade.

* Decline in the demand of sugar. The French started to provide cheaper sugar
* Independence of America in 1776 which denied Britain profit from slave trade
* Industrial revolution which brought the mechanization of labour
* Anti-slavery movement. Missionaries and economist complained against it
* Contribution of the Africans. African leaders stopped selling their subjects as slaves.
* Frequent slave revolts
* Economic views. The economist argued that free men work better than slaves
* The American civil war. The north which was against slave trade won and abolished slave trade 6×2= 12 mks

20.(a) State five causes of Franco- Mandinka resistance.

* The need to safeguard their empire
* The desire to retain their independence
* They wanted to protect important centers such as bure mines and Kenyaran trading Centre
* Being Muslims they were resisting Christianization
* Samori had confidence because of his enormous wealth and good military equipment
* The French’s activities of selling arms to his enemies such as Tieba Sikasso 5×1= 5 mks

(b) Explain five results of the Lozi collaboration.

* Establishment of colonial rule in Balozi land
* Lewanika retained his position as the paramount chief of the lozi until his death in 1916
* Their land was used as foothold to sabotage the surrounding communities which resisted
* Although lewanika retained his position his authority was stripped
* The lozi lost their rights over ivory and elephant trade
* Cecil Rhodes company fully exploited minerals
* The lozi political structure was undermined – aristocracy was broken 5×2=10 mks

1. (a) Outline three roles carried out by the colonial Emirs in colonial Nigeria.

* Collect taxes
* Maintain law and order
* Settle disputes in the court 3×1=3 mks

(b) Describe the structure of colonial administration in northern Nigeria.

* The northern colonial secretary was based in London
* Under the colonial secretary was the governor who was in charge of administration of the colony
* The colony was divide into provinces headed by a resident/provincial commissioner
* The provinces were further divided into district led by district officer who was answerable to the resident
* Districts were subdivided locations/emirates headed by chiefs / Emirs
* There were headmen who were in charge of villages and assisted the Emirs in matters of administration
* The governor resident and D.O were white men 6×2=12 mks

**SECTION C**

**Answer any TWO questions**

1. (a). What was the significance of the Odwira festival to the Asante? (3 marks)

* The kings remembered the dead
* The kings renewed their loyalty/ allegiance to the Asantehene
* The kings solved disputes among them

(b). Describe the political organization of the Shona. (12 marks)

* The shona were ruled by an emperor/king who had absolute authority over his subjects
* The emperors position was hereditary so as to reduce succession disputes
* The emperor was assisted by queen mother, queen sister, army commander, head drummer, head cook, and head door keeper
* The empire was divided into provinces which were headed by provincial/ lesser kings
* The provinces were sub-divided into chiefdoms ruled by chiefs
* Under the chiefs were headmen in charge of villages
* They had a strong /standing army
* They had symbols of national unity namely royal fire and the king
* There were priests who acted as spies for the king/ emperor 6\*2=12 marks

23.(a). Identify three nations that formed axis power during the second world war. (3 marks)

* Germany
* Turkey
* Italy
* Japan
* Bulgaria 3\*1=3 marks

(b). Explain six challenges that face NAM. (12 marks)

* Border disputes between members
* Divided loyalty
* Shortage of funds
* Civil wars/ political instability
* The collapse of cold war
* Poor coordination of its activities since it doesn’t have a secretariat
* Conflicting interest- sometimes national interests conflict with NAM objectives 6\*2= 12 marks

24.(a). Outline five duties of the British prime minister

* Appoints and dismisses cabinet ministers
* Chairs cabinet meetings
* He is the leader of the House of Commons
* He is the chief executive of the British government
* He initiates both domestic and foreign policies
* He represents Britain in the international fora
* He recommends to the sovereign the appointment of senior civil servants such as judges and high commissioners

5\*1= 5

(b). Explain five functions of the cabinet in India

* Formulate policy matters that are followed by state / federal government in provision of services
* Recommend major appointments made by the president in various sectors of the government
* Settles departmental disputes in order to enhance harmonious working relations between them
* Advices the president/ prime minister on various matters of state/ federal government
* Defend government policies /decisions within and outside parliament/ popularize government policies
* Approves all proposals for legislative enactment of government policies
* Oversees the execution / implementation of government policies so as to ensure service delivery to the people

5\*2= 10 marks

**GATANGA**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**AUGUST 2018**

**TIME: 2 ½ HOURS**

**SECTION A – (25 MARKS)**

Answer **ALL** the Questions in this section.

1. State the main source of information in pre-history. (1mk)
2. Name **two** communities that belong to the Coastal Bantu. (2mks)
3. Name the council of elders among the Nandi in the pre-colonial period. (1mk)
4. Identify **two** main items of trade from the interior of Kenya during the long-distance trade. (2mks)
5. State **two** democratic rights of a Kenyan citizen. (2mks)
6. Identify **two** main peaceful ways of solving conflicts in Kenya (2mks)
7. When was the new Kenyan constitution promulgated? (1mk)
8. Give **one** way through which direct democracy is exercised in Kenya. (1mk)
9. Name **two** characteristics of human rights. (2mks)
10. State **two** grievances raised by the Asians in Kenya that were addressed by the Devonshire White Paper. (2mks)
11. Name the first opposition party in Kenya after independence. (1mk)
12. Identify the administrative head of the Kenya’s National Assembly (1mk)
13. Give **one**  type of election in Kenya (1mk)
14. Who is the head of the National Police Service in Kenya? (1mk)
15. State **two** ways through which the opposition political parties check on the government’s excesses (2mks)
16. Identify **one** type of land holding in Kenya (1mk)
17. Name **two** external sources of government revenue (2mks)

**SECTION B – (45 MARKS)**

Answer **ANY THREE** questions from this section

18.(a) State **three** ways in which pre-colonial Kenyan communities interacted. (3mks)

(b) Describe the social organization of the Borana during the pre-colonial period (12mks)

19.(a) State **five** socio-economic reasons why Britain colonized Kenya in the 19th Century. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** reasons why Kenyans were defeated by the British during the scramble and partition (10mks)

20.(a) State **three** methods that were used by the colonial government to acquire land for European settlers. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** problems faced by independent schools in Kenya during the colonial period (12mks)

21.(a) Give **three** characteristics of political organizations formed after 1945 in Kenya. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** positive results of the Mau Mau uprising on Africans. (12mks)

**SECTION C – (30 MARKS**)

Answer **ANY TWO** questions from this section

22.(a) Give **three** circumstances in which one’s right of life may be taken away. (3mks)

(b) Explain six reasons why it’s important to respect human rights. (12mks)

23.(a) Give **five** reasons why the parliament is supreme in Kenya (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** challenges faced by correctional services in Kenya when discharging their functions. (10mks)

24.(a) State **three** principles of public finance (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** ways in which the National government controls the use of public finance. (12mks)

**GATANGA**

**TIME: 2 ½ HOURS**

**FORM 4 END TERM II EXAMINATION - 2018**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**SECTION A – (25 MARKS)**

Answer **ALL** the Questions in this Section.

1. Name **two** types of written materials used by historians as a source of history and government. (2mks)

2. State **two** examples of Oldwan tools. (2mks)

3. State the Charles Darwin’s theory of evolution. (1mk)

4. Identify **one** area in Africa where agriculture began. (1mk)

5. Identify **two** advantages of the land enclosure system in Britain during the Agrarian revolution. (2mks)

6. Name **two** West Africa Kingdoms who were involved in the Trans-Saharan trade. (2mks)

7. Give **two** means of water transport used during the ancient times. (2mks)

8. Give **two** reasons why coal was used as the main source of industrial power in Britain during the industrial revolution. (2mks)

9. State **one** reason why the early urban centres in ancient Egypt developed in the Nile Valley. (1mk)

10. Identify **two** functions of the Saza Chiefs among the Baganda in the 19th century. (2mk)

11. What was the main unifying factor among the Shona community during the pre-colonial period? (1mk)

12. Give the main reason why the European powers held the Berlin conference of 1884 – 1885. (1mk)

13. State **one** reason why the Shona supported the British during the Ndebele war of 1893. (1mk)

14. Identify **two** political reforms introduced by President Fredrik de Klerk that led to the achievement of the Black majority rule in South Africa. (1mk)

15. State the main cause of the Cold War. (1mk)

16. State **two** achievements of Pan-Africanism movement between 1945 – 1963. (2mks)

17. Give **one** aim of the Arusha Declaration in Tanzania. (1mk)

**SECTION B – (45 MARKS)**

Answer **ANY THREE** questions in this section

18. (a) Give **five** reasons why man shifted from hunting and gathering to sedentary agriculture. (5mks)

(b) Discuss **five** solutions to food shortages in Third World countries. (10mks)

19. (a) State **five** advantages of electricity as a source of energy. (5mks)

(b) Explain the role played by telecommunication in modern society.(10mks)

20. (a) Name **five** communities that took part in the MajiMaji rebellion (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** results of the Chimurenga war. (10mks)

21. (a) In what ways did the 1930 Land Apportionment Act negatively affect Africans in Zimbabwe. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** effects of direct rule in Zimbabwe. (10mks)

**SECTION C – (30 MARKS**)

Answer **ANY TWO** questions in this section

22.(a) State **three** reasons that made Tanzania to adopt multiparty system of government. (3mks)

(b) Describe **six** economic challenges facing the African continent. (12mks)

23.(a) Identify **five** ways in which the United Nations (UN) promotes good governance in the world. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** achievements of Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) since its formation. (10mks)

24.(a) Give **three** functions of the state government in India. (3mks)

(b) Describe **six** functions of the British Parliament. (12mks)

**GATANGA**

**311/1**

**History & Government**

**Paper 1**

**Marking scheme**

**SECTION A – (25 MARKS)**

1. Archaeology (1mk)

2. Communities that belong to the coastal Bantu (2mks)

* Mijikenda
* Pokomo
* Taita
* Bajun

3. The council of elders among the Nandi in the pre-colonial period. (1mk)

- Kokwet

4. Two main items of trade from the interior of Kenya during the long distance trade (2mks)

- Slaves

- Ivory

5. Two democratic rights of a Kenyan citizen (2mks)

- Right to vote

- Right to vie for a political seat

6. Two main peaceful ways of resolving conflicts in Kenya. (2mks)

- Arbitration

- Negotiation

- Conciliation / reconciliation

- Mediation

7. When was the new Kenyan Constitution promulgated? (1mks)

- 27/08/2010

8. One way through which direct democracy is exercised in Kenya. (1mk)

- Referendum

- Plebiscite

9. Two characteristics of Human Rights. (2mks)

- They are universal

- They are indivisible

- They have limitations

- Can be suspended/derogation

10. Two grievances raised by the Asians that were addressed by the Devonshire White Paper of 1923. (2mk)

- They were allowed to elect 5 members to the Legco

- The restriction on Asian immigration was lifted

- Racial segregation was abolished in residential areas.

11. The first opposition party in Kenya after independence (1mk)

- Kenya People’s Union (KPU)

12. Identify the administrative head of Kenya’s National Assembly (1mk)

- The clerk of the National Assembly

13. One type of elections in Kenya (1mk)

- By-election

- General election

14. The head of the National Police Service in Kenya (1mk)

- Inspector General / Joseph Boinnet

15. Two ways through which the opposition parties check on the governments excesses (2mks)

- They print out mistakes made by the government

- They print out misuse of public resources

16. One type of land holdings in Kenya (1mk)

- Public land occupied by the state

- Private land owned by a person

- Community land

17. Two external sources of government revenue in Kenya (2mks)

- Grants

- Bilateral aid

- Multilateral aid

**SECTION B – (45 MARKS)**

18.(a) Ways in which pre-colonial Kenyan communities interacted (3mks)

- Wars/raids

- Trade

- Intermarriage

(b) Social organization of the Borana during the pre-colonial period (12mks)

* The nuclear family was the smallest social unit with the father as the head.
* Related families made up the extended family/clan
* Many related families lived in temporary camps near grazing areas but came together during ceremonial rites
* They were organized into clans who traced their origin to a common ancestors
* They were organized into age sets made up of boys circumcised at eth same period.
* They had an age-grade system ranging from infancy to old age each having its own rights and duties
* There existed other special people who were respected like medicine people and prophets
* They believed in a supreme God called Waq/Wak/Waa who they offered individual and family prayer.

19.(a) Five social-economic reasons why Britain colonized Kenya in the 19th Century. (5mks)

* To obtain raw materials for her industries
* To stop slave/establish legitimate trade
* To establish markets for her manufactured goods
* To protect her trading empire from European powers
* To protect Christian missionaries who were already operating in Kenya
* To impose their civilization/culture

(b) Five reasons as to why Kenyans were defeated by the British during the scramble and partition of Africa (10mks)

* Kenyan societies were organized in small autonomous communities which could not provide a common front to the enemy
* The communities were not cohesive but kept on fighting one another.
* Africans lacked sophisticated weapons which could not match the British guns
* The African worriers wee ill-trained and were only haphazardly gathered to fight the enemy
* Epidemics and natural calamities had reduced the population of some of the communities
* There was poor leadership on the part of Africans
* The soldiers were demoralized when many warriors were captured
* Some Africans collaborated with the British against fellow Africans
* Kenya-Uganda railway facilitated swift movement of the British military to subjugate any unrest

20.(a) Methods used by colonial government to acquire land for settlers (3mks)

* Use of treaties
* Use of agreements
* Use of force
* Passing legislations
* Creating reserves through evictions

(b) Problems experienced by independent schools and churches (12mks)

* Harassment of members by the missionaries and colonial authorities
* Shortage of manpower to manage their activities, e.g. teachers and catechists
* Shortage of funds for their programmes
* Leadership wrangles
* Competition from missionary churches and schools
* Closure of the institutions by the colonial authorities

**SECTION C – (30 MARKS**)

21.(a) Three characteristics of political organisations formed after 1945 (3mks)

* They were more organized and well led
* They demanded for independence
* They had a national rather than tribal outlook
* They sometimes used violent means to air their grievances

(b) Positive results of the Mau Mau uprising (12mks)

* It attracted the attention of the British and international community of the situation in Kenya
* Speeded up the march to independence
* The colonial government in Kenya was proved weak for being unable to meet African grievances
* Some grievances of the Africans like land began to be addressed by the colonial government through the Swynnerrton plan of 1954
* Political reforms were started by allowing Africans to form District associations from 1955.
* The Kipande system was modified to a pure identity card.
* The powers and influence of settlers were reduced since it was the cause of African bitterness
* There was expansion of African education

22.(a) Circumstances in which one’s right to life may be taken away (3mks)

* When sentenced to death by a court of law
* In self-defence, one might kill another in the process
* During war
* When preventing escape of lawfully detained persons.
* When suppressing a riot/rebellion/mutiny
* When preventing a person from committing a crime felony
* When the health or life of a pregnant woman is in danger
* When life of law enforcing officer is endangered during lawful arrest

(b) Reasons why it’s important to respect human rights (12mks)

* To promote human dignityas rights of people are observed
* To promote unity among people by encouraging harmonious co-existence
* It promotes justice and good governance when controlling citizens
* It promotes respect for other people’s culture through appreciating cultural diversity.
* It promotes tolerance of accommodating other people’s views/ideas
* It promotes democracy as people’s views/opinions are respected
* It promotes international relations by observing treaties of human rights
* It justifies special treatment of minorities and disadvantaged groups
* It creates a good environment for development
* It provides guidance of state organs regarding exercise of duties

23.(a) Five reasons why the parliament is supreme in Kenya (5mks)

* It’s the people who rule themselves through elected representatives
* Because it’s the only body that makes and amends laws
* Parliament has to approve government revenue and expenditure
* The MPs are immune for prosecution for whatever they say in parliament during debates
* Parliament approves Cabinet Secretaries appointed by President they are also accountable to parliament
* Parliament can terminate the life of a government through impeaching the President

(b) Five challenges faced by correctional services in Kenya when discharging their functions. (10mks)

* Congestion/overcrowding of the correctional facilities
* High incidences of disease outbreaks leading to death of inmates
* Shortage of funds hence inadequate food, clothing, medical care for inmates
* Inadequate personnel with skills to rehabilitate offenders through counselling and offering vocational skills/facilities for training are inadequate
* Corruption within the department hence unfair recruitment, promotion, smuggling of some goods in prisons.
* Poor living conditions and low salaries which discourage prison warders.

24.(a) Three principles of public finance (3mks)

* Openness, accountability and public participation
* Promotion of equity by fair sharing
* Promotion of equitable development of the county
* Special provision to cater for marginalized groups
* Ensuring the burdens and benefits of the use of resources and public borrowing is shared equally between the present and future generations
* Prudent and responsible use, management and accounting for public finances
* Responsible financial management accompanied by clear fiscal reporting

(b) Six ways in which the National Government controls the use of public finances. (12mks)

* All intended expenditure of the government is approved by parliament
* All ministry expenditures are scrutinized by the public accounts committee and public investments committee
* The controller of budget and auditor-general audits ministries and government departments and reports findings to parliament
* The permanent secretaries in the ministries account for all the money allocated to their ministries
* The anti-corruption cases and recommends prosecution of suspects
* Government contracts are advertised and awarded according to the procurement procedures
* Supplementary expenditure by government ministries are approved by parliament
* Revenue evasion is being curbed by use of X-ray scanners to verify cargo arriving at the port of Mombasa

**GATANGA**

**311/2**

**History & Government**

**Paper 2**

**Marking scheme**

**SECTION A – (25 MARKS)**

1. Two types of written materials used b historian as a source of History and Government (2mks)

* Newspapers/magazines
* Journals/periodicals
* Dairies/biographies
* Books/charts/maps/scrolls/paintings/stone tablets
* Official/government records

2. Two examples of Oldwan tools (2mks)

* Hand axe
* Spearheads
* Cleavers

3. Charles Darwin Theory of Evolution (1mk)

* Simple life forms gradually develop into higher forms of life over millions of years

4. One area in Africa where agriculture began (1mk)

* Egypt

5. Two advantages of Land Enclosure System in Britain during Agrarian Revolution (2mks)

* Easy to control animal diseases
* It lead to high agricultural production
* Was possible to practice large – scale farming

6. Two West Africa Kingdoms who were involved in the Trans-Saharan Trade (2mks)

* Ghana
* Mali
* Songhai

7. Two means of water transport used during the ancient times (2mks)

- sailing boats

- Rafts/logs

- Canoes

- Sailing ships

8. Two reasons why coal was used as the main source of industrial power in Britain during the industrial revolution (2mks)

* It was cheap
* Available in large quantities
* More efficient than other sources of energy at the time

9. One reason why early urban centres in Ancient Egypt developed in the Nile Valley. (1mk)

* Water from the river was used for transport
* Water from the river was used for domestic purposes and industries
* Nile valley contained fertile soils for faring
* Nile valley had cool temperatures which encouraged settlement
* Vegetation along the river provided building materials

10. One function of the Saza Chiefs among the Baganda in the 19th Century (1mk)

* To maintain law and order
* To collect taxes
* They recruited men for military service
* Settled disputes/tried cases
* They were members of the Lukiiko/advised the Kabaka

11. The main unifying factor among the Shona (1mk)

* Religion/Mwari Cult

12. The main reason why European powers held the Berlin Conference of 1884 – 1885. (1mk)

* To lay down rules for partitioning Africa to Avoid conflicts among European powers

13. One reason why the Shona supported the British during the Ndebele war of 1893. (1mk)

* To stop raids from the Ndebele
* They did not want to be ruled by the Ndebele

14. Two political reforms introduced by President Fredrick de Klerk that led to the achievement of black majority rule in South Africa (2mks)

* He released all political prisoners
* He repealed Apartheid laws, e.g. pass laws
* He allowed Africans to join political parties and participation in election.

15. The main cause of cold war (1mk)

* Ideological differences between the USA and USSR/Division of the world into two opposing blocs, capitalists and communists

16. Two achievements of Pan-Africanism between 1945 and 1963. (2mks)

* It promoted the spirit of togetherness among Africans all over the world
* It face moral support to African nationalists during the struggle for independence
* It provided a forum for African nationalists during the struggle for independence
* It led to establishment of OAU

17. One main aim of the Ausha Declaration in Tanzania (1mk)

* To promote self-reliance
* To build a socialist society/Ujamaa
* To ensure equal distribution of resources
* To nationalize means of production

**SECTION B – (45 MARKS)**

18.(a) Five reasons why man shifted from hunting and gathering to sedentary agriculture (5mks)

* The increase in human population needed regular food supply
* Climate changes-increased drought led to scarcity of food
* Completion for existing food between man and animals
* Hunting and gathering was increasingly becoming tiresome
* Calamities, e.g. forest fires destroyed vegetation
* Development of settled life
* Development of tools (microliths), e.g., sickles

(b) Five solutions to food shortages in Third World countries. (10mks)

* Land reclamation thus increasing land under agriculture
* RE-formulation of agricultural policies so that there is a shifter from concentration on cash crops to pay attention to food crops
* Provision of extension services by farmers
* Revision of Land Tenure System-redistribution of land
* Development of Agro-based industries which will become market to agricultural raw materials.
* Creation of political stability to mobilize people to self-sufficiency in food production
* Campaign against HIV/AIDS
* Infrastructural development
* Environmental conservation measures to curb drought
* Family planning so that people only have children they can feed

19.(a) Advantages of electricity (3mk)

-its clean; does not pollute the environment

-its fairly cheap one installed

-can be turned on and off at the flick of a switch

-can be generated in one place and used in other places.

(b) Role of telecommunication services in the modern society. (12mk)

* TV, radio and cinema provides mass entertainment
* Man is now able to explore the outer space using cameras and rockets
* Satellites are now used to convey radio and television messages from all over the world
* Satellites are now used to convey radio and television messages from all over the world.
* Satellites can photo the earth and tell us about the continent and oceans
* Satellites are now used to carry weather research and forecasts
* They can be used by the government and opposition to spread lies, mistrust, rumour and propaganda
* Has improved communication between people and government globally

20.(a)Five communities that took part in the MajiMaji Rebellion (5mks)

* Ngoni
* Mtumbi
* Pogoro
* Bena
* Zaramo

(b) Five results of the Chimurenga war (10mks)

* Africans lost their independence as the British established their rule over the area
* There was loss of life and destruction of property
* The Africans were pushed out of their land and subjected to forced labour in mines and European farms
* The Indunas were to be recognised as headmen and no Shona police were to be stationed in the Ndebele area.
* Missionaries got freedom to evangelise
* Africans were exposed to serve famine as the war hindered farming
* Company rule was discredited by the colonial office due to poor administration
* Africans lost their independence to British authority
* The Africans lost a lot of livestock, some of which died of disease while others were confiscated
* Ndebele, who surrendered earlier, got some favours from the British, which the Shona didn’t enjoy
* Shona leaders were captured and hanged and their Chiefs disregarded by the British.

21.(a)Ways in which the 1930 Land Apportionment Act negatively affected Africans in Zimbabwe. (5mks)

* Forced many Africans to become migrant labourers since they were placed in unproductive land
* Led to widespread poverty among Africans
* Disrupted social roles in reserves e.g. African men moved to towns and women took their roles.
* Led to social segregation in providing services in urban centres
* Land become a very serious issue among eh African population
* Due to high tax, the act forced Africans to provide labour

(b) Effects of direct rule in Zimbabwe. (10mks)

* Led to alienation of African land
* Subjected Africans to heavy taxation and forced labour
* Denied Africans freedom of movement
* Led to rise of African nationalism
* Undetermined African culture especially due to introduction of Christianity
* Undetermined traditional economy and industry as Africans worked in White farms.
* African’s feeling and interests were greatly ignored/undermined.
* African rulers lost their independence/political autonomy

**SECTION C – (30 MARKS)**

22.(a)Reasons that made Tanzania adopt multiparty system of government (3mk)

* Political changes in Eastern Europe, e.g. collapse of USSR
* Multipartism had succeeded in other African countries, e.g. Zambia
* There was pressure from donor community
* Constitutional amendments

(b) Six economic challenges facing African continent (12mks)

* Neo-colonialism, i.e., attachment with former colonial masters
* Slow industrial growth, i.e., poor economic policies
* Unfavourable climate condition since many African countries are agricultural oriented
* Population pressure
* Poor infrastructure enhance poor distribution
* Over-reliance on primary exports, e.g. coffee, cotton
* Corruption
* Poor economic planning
* Unemployment

23.(a) Five ways through which the United Nations (UN) promotes good governance in the world (5mks)

* Send observers to monitor national elections in various states
* Provides financial/logistic assistance to countries during national elections
* Helped counties to attain independence or establish democratic government
* Sends peace keeping forces to war torn countries.
* Ensures representatives of member states in the general assembly
* Arbitrates disputes between countries
* Monitors and condemns violation of human rights

(b) Five achievements of the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) since its formation (10mks)

* It provided a platform where member countries would speak with one voice in international forum
* It encouraged member countries to articulate their national interests before those of the superpower.
* It hastened the attainment of independence to those countries that were still under colonial rule
* Enabled member countries to exert their voting power
* Played a key role in disarmament by condemning arms rage.
* It promoted peace/security by encouraging member countries to observe neutrality in super power conflicts
* It has promoted the creation of a new international economic order by encouraging member countries to trade with either of the two superpowers
* It has given funds to the needy countries through a fund created to address demanding circumstances

24.(a)Three functions of the state Government in Indi (3mks)

* Enacting laws for the states which should not contradict union laws.
* Construction and maintenance of transport and communion network
* Maintenance of security of law and order within the states
* Supervision of education within the states
* Regulation of commerce in the states

(b) Six functions of the British parliament (12mks)

* Discuses and makes laws/amend laws
* Controls government expenditure/budget
* Directs the government foreign policy
* It checks the powers of the executive to ensure that the rule of law is maintained/can pass a vote of no confidence
* The house of Lords sits as final court of appeal mostly in simple cases
* Discusses/debates issues of national interest
* It calls for attention to abusers in society and also demands the settlement of public grievances

**IMENTI CENTRAL CLUSTER EXAMINATION (2018)**

311/1

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 1**

July/August - 2018   
**Time: 2 ½ Hours**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (K.C.S.E)**

**SECTION A: 25 MARKS.**

**Answer all questions in this section**

1. Identify **two** sub-groups of the Karenjin speakers (2mks)
2. Name the winds that aided the early visitors to come to the Kenyan coast up to 1500 AD (1mk)
3. Give **two** peaceful methods of solving conflicts in Kenya (2mks)
4. Identify **two** educational commissions established in Kenya before independence (2mks)
5. Give **one** economic responsibility of a Kenyan citizen (1mk)
6. Give **two** reasons why Sayyid said moved his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar (2mks)
7. State **two** similar grievances of the Taita Hills Association and the Ukamba members Association (2mks)
8. What was the main contribution of prof. Wangari Maathai to the development of Kenya (1mk)
9. State **two** features of African farming in Kenya during colonial period (2mks)
10. Give **one** negative effects of over-reliance on foreign aid (1mk)
11. Name the **two** branches of national police service in Kenya (2mks)
12. State **one** way In which poor leadership affects sporting activities in Kenya (1mk)
13. Give the main political contribution of Christian missionaries in Kenya during the struggle for independence in Kenya up to 1939 (1mk)
14. Name the first African to be appointed as a minister In Kenya by the colonial government (1mk)
15. Identify **two** types of land ownership in Kenya (2mks)
16. Give the main function of the commission on revenue allocation in Kenya (1mk)
17. State the main challenge facing the free primary education programme since its introduction in 2003 (1mk)

**SECTION B: 45 MARKS**

**Answer any three questions from this section**

2. Give **five** reasons which led to the migration of the Cushites from the original homeland into Kenya during pre-colonial period (5mks)
3. Explain **five** results of the interaction between the Bantu and Cushites in Kenya during the pre-colonial period (10mks)
5. State **three** early visitors to the east African coast up to 1500 AD (3mks)
6. Explain six factors that led to the decline of the city states after 1500 AD (12 mks)
8. State **three** methods used by the British to establish colonial rules in Kenya (3mks)
9. Explain **six** problems experienced by the Imperial British East Africa company in Kenya (12mks)
11. Give **five** factors that influenced the location of urban centers in Kenya during the Colonial period (5mks)
12. Discuss **five** factors that led to growth of Nairobi

**SECTION C: 30 MARKS**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

2. State **five** decisions reached after the first Lancaster House conference of 1960 (5mks)
3. Describe any **five** main features of the constitution of Kenya (10mks)
5. Give **three** functions of the national assembly of Kenya (3mks)
6. Describe the process of law making in Kenya (12mks)
8. Give **three** circumstances which can make a Kenyan Citizen be deprived the right to life (3mks)
9. Explain **six** factors that limits national unity in Kenya (12mks)

**IMENTI CENTRAL CLUSTER EXAMINATION (2018)**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 2**

July/August - 2018   
**Time: 2 ½ Hours**

**Answer all the questions in this section**

1. State two ways in which the study of history and government promote a sense of patriotism in the learner (2mks)
2. Name two types of dwellings used by the early man during the early Stone Age period. (2mks)
3. Give two main reasons why the camel was preferred as the means of transport during the trans-saharan trade. (2mks)
4. State two advantages of using smoke signals to pass message in the traditional societies (2mks)
5. Identify one symbol of unity in Shana kingdom during the pre-colonial period in Kenya (1mk)
6. Identify the metals used as a currency in the pre- colonial period. (2mks)
7. Give the main reason that lead to growth Meroe as an early urban centre (1mk)
8. State the factors that lead to the scramble for colonies in Africa by European powers (2mks)
9. Name the chartered companies that administered Zimbabwe during the process of colonization. (1mk)
10. State one way in which African collaboration with Europeans hastened colonization in Africa (1mk)
11. Give the main reason that Europeans powers had Barlin conference of 1884 and 1885 (1mk)
12. State one way in which the rise of dictators in Europe contributed to the outbreak of the Second World War. (1mk)
13. Give two economic benefits enjoyed by members of the commonwealth. (2mks)
14. Highlight two ways in which economic rivalry between European powers contributed to the outbreak of the first word war. (2mks)
15. Give the main reason that made Japan to surrender unconditionally allied powers in 1945. (1mk)
16. State one factor which promote economic relations between nations. (1mk)
17. State two ways in which non- assigned members safeguard their national security. (2mks)

**SECTION B : 45 MARKS**

**Answer any three questions in this section**

2. Give three physical characteristics of Homo erectors (3mks)
3. Explain 6 cultural practices of Homo sapiens during the new stone age period. (12mks)
4. (a) Give three uses of coal in Europe during the 19th century (3mks)

(b) Explain six factors why Britain was the first country to industrialize in continental Europe (12mks)

20. (a) Name three communities of Senegal where the assimilation policy succeeded (3mks)

(b)Explain the reasons why French policy of assimilation failed in French West Africa colonies (12mks)

21. (a) State five factors that contributed to the success of the front for liberation of the Mozambique (FRELIMO) in the struggle for Independence in Mozambique (5mks)

(b) Explain five factors that promoted nationalism in Ghana (10mks

**SECTION C : 30MARKS**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

22. (a) Identify five main organs of the United Nation (5mks)

(b) Explain five ways through which United Nations Promote peace in the world (10mks)

23(a) Identify three duties performed by the secretary general of the new East African Community Established in 2001 (3mks)

(b) Explain six benefits of the new East African Community Established in 2001 to its members. (12mks)

24 (a) State three objectives for the formation of the common market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) (3mks)

(b) Explain six challenges faced by common market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) (12mks)

**IMENTI CENTRAL CLUSTER EXAMINATION (2018)**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 1**

**July/August - 2018**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**1. Two sub-groups of the karenjin speakers (2mks)**

* Sabaot Tugen Keiyo
* Marakwet Nandi Kipsigis
* Pokot **(2x1)=2mks**

**2. Winds that aided the early visitors to come to the Kenyan coast up to 1500 AD (1mk)**

* Monsoon winds **(1x1)=1mk**

**4. Peaceful methods of solving conflicts in Kenya (2mks)**

* Arbitration
* Mediation
* Negotiation  **(2x1)=2mks**

5. **Two educational commissions established in Kenya before independence (2mks)**

* Phelphi’s stoke commission
* Frase commission  **(2x1)=2mks**

6. **Economic responsibility of a Kenyan citizen (1mk)**

* Paying taxes
* Protecting and conserving the environment
* Participating in development projects
* Ensuring proper utilization of public and private properties **(1x1)=1mk**

**7. Reasons why Seyyid said moved his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar (2mks)**

* Zanzibar had favorable climate for dove growing
* Zanzibar had a pleasant climate compared to muscat which was hot and dry
* Zanzibar was easily defensible as an island
* Seyyid said was attracted byy the good deep harbors in which ships should hanker
* Seyyid chose Zanzibar due to the towns loyalty to Oman throughout the Mzrui-Busaidi struggles **2x1=2mks**

**8. Two similar grievances of the Taita Hills Association and the Ukamba members Association (2mks)**

* They both resented land alienation by the settlers
* They both protested forced labor
* They were both against taxation

**9. The main contribution of prof. Wangari Maathai to the development of Kenya (1mk)**

* Environmental conservation / tree planting **1x1=1mk**

10. **Features of African farming in Kenya during colonial period (2mkks)**

* Small scale farming was practiced
* Africans mainly grew foodstuff
* Traditional methods of farming were used  **2x1=2mks**

**11. Negative effects of over-reliance on foreign aid (1mk)**

* It is given with conditions
* It attracts high interest rates
* It limits the choice of trading partners **1x1=1mk**

**12.The two branches of national police service in Kenya (2mks)**

* The Kenya police services
* The administration police services **2x1=2mks**

**13.One way In which poor leadership affects sporting activities in Kenya (1mk)**

* the leaders mismanaged funds which are meant to cater for the sports
* leaders wrangles and fights affects the sports **1x1=1mk**

**14. The main political contribution of Christian missionaries in Kenya during the struggle for independence in Kenya up to 1939 (1mk)**

* They represented the Africans in the legislative council **1x1=1mk**

**15. The first African to be appointed as a minister In Kenya by the colonial government (1mk)**

B.A Ohanga **1x1=1mk**

**16. Two types of land ownership in Kenya (2mks)**

* Public land
* Community land
* Private land

**16Main function of the commission on revenue allocation in Kenya (1mk)**

* To ensure equitable sharing of revenue between national and county government **1x1=1mk**

**17. The main challenge facing the free primary education programme since its introduction in 2003 (1mk)**

* Over enrollment of pupils **1x1=1mk**

**SECTION B 45 MARKS**

18.

**a) Five reasons which led to the migration of the cushites from the original homeland into Kenya during pre-colonial period**

* They were looking for grazing land for their animals
* There was population pressure in their original areas
* To escape from clan or family feuds
* Outbreak of diseases
* To free from constants attacks from their neighbors **5x1=5mks**

**b) Explain five results of the interaction between the Bantu and cushites in Kenya during the pre-colonial period**

* Bantus borrowed some cultural practices from cushites e.g circumcision
* The cushites intermarried with the Bantus e.g the pokomo intermarried with the Borana
* The cushites forced the Bantus to migrate from along the coast e.g the Mijikenda
* Cushites were influenced by the Bantus into acquiring land, mixed farming and iron-working
* Their interaction led to expansion of the trade with cushites livestock products, which they exchanged with grains from the Bantus people  **5x2=10mks**

19.**a) Early visitors to the east African coast up to 1500 AD (3mks)**

* Greek - Arabs
* Persians - Indians
* Romans - Egyptians
* Phoenicians - Syrians
* Chinese

**b) Factors that led to the decline of the city states after 1500 AD (12 mks)**

* Various coastal city states struggled for the control of the Indian ocean trades which led to their decline
* The Portuguese conquest of the coast disrupted trade. The towns were looted and laid to waste
* The East African coastline was also invaded by the Zimba cannibals from the Zambezi valley, who plundered and destroyed the coast
* Unfavorable climate at a time let to water shortage and hence a decline of towns such as Gedi
* The conflicts between the Oman Arabs and the Portuguese over the control of the coast further weakened the coastal settlements
* Arrival of the European power who wanted to monopolize the Indian Ocean trade weakened the city states

20. **a)Methods used by the British to establish colonial rules in Kenya (3mks)**

* Military expeditions
* Signing of treaties/diplomacy
* Treachery/divide and rule
* Company rule
* Collaboration/luring of African chiefs

**b) Six problems experienced by the Imperial British East Africa Company in Kenya (12mks)**

* There was scarcity of mineral wealth and profitable export commodities which made if difficult for the company to generate enough wealth to meet the cost of administration
* There was poor transport network which made movements to be slow
* The company officials lacked administrative experience which was necessary for the success of the administration in the protectorates
* Some of the company officials were corrupt and therefore concentrated on their personal enrichment at the expense of the company
* Resistance from the local communities posed a great challenge to the company as it had to administer and at the same time suppress the communities
* There was inadequate capital to carry out its operations thus making the administration of the protectorate ineffective

21. **a) Factors that influenced the location of urban centers in Kenya during the Colonial period (5mks)**

* Existence of administrative centers
* Existence of social amenities/missions stations
* Availability of minerals
* Availability of security
* Agricultural activities
* Commercial activities  **5x1=5mks**

**b) Factors that led to growth of Nairobi (10mks)**

* Adequate supplies of fresh water – located close to river Nairobi
* Availability of level land, facilitating the construction of a station, workshops and stores
* Strategic location i.e halfway between Mombasa and lake Victoria
* Located at an altitude of 1700 meters, Nairobi had cool temperatures, ideal for European settlements
* The plains to the east and south of Nairobi provided good, agricultural land and hence diverse farming activities such

as dairy and estate plantation farming

* It provided an ideal place o the plans to stop before the ascent to the west
* Transfer of the colonial government headquarters from Mombasa to Nairobi in 1907 **5x2=10mks**

**SECTION C:30 MARKS**

**22. a) Five decisions reached after the first Lancaster House conference of 1960 (5mks)**

* Maintenance of the 12 elective seats in the Legco
* Composition of the council of ministers was to be charged to include 4 African ,3 Europeans and 1 Asian
* There were to be 33 open seats in the Legco which were to be contested for on a common roll
* Another 20 seats would be reserved – 10 of these for European, 8 for Asians and 2 for Arabs
* Formation of countrywide political parties eg KANU and KADU was allowed
* The state of emergency was to be lifted **5x1=5mks**

**b) Five main features of the constitution of Kenya (10mks)**

* Sovereignty of the people and supremacy of the constitution
* The republic
* Citizenship
* The bill of rights
* Land and environment
* Leadership and integrity
* Representation of the people
* The legislature
* The executive
* Judicially
* Devolving government
* Public finance
* The public service
* National security
* Commissions and independent office
* Amendment of the constitution
* General provisions
* Transitional and consequential provisions  **5x2=10mks**

23. **a) Functions of the national assembly of Kenya (3mks)**

* Representing the peoples of the constituencies and special interests
* Deliberating on and resolving issues that concern the people
* Enacting national legislation
* Approving nominees for various public offices
* Determining allocation of national revenue between the levels of government
* Approving the government expenditure as well as the expenditure of other states organs
* Overseeing national revenue and its expenditure
* Reviewing the conduct of the president, deputy president and other state officers and initiating the process of removing them from office
* Exercising oversight over state organs
* Approving declaration of war and extension of state of emergency **3x1=3mks**

**b) The process of law making in Kenya (12mks)**

* It starts as a bill proposed in the national assembly
* A bill concerning county government may originate from the national assembly or the senate
* Before either house considers a bill, the speaker of the national assembly and the senate shall jointly decide whether

it’s a bill concerning the counties or not before proceeding. The bill is then published in the Kenya gazette so that the

public can have a look at it. Later it goes through the following stages

* First reading (discuss)
* Second reading (discuss)
* Committee stage (discuss)
* Report stage (discuss)
* Third reading (discuss)
* Presidential assent
* Coming into force of law  **6x2=12mks**

24. **a) Circumstances which can make a Kenyan Citizen be deprived the right to life (3mks)**

* In the event of war
* In self-defense or defense of property
* To effect lawful arrest or in the process of preventing the escape of a person who is lawfully held **3x1=3mks**

**b) Explain six factors that limit national unity in Kenya (12mks)**

* Racism
* Tribalism
* Nepotism
* Corruption
* Religious conflicts
* Uneven economic development
* Party membership
* Poverty
* Cultural diversity
* Ignorance
* Greed (**should be well explained 6x2=12mks)**

**IMENTI CENTRAL CLUSTER EXAMINATION (2018)**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 2**

**July/August - 2018**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education (K.C.S.E)**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**Section A :25 marks**

**Answer all the questions in this section**

1. Ways in which the study of history and government promote a sense of patriotism in the learner (2mks)

* It enables one to acquire a positive attitude towards their country
* It enables one to be a responsible citizen
* It enables one to be royal to his/her country (2x1)=2

2. Types of dwellings used by the early man during the early Stone Age period. (2mks)

* Rock shelters
* Trees
* Stone caves (2x1)=2

3. Reasons why the camel was preferred as the means of transport during the trans-Saharan trade. (2mks)

* It could withstand harsh desert (1x1)=1

4. Advantages of using smoke signals to pass message in the traditional societies (2mks)

* They were visible
* It is a cheap method of communication
* Facilitated first delivery of message
* Were coded messages hence confidential (2x1)=2

5. Symbol of unity in Shana kingdom during the pre-colonial period in Kenya (1mk)

* The royal fire (1x1)=1

6. Metals used as a currency in the pre- colonial period. (2mks)

* Iron
* Gold
* Copper
* Bronze (2x1)=2

7. The main reason that lead to growth Meroe as an early urban centre (1mk)

* Meroe was strategically located at the intersection of different transportation route (1x1)=1

8. Factors that lead to the scramble for colonies in Africa by European powers (2mks)

* The need to abolish slave trade
* The desire to spread Christianity
* The desire to spread western civilization
* The need to settle surplus European population
* Bismark and the rise of Germany which made France count losses through acquisition of colonies in Africa
* Rise of nationalism in Europe
* The Egyptian question that revolved around the ownership of the Suez canal
* French activities in West Africa and the Congo
* King Leopolds (of Belgium) activities in the congo
* Public opinion (2x1)=2

9. Chartered companies that administered Zimbabwe during the process of colonization. (1mk)

* The British South African Company (1x1)=1

10. Ways in which African collaboration with Europeans hastened colonization in Africa (1mk)

* It encouraged Europeans to settle on African land
* It created disunity among Africans
* It assisted the Europeans in Conquering other communities (1x1)=1

11. The main reason that Europeans powers had Barlin conference of 1884 and 1885 (1mk)

* To discuss how top partition Africa among themselves

12. Ways in which the rise of dictators in Europe contributed to the outbreak of the Second World War. (1mk)

* They overthrew democratic governments
* They rearmed themselves
* They engaged in acts of aggression. (1x1)=1

13. Economic benefits enjoyed by members of the commonwealth. (2mks)

* Financial assistance
* Ease of trading among member states
* Member states benefits from technical know-how, advice and expertise in various fields (2x1)=2

14. Ways in which economic rivalry between European powers contributed to the outbreak of the first word war. (2mks)

* Competition for overseas markets caused tension
* Competition for recourses caused tension
* Tariff wars among them caused tension (2x1)=2

15. The main reason that made Japan to surrender unconditionally allied powers in 1945. (1mk)

* The dropping of atomic bomb in Nagasaki in 1945 (1x1)=1

16. Factors which promote economic relations between nations. (1mk)

* Loans given to other nations
* Offering grants to other nations
* Trading activities between nations 1x1=1

17. Ways in which non- assigned members safeguard their national security. (2mks)

* By keeping off conflicts among non-member countries
* By maintaining their sovereignty
* Maintaining their economic independence
* Maintaining their cultural identity (2x1)=2

**SECTION B : 45 MARKS**

**Answer ANY THREE questions in this section**

18.

a) Physical characteristics of Homo erectors (3mks)

* Had upright posture
* Had protruding jaws
* Was about 5 feet tall
* Had a slopping forehead
* Had hairy body 3x1=3

b) Cultural practices of Homo sapiens during the new Stone Age period. (12mks)

* Made microlithic tools which were small and more efficient than earlier tools
* Lived in rock shelters /huts to protect themselves from wild animals
* Began to domesticate animals and crops in order to ensure regular food supply
* Developed speech which made communication easier
* Developed governments by setting up rules
* Developed religion evidenced by burying the dead with their belongings
* Had settled life where they established villages
* Practiced simple art and craft work, pottery and weaving baskets

6x2=12

19. (a) Uses of coal in Europe during the 19th century (3mks)

* It was used to heat water to produce steam to drive steam engines in factories
* To provide lighting
* To drive locomotives or trains
* It was used in manufacture of dyes and pharmaceutical products and plastics
* It was converted into coal tar which was used for smelting iron

3x1=3

(b) Factors why Britain was the first country to industrialize in continental Europe (12mks)

* Availability of sources of energy for use in industries eg coal
* Britain had established cottage industries which provided a basis for industrial growth
* Britain had acquired new skills in science and technology
* Britain had a ready market for her industrial products within the British empire and her large population provided domestic market
* availability of labor from the peasants displaced during the agrarians revolution
* Britain had a well-established transport system eg land and water transport
* Britain was politically stable
* Britain policy of free trade ie. She had no customs barriers
* Britain had a well-developed banking and insurance system , banks gave loans and insurance provided security against losses or accidents
* Agrarian revolution increased food for industrial workers and raw materials for industries 6x2=12

20. (a) Communities of Senegal where the assimilation policy succeeded (3mks)

* Dakar
* St –louis
* Rufisque
* Goree 3x1=1

(b) Reasons why French policy of assimilation failed in French West Africa colonies (12mks)

* It was an expensive policy to implement and sustain
* The policy was confined to the communities of Senegal. The Senegalese interior remained unaffected
* Cultural disparities between the French and the Africans . eg Africans were polygamous whereas the French practiced monogamy
* Racial discrimination whereby the French resented the idea of equality with the Africans
* Fear of economic rivalry with the Africans. the French traders were not enthusiastic to promote the policy because the feared unnecessary competition with the assimilated Africans
* Fear by French that assimilation would make it impossible to exploit raw materials from Africans who had attained the same status as French
* The African chiefs were hostile to the policy because their powers and authority were undermined.
* Increased dissatisfaction from the African elite who were elected to the French parliament in Paris
* Africans rejected the policy on religious grounds. They were mainly Muslims and resisted the attempts by the French to convert them to Christianity
* Differences between the French legal systems and African customary law eg inheritance, land cases, divorce and marriage
* Rise of nationalism and negritude , which condemned the policy

6x2=12

21. (a) Factors that contributed to the success of the front for liberation of the Mozambique (FRELIMO) in the struggle for Independence in Mozambique (5mks)

* Many Africans in Mozambique willingly joined the war
* The soldiers of FRELIMO new the terrain well hence making it hard for the Portuguese soldiers to defeat them
* The FRELIMO fighters got a lot of support from the AOU
* FRELIMO got a lot of support from communist countries like china
* FRELIMO also got support from neighboring countries such as Zimbabwe
* Use of common language enhanced communication and co-ordination of fighting activities
* FRELIMO grew its own food in liberated areas thus increasing food supply
* Women played an important role in Mozambique by mobilizing support for the fighters

5x1=5

(b) Factors that promoted nationalism in Ghana (10mks

* Existence of large group of young with elementary western education and they didn’t have a job
* Africans were not happy about the colonial masters decision to construct a university at Ibadan in Nigeria
* Many Africans were denied import and export licenses in favor of the whites.
* The educated elites were not happy to be represented to the legistrative council by uneducated chiefs who were viewed as collaborators
* The ex- servicemen were bitter because they were not compensated after they fielded nationalism
* The British continued the exploitation of the Ghanaian minerals and agricultural produce annoyed Africans
* Manufactured goods in Ghana were very expensive and yet Africans got meager profits from their produce
* The decision by the colonial government to force Africans to cut down their cocoa trees because they were affected by the swollen shoot disease infuriated Africans
* There were few Africans who had attained higher education. they knew a lot about freedom and democracy and aired the grievances of their people 5x2=10

**SECTION C : 30MARKS**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

22. (a) Main organs of the United Nation (5mks)

* The general assembly
* The security council
* The secretariat
* The international court of justice
* The economic and social council
* The trusteeship council 5x1=5

(b) Ways through which United Nations Promote peace in the world (10mks)

* It sends peace- keeping missions to conflict areas in order to enforce ceasefire
* It uses envoys to mediate disputes between warring groups so as to find amicable solutions to problems
* Hears cases through the international court of justice between states
* It imposes sanctions against states that defy its resolution in order to force them to comply
* It uses peace messengers to sensitize people on the importance of peace
* It encourages disarmament by signing arms control treaties 5x2=10

23(a) Duties performed by the secretary general of the new East African Community Established in 2001 (3mks)

* Head of secretariat
* Authorizes expenditure on behalf of members
* Keeps the records of the proceedings
* Implements decisions adopted by the of EAC summit
* Prepares agenda for the meeting of the summit

3x1=3

(b) Benefits of the new East African Community Established in 2001 to its members. (12mks)

* There is a wider market for different types of goods produced by each member state
* The citizens of member states buy goods at fair prices due to tariffs leveled on goods
* The community provides a forum for the heads of states to discuss issues
* There are employment opportunities for the people of member countries in the established common services
* Establishment of common markets create room for enhanced economic development of member counties
* The member countries are working together towards establishing East Africa Federation in order to apply common laws
* There is improvement in transport and communication network to facilitate movement of people and goods 6x2=12

24 (a) Objectives for the formation of the common market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) (3mks)

* To cooperate in creating a conducive environment for foreign investments
* To cooperate in the promotion of peace / stability among member states
* To strengthen relationship between COMESA members and the rest of the world
* To cooperate an realizing the objectives of the Africa economic community
* To promote a more balanced development of the production
* To promote joint development in all economic fields in order to raise the living standards of the people (3x1)=3

(b) Challenges faced by common market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) (12mks)

* The member states produced similar goods thus limiting the market
* Some member countries belonged to other regional economic blocks
* Civil wars in some member states hamper smooth flow of goods due to insecurity hence lowering the volume of trade
* Border disputes among some member states make it difficult for them to cooperate
* Withdrawal of some member states has undermined the planning of COMESA
* Member states pursue personal interests thereby working against COMESA
* Personality differences between the leaders eg Museveni and Al- Bashir
* Poor transport hinders movement within member countries
* Competition from external players eg. Western countries
* Some countries have been accused of undermining their neighbors eg Uganda and Rwanda

**KIENI SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/1)**

**PAPER 1**

**JULY/ AUGUST 2018**

**21/2 HRS**

**Section A ( 25mks)**

Answer all the questions.

1. State **two ways** in which the study of History and government promotes a sense of patriotism in the learner. (2mks)
2. Name the community in Kenya that belongs to the southern cushites ( 1mk)
3. State **two political** functions of the Oloibon among the Maasai during the pre-colonial period. (2mks)
4. Give **two factors** that enabled the early visitor to come to the Kenyan coast by 1500AD. ( 2mks)
5. Name **one** family which ruled the Kenyan coast on behalf of the Oman. ( 1mks)
6. Name **one** Christian missionary who worked in Kenya before colonization. (1mk)
7. State **two advantages** of representation democracy. (2mks)
8. State the **main reason** why the second lancaster house conference was held in 1962 (1mk)
9. State the **main** result of the lyttaleton constitution amendment in 1954 ( 1mk)
10. Name the administrative head of the Kenyan parliament. ( 1mk)
11. Identify **two colonial** land policies established during the colonial period. (2mks)
12. Name the **type of constitution** that Kenya had at independence. ( 1mks)
13. State **two ways** in which harambee spirit promotes national unity. (2mks)
14. Give **two disadvantages** of Kenya’s reliance on foreign aid as a source of revenue. (2mks)
15. State **one way** through which the opposition political parties in Kenya check on the government excesses. ( 1mk)
16. Name two categories of human rights. (2mk)
17. Give **one special** court in Kenya.

( 1mk)

**SECTION B**

**Answer any three questions**

18. (a) Identify **five Plain Nilotes** in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain the **political** organization of the Somali during the pre-colonial period. (10mks)

19. (a) Give **five consequences** of the Indian Ocean trade to the people of East Africa. (5mk)

(b) Explain **how Seyyid** Said promoted trade between East African Coast and the outside world. (10mks)

20. (a) Identify **three methods** used by the British to establish their rule in Kenya. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six results** of the Nandi resistance against the British occupation. (12mks)

21. (a) State **five factors** which limit the activities of cooperative movement in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) Explain the **functions** of cooperative societies in Kenya. (10mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS.**

22. (a) State **five challenges** faced by the National Government in its efforts to raise public finances. (5mks)

(b) Describe the mechanism used by the national government to manage Public finances. (10mks)

23. (a) **Explain the economic** issues that cause conflicts. (7mks)

(b) **Describe** f**our methods** of conflict resolution. (8mks)

24.( a) State **five functions** of the chief Justice in Kenya. (5mks)

(b) **Explain** the process of law making in Kenya. (10mks)

**KIENI SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/ 2)**

**PAPER 2**

**JULY/ AUGUST 2018**

**21/2 HRS**

**SECTION A ( 25MKS)**

Answer all the questions

1. Identify the **main source** of pre-historic information (1mk)
2. Name **two theories** which explain how agriculture spread from other territories to Africa. (2mks)
3. State the **main trade items** in the Trans- Saharan trade. (2mks)
4. Highlight **two disadvantages** of using bronze during the onset of metal age technology. (2mks)
5. Identify **one reason** why regional trade was markedly better organized than local trade. (1mk)
6. State the **main reason** that led to the collapse of the Trans- Saharan trade by the end of the 15th Centruy AD (1mk)
7. List any **method** of trade. (1mk)
8. Mention two **social functions** of the ancient city of Athens in Greece. (2mks)
9. Name **one cash crop** that was grown in North America during the Agrarian Revolution. (1mks)
10. What was **the main symbol** of authority in Ashanti Empire (1mk)
11. Name **one act** which supported the two-pyramid policy during the crown colony rule of 1923 – 1953 in Zimbabwe. ( 1mk)
12. Identify **two factors** that contributed to the rise of African Nationalism during colonial period. ( 2mks)
13. Name **two countries of Asia** where the cold world war experienced. ( 2mks)
14. What was the **immediate cause** of the second world war ( 1mk)
15. State **one campaign method** deployed by presidential candidates in the USA. ( 1mk)
16. Identify the **most important organ** of the United Nation Organization. ( 1mk)
17. State **two factors** that enabled Tanzania to maintain National Unity Since independence. ( 2mks)

Section B ( 45 mks)

**Answer three questions from this section**

1. (a) State the braches of History. ( 3mks)

**(b)** Explain **six sources** of History and Government in Africa during the pre- colonial period. (12mks)

1. (a) Mention the **sources of energy** which were used during the Industrial revolution in Europe. (3mks)

(b) Discuss the **Impact of Agrarian and Industrial revolution** on urbanization in Europe in the 19th Century (12mks)

1. (a) Identify **five methods** used by Europeans powers to acquire colonies in Africa. (5mks)

(b) Explain the term of the **Berlin conference** of 1884 – 1885. (10mks)

1. (a) State **reasons for the failure** of indirect rule in Nigeria. (5mks)

(b) Discuss **the characteristic of direct rule** in Zimbabwe. (10mks)

Section C ( 30mks)

**Answer any two question from this section**

1. (a) Give **five economic activities** of the shona during the pre-colonial period. (5mks)

(b) Analyze the **factors that contributed to the growth** of the Buganda Kingdom by the 19th Century. (10mks)

1. (a) Mention **five causes** of Pan- Africanism. (5mks)

(b) Discuss the **factors that have undermined** the activities of the United Nation Organization (UNO) (10mks)

1. (a) State **three qualifications** for a voter in India. (3mks)

(b) Describe how the government of India is organized (12mks)

**KIENI SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (311/1)**

**PAPER 1**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**SECTION A**

**Section A (25mks)**

Answer all the questions.

1. State **two ways** in which the study of History and government promotes a sense of patriotism in the learner. (2mks)
   1. It enables one to enquire positive attitude towards the country.
   2. It enables one to be a responsible citizen.
   3. Its helps one to develop positive values
   4. It enables one to become loyal to his/her country.

Any 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. Name the community in Kenya that belongs to the southern cushites ( 1mk)
   1. The Dahallo/ Sanye 1x1 = 1 mk
2. State **two political** functions of the Oloibon among the Maasai during the pre-colonial period. (2mks)
   1. Settled disputes
   2. Declared war/ adviced and blessed warriors
   3. Adviced the council of elders
   4. Administered the Maasai land/ acted as a unifying factor. Any 2x 1 = 2 mks
3. Give the **factors** that enabled the early visitors to come to the Kenyan coast by 1500 AD. ( 2mks)
   1. Existence of natural harbours.
   2. Accessibility of the East African coast by sea.
   3. Existence of monsoon winds
   4. Knowledge of boat making/ sailing ships
   5. Knowledge of the compass/ map reading. Any 2 x 1 = 2mks
4. Name **one** family which ruled the Kenyan coast of behalf of the Omar. ( 2mks)
   1. Mazrui
   2. Nabahan
   3. Busaidi
5. Name **one** Christian missionary who worked in Kenya.
   1. John Ludwig kraft
   2. John Rebmann
   3. Jacob Erhardt 1x 1 = 1
6. State **two advantages** of representative democracy. (2mks)
   1. People elect leaders of their own choice.
   2. Supreme power is vested in the people.
   3. Its easy to make decisions.
   4. Elected leaders are accountable to the people./ people are able to air their grievances.
7. State the **main reason** why the second lancaster house conference was held in 1962 (1mk)
   1. To come up with a constitution for independent Kenya.

Any 1x 1

1. State the **main** result of the lyttelton constitution amendment in 1954 ( 1mk)
   1. It allowed for the formation of multi-racial government.

Any 1x 1

1. Name the administrative head of the Kenyan parliament. ( 1mk)
   1. The clerk

Any1x 1

1. Identify **two colonial** land policies established during the colonial period. (2mks)
   1. Indian land acquisition act of 1896.
   2. The land regulation act 1897
   3. East Africa order in council of 1902
   4. Crown land ordinance of 1902
   5. Maasai agreement 1904
   6. Maasai agreement 1911
   7. Kenya order in council 1939.
   8. Kenya highland order council 1939. Any 2x 1= 2mks
2. Name the **type of constitution** that Kenyan had at independence . ( 2mks)
   1. **Federal/ Majimbo constitution.** Any 1x 1
3. State **two ways** in which harambee spirit promotes national unity. (2mks)
   1. Encourages people to work together.
   2. Its promotes cooperation.
   3. Promotes equality in the distribution of resources.
   4. It enhances interaction of the people.
   5. Its promotes patriotism. Any 2x1 = 2mks
4. Give **two disadvantages** of Kenya’s reliance on foreign aid as a source of revenue. (2mks)
   1. Its given with conditions./ stings attached..
   2. Its attracts high interest rates.
   3. It creates donor depending syndrome. Any 2 x1 = 2mks
5. State **one way** through which the opposition political parties in Kenyan check on the government excess. ( 1mk)
   1. They point out the mistakes made by the government.
   2. They point out the misuse of public resources. Any 1x 1 = 1 mk
6. Name two categories of human rights. ( 1mk)
   1. Political and civil rights
   2. Economic rights
   3. And cultural rights Any 2 x1 = 2mks
7. Give **one special** court in Kenya. ( 1mk)
   1. Kadhi’s court
   2. Military court/ Court martial
   3. Juvenile court/ children court
   4. Industrial court/ special tribunal / business premises tribunal.

Any 1x1 = 1 mk

**SECTION B**

**Answer any three questions**

1. ( a) Identify **five Plain Nilotes** in Kenya. ( 5mks)
   1. Maasai
   2. Turkana
   3. Teso
   4. Njemps
   5. Jie

Any 5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) Explain the **political** organization of the Somali during pre-colonial period. (10mks)

* Decentralized political system based on the clans
* Each clan had its own name and occupied specific territories
* The clan was headed by a council of elders

***Duties of a council of elders***

* Maintained law and order.
* Settled disputes
* Presided over religious ceremonies.
* It was the final court of appeal.
* They had an age set system that provided the military.
* They had professional warriors who safeguard the community.

With the introduction to Islam, Sheikhs became the leaders and ruled using Islamic law. (**Sheria law)**

19.(a) Give **five consequences** of the Indian Ocean trade to the people of East Africa. (5mk)

* The use of currency was introduced.
* Many people were covered to Islam
* Increase trade goods.
* Introduction of new crops in the interior.
* Slave trade caused insecurity, suffering and loss of life and property.
* Introduction of Swahili culture in the interior.
* Development of trading centres in the interior e.g kibwezi and Voi.
* Led to the decline of traditional industries.

Any 5 x1 = 5mks

(b) Explain **how Seyyid Said** promoted trade between East African Coast and the outside world. (10mks)

* He encouraged and attracted market with European and American by signing commercial treaties.
* He invited the Indian Banyans who organized and financed the caravan trade to the interior.
* He organized large Swahili and Arab caravans to the interior to get trading items needed at the coast for export.
* He established plantation agriculture at the coast thus increasing the volume of trade.
* He provided security which was required by the long distance traders in Kenya.
* He established good relationship with Europeans when he gave first Christian missionaries in Zanzibar introductory

letters to move to the interior to spread Christianity.

* He encouraged the coming of more Arabs who settled at Kenyan coast and got involved in trade.
* After the defeat of the Portuguese , Seyyid Said created peaceful environment in coastal cities state for trade to prosper.
* He promoted slave labour in the plantations which ensured surplus production for Export.
* He made Zanzibar an international point call and a centre of trade in the region.

10x 1 = 10mks

20. a)Identify **three methods** used by the British to establish their rule in Kenya. (3mks)

* Signing of treaties.
* Use of military attacks/ force
* Establishment of administrative stations/ operational bases.
* Use of missionaries to pacify Africans. Any 3 x 1 = 3mks

b) Explain **the results** of the Nandi resistance against the British occupation. (12mks)

* The land that belonged to the Nandi was alienated for white settlers.
* The Nandi lost their independence as British established their rule.
* The Nandi were resettled in reserves where they could not carry out their farming activities.
* There was massive loss of life as the British forces raided/ carries out punitive expeditions.
* The Nandi lost their military superiority in the region as they were subdued by the British. Any 6 x 2 – 12mks

21.( a) State **five factors** which limit the activities of cooperative movement in Kenya. (5mks)

* Lack of experience and understanding of business principles.
* Mismanagement
* Favourism and dishonesty in the management.
* Poor means of transport which increases the cost of production.
* Fluctuation of prices
* Embezzlement of funds Any 5 x 1 = 5mks

(b)Explain the **functions** of cooperative societies in Kenya. (10mks)

* They market members produce.
* Provide loans for the improvement of member’s welfare.
* Educate members through seminars/ workshops/ field open days
* Process farmers produce
* Provide employment
* Enhance democracy through election of representatives by members
* Help farmers in purchasing inputs at affordable and reduced rate.
* Invest members savings in tangible assets.
* Offer banking services.
* Giving incentives to their members. Any 5 x 2 ( 10mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS.**

22.( a) State **five challenges** faced by the National Government in its effort to raise public finances. (5mks)

* Tax evasion by individuals, companies and organizations.
* Rich people keep their money in foreign accounts instead of investing in Kenya.
* Many people are still not informed on various ways of investment e.g buying of shares and treasury bills.
* Many people give wrong information when declaring their wealth to reduce taxation.
* Tax officers collude with some citizens to cheat about their income.
* Corrupt tax officers who embezzle tax collected. Any 5 x 1 = 5mks

( b) Describe the mechanism used by the national government to manage Public finances. (10mks)

* Parliamentary legislation/ approval of spend of funds.
* Transfer of funds can be stopped by the cabinet secretary of finance.
* Proper maintenance of financial records.
* Designation of an accounting officer in all public offices of the National government.
* Auditing of all National government funds by the auditor general.
* All persons entrusted with the use of Public finances must account for any losses incurred according to the law.
* Fair equitable, competitive procurement of public goods and services.
* Investigation of cases of misuse of National Public revenue.
* Withdrawal of public funds from consolidated fund must be authorized by controllers of budget.

23.( a) **Explain the economic** issues that causes conflicts in Kenya. (7mks)

* Industrial relations that relationship between employer and employee which can lead to strike, boycotts and go-slow.
* Control of minimal resources and other raw materials.
* Contractual conflicts involving companies i.e private and public which falls to complete work to the agreed standards or contracting agent who fails to pay for services rendered.
* Trading policies between Kenya and other countries e.g imposition of tariffs that are perceived to harm the country trading interests.
* Imbalance in resource allocation which disadvantage some regions
* Land ownership / tenure or occupancy.
* Extreme poverty
* Corruption and embezzlement of public funds e.g the NYS scandals. Any (1x7 = 7mks)

(b) **Describe** four **methods** of conflict resolution. (8mks)

* **Arbitration** - A neutral person ( arbitrator) is chosen to resolve the conflict. The parties involved abide by the decision made by the arbitrator.
* **Mediation** – here a neutral party comes in to try and help the conflicting parties to find a middle ground in which to compromise.
* **Negotiation/ Diplomacy** – involves dialogue between the two parties in question through fact finding and discussions to reach an agreement.
* **Litigation –** where the party takes the other to court. The court gives a judgment that is binding and a disadvantaged party can make an appeal.
* **Legislation -** whereby parliament can enact laws their controls conflicts.
* **Peace enforcement mission** - These are armies sent to conflicting countries to ensure peace. E.g Amison troops in Somalia Any 4 x 2 = 8mks

24.( a) State **five functions** of the chief Justice in Kenya. (5mks)

* Chief administrator of the Judiciary.
* Swears the president and senior government officials. E.g Cabinet secretaries
* Chairperson of the judicial service commission.
* Prescribes fees to the charged by the court
* Plays an advisory role in the removal of a president on grounds of incapacity. If by the reasons of physical or mental infirmity the president is unable to perform.
* Posses a wide range of discretionary powers and can exercise them whenever the need arises.
* The chief Justice in consultation with the chief Kadhi determine the establishment of Kadhi’s court.

(b) **Explain** the process of law making in Kenya. (10mks)

Its starts with the drafting of the bill in the Attorney general’s chamber

* **FIRST READING:** The bill is presented to parliament by the party concerned. At this stage the members of parliament are introduced to the bill. No deliberations are made at this stage.
* **SECOND READING:** The bill is debated and discussed in details. Members make their contributions and amendments at this stage. The bill can either be rejected or approved.
* **COMMITTEE STAGE:** The bill is now referred to the committee of the whole house or a small group of elected members by the house who scrutinize and analyze the bill and incorporates recommendation from the second reading. After careful examination, the committee reports to the house.
* **REPORT STAGE:** The chairperson of the committee report the changes to the whole house and members confirm whether all their suggestions have been incorporated in the bill.
* **THIRD READING:**  The bill is tabled in the house for debate. There are minor adjustments that can be made. The bill is voted for and if approved it moves to the next stage.
* **PRESIDENTIAL ASSENT:** The bill is presents to the president for approval. The president may refer the bill back to the parliament pointing out the issues that needs to be addressed. If the president assents to the bill, it becomes a law.
* **Coming into force and law:**  if the president assents to the bill, it becomes an act of parliament. The act must be published in the Kenya Gazatte within 7 days after assent. The Act comes into force 14 days after its publication.

Any 10mks

**KIENI SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**JULY/ AUGUST 2018**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**Section A**

Answer all the questions

1. Identify the **main source** of pre-historical information ( 1mk)
   1. Archaeology
2. Name **two theories** which explain how agriculture spread from other territories to Africa. ( 2mks)
   1. One area/Diffusion theory
   2. The independent theory
3. State the **main trade items** in the Trans- Saharan trade. ( 3mks)
   1. Salt
   2. Gold
   3. Ivory
4. Highlight **two disadvantages** of using bronze during the onset of metal age technology. ( 2mks)
   1. Tools lost their sharpness/ became blunt thus needed constant sharpening.
   2. Bronze was expensive because its an alloy of copper and tin.
   3. It was difficult to get appropriate proportions of each of the two metals.
5. Identify **one reason** why regional trade was markedly better organized than local trade. ( 1mk)
   1. Existence of established markets.
   2. Goods did not have to be sold on particular market days.
   3. Involved a large volume of commodities.
   4. Involved several local trading with units/ sections.
   5. It involves different communities living in a large area.
   6. Involved a wide variety of commodity.
6. State the **main reason** that led to the collapse of the Trans- Saharan trade by the end of the 15th Century AD ( 1mk)
   1. The size/ growth of Trans – Atlantic trade. /triangle trade.
7. List any **method** of trade. ( 1mk)
   1. Barter trade.
   2. Currency trade./ Monetary system.
8. Mention two **social functions** of the ancient city of Athens in Greece. ( 2mks)
   1. Served as a centre of education.
   2. A centre of religion where temple – were situated.
   3. A centre of culture and art where people went to watch plays.
   4. Was a sport centre where great Olympic Games started.
9. Name **one cash crop** that was grown in North America during the Agrarian Revolution. (1mks)

* Tobacco
* Maize
* Wheat
* Cotton.

1. What was **the main symbol** of authority in Ashanti Empire ( 1mk)
   1. The Golden stool
2. Name **one act** which supported the two-pryramids policy during the crown colony rule of 1923 – 1953 in Zimbambwe. ( 1mk)
   * 1. The land apportionment Act ( 1930)
     2. The industrial conciliation Act ( 1934)
3. Identify **two factors** that contributed to the rise of African Nationalism during colonial period. ( 2mks)
   * 1. Law alienation
     2. Racial discrimination/ Segregation
     3. Forced labour
     4. Taxation
     5. Undermining of African culture
     6. Spread of western education.
4. Name **two countries of Asia** where the cold world war experienced. ( 2mks)
   * 1. China
     2. Korea
     3. Vietnam
     4. Afghanistan
5. What was the **immediate cause** of the second world war ( 1mk)
   * 1. German invasion of polar which was under British protection.
6. State **one campaign method** deployed by presidential candidates in the USA. ( 1mk)
   * 1. Use of print media
     2. Use of electronic media
     3. Public speeches / rallies
     4. Canvassing
7. Identify the **most important organ** of the United Nation Organization. ( 1mk)
   * 1. The security council
8. State **two factors** that enabled Tanzania to maintain National Unity Service independence. ( 2mks)
   * 1. The Arusha declaration which came up with the Ujama village policy. Socialism
     2. Application of the constitution on governance.
     3. Use of Kiswahili as a national Language and as a medium of instruction in schools.
     4. Good leadership that was – willing to embrace change.

Section B ( 45 mks)

**Answer three questions from this section**

18.

* + - * 1. State the braches of History. ( 3mks)
  1. Political history
  2. Social history
  3. Economic history

1. **( b)** Explain **six sources** of History and Government in Africa during the pre- colonial period. (12mks)
2. **Oral tradition** - which means the practice of handling down information by word of mouth, verbally or orally from one generation to another.
3. **Linguistic** - which is study of languages as it changes in course of time
4. **Anthropology** - which is the study of human beings, origin, development , customs , beliefs and social relationship.
5. **Genetic** – study of heredity and variation of inherited characteristics and adaptation to the environment.
6. **Archaeology and paleontology** – which is the study of man’s past through scientific analysis of culture material remains and fossils.
7. **Botany** – which refer to study of plants.
8. **Zoology** – which refer to scientific study of animals.
9. ( a) Mention the **sources of energy** which were used during the Industrial revolution. (3mks)
   * 1. Coal
     2. Petroleum
     3. Steam
     4. Electricity

(b)

* + - * 1. Discuss the **Impact of Agrarian and Industrial revolution** on urbanization in Europe in the 19th Century (12mks)
  1. **Development of Agriculture** – led to the sedentary life/ permanent settlement which developed into urban centres and big cities.
  2. The poor people became **landless** forcing them to migrate into towns in **search of employment** in growing industries leading to further **expansion of towns.**
  3. The **mining areas** influenced permanent settlement e.g Meroe, Kush and Nok becoming towns and mining cities.
  4. **Agriculture led to adequate food supply** for the population in the urban centres hence promoting further urbanization.
  5. **Agrarian revolution led to increased food production,** with surplus food **promoting trade,** the trade centres became urban centre.
  6. **There was development of financial institutions like** banks and insurance companies leading to expansion of urban centers
  7. Some ports used as **export and import points of agricultural** and industrial products grew into big urban centres / cities.
  8. Displaced farm workers due to mechanization in Agriculture, moved to urban centre in search of Jobs leading **to increased population and expansion of towns.**
  9. **Industrial production expanded as they improved on production** to meet demand for tools and machine leading to further growth of towns.

**20.**

* + - 1. Identify **five methods** used by Europeans powers to acquire colonies in Africa. ( 5mks)
* Signing of treaties. e.g Anglo – German, Lewanika.
* Military conquest
* A blend of diplomacy air force
* Treachery/ tricking African leaders with gifts.
* Company rule. E.g Germany East Africa, Royal Niger, BSACO
* Diplomacy with African leaders.

( b) Explain the term of the **Berlin conference** of 1884 – 1885. (10mks)

* Any power that laid a claim over an area in Africa was to notify other powers.
* Any power that laid a claim in Africa was to establish effective occupation.
* All parties were to abolish slave trade and slavery in their territories of occupation.
* To provide security to all Europeans within their areas of occupation/ influence.
* The Niger, Congo and Zambezi rivers were declared free for navigation and commerce.
* Congo was declared a free state under King Leopold II of Belgium.
* A European power claiming a certain part of African coast, the land to the interior or behind the coastal possession became her sphere of influence.

21.

(a)State **reasons for the failure** of indirect rule in Nigeria. ( 5mks)

* Nigeria lacked a centralized administration which could be used to implement the indirect rule.
* African chiefs feared erosion and loss of their power and authority hence resisted indirect rule.
* Existence of many ethnic groups and religious made it hard to apply indirect rule.
* Introduction of new ideas like forced labour which was rejected by committee like the igbo.
* The misuse of power by chiefs who use taxes for their own benefit caused resistance.
* The rejection of Obas excessive power given to them by captain Lugard beyond their traditional power caused discentments.
* The educated Africans in Southern Nigeria rejected the illiterate traditional chief imposed on them by Lugard.
* There was communication barrier between the British supervision, warranty chiefs and the people caused misunderstanding.
* Excessive force used to suppress any form of resistance caused resentment against the British administration.

(b)Discuss **the characteristic of direct rule** in Zimbabwe. ( 10mks)

* There was a large population of European settler’s and influenced the system of administration to their advantage.
* The British settlers belief that Zimbabwe was pre-ordinate to be a white-settlers colony.
* The territory was under a long period of commercial company, the British South African company between 1890 – 1923.
* The British South Africa company (BSAC) was headed by an administrator with many European civil servants.
* Direct methods of administration was applied where resistances occurred and new chiefs were appointed making the traditional leaders powerless.
* The setting of the legislative council ( Legco) in 1898 game Europeans political night for self-government under settler.
* Europeans alienated African land forcing them to pay taxes and provide cheap labour and were subjected to more suffering than in other system of administration

Section C (30mks)

**Answer any two questions from this section**

22.(a) Give **five economic activities** of the shona during the pre-colonial period. ( 5mks)

* They traded with Arabs and Swahili traders
* Practiced crop cultivation
* They kept livestock e.g cattle
* Hunting
* Gathering
* Iron working
* Mining e.g Gold and Copper
* Fishing along River. Zambezi
* Hand craft industries e.g pottery, basketry, clothes making , carvings

(b) Analyse the **factors that contributed to the growth** of the Buganda Kingdom by the 19th Centruy. (10mks)

* They had a centralized authority under the king called Kabaka who provided able leadership.
* They had capable rulers like Kabaka Mutesa1 who had a wife from every clan in the community and this enhance unity.
* The Lukiko advised the Kabaka on matters affecting the country ,represented the people,settled disputes, collected taxes and helped in general administration.
* The kingdom hada strong agricultural base hence adequate food supply leading to population growth.
* They participated in trade with the Arab and Swahili who provided fire arms which they used for conquest to expand their kingdom.
* The kingdom had a strong standing army that was loyal to the king that provided security and engaged in territorial expansion.
* They had a strong religion behind with many gods which united them.
* Acquired a lot of wealth from the conquered people and trade which made the kingdom become very strong.
* The Ganda traditions enhanced division of labour where women cultivated crops while men engaged in other activities .
* She had good security and peace which enabled her to concentrate on political matters as Banyoro kingdom declined .
* Buganda enjoyed strategic social and political advantage over her neighbors due to natural barrier – lake Victoria.
* She was a small and compact kingdom that was easy to hold together unlike the Bunyoro – Kitara Kingdom.

23.

(a)Mention **five causes** of Pan- Africanism. (5mks)

* Africans were forced into slavery in America.
* Racism-Africans were despised/ hated because of their black skin and kinky hair.
* Colonization of Africa by Europeans powers
* Educated African elites wanted to prove Africans were not inferior.
* Europeans missionaries who undermined Africa religion and culture
* Separation of Africa families during slave trade through salve raids.
* The traumatizing experience during the slaves transportation to Americans, hence wanted to restore dignity of the Africans
* To fight neo-colonialism in Africa.
* To improve the African conditions / affairs in the Diaspora

(b) Discuss the **factors that have undermined** the activities of the United Nation Organisation (UNO) ( 10mks)

* The veto power awarded to the 5 permanent members allow them to defend their interests.
* Lack of standing military wing to implement UNO objectives .
* Members state concentrate on matters of their national interest than the UNO
* Conflicting ideologies pursued by different countries
* Out break of conflicts between / within the different member states of UNO
* Failure of member state to remit their subscriptions to UNO.
* Occurrence of natural disasters, atmosphere/ calamities like drought/ famine cause strain on resources.
* Divided interests by member states to other regional organizations conflict with the united national organizations.
* Global terrorism has undermined world security and peace.
* Manufacture of deadly weapons e.g nuclear bombs has threatened world peace e.g North Korea and her nuclear programmes.

24.( a) State **three qualification** for a voter in India. ( 3mks)

* Be at least 18 years of age.
* Must belong to a registered political party
* Must be an Indian citizen
* Must not be convicted of a serious crime or involved in corruption or illegal; practice.
* Be of sound mind.

(b) Describe how the government of India is organized (12mks)

* Power in shared between the state government and the union government.
* Union government comprise of the presidency legislature and judiciary.
* The president is elected for a 5 years term and shares power with prime minister
* The prime minister is appointed from the leader of the political party with majority seats in the parliament.
* Prime minister is the head of the council of ministers and government.
* It has 2 house (bicameral) legislature- the council of state and house of the people.
* Each of the state is headed by a governor appointed by the president.
* Each state has its own constitution guiding internal affairs.
* There are union courts and state courts
* The president is answerable to the union parliament made up house of people and the council states

**TETU SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORYAND GOVERNMENT**

**TERM 2 2018**

**Form 4 PAPER 1**

**SECTION A (25 MKS)**

**Answer all the questions in this section .**

**1.** Give **two** unwritten sources of information on History and Government. (2 mks)

2. Name **the basic unit** of political organization among most Kenyan communities during the pre – colonial period. (1mk)

3. State **two** political functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu during the pre-colonial period. (2mks)

4. Name **two** characteristics of human rights. (2mks)

5. Identify **two** levels of conflicts. (2mks)

6. State **one** problem which the Imperial British East Africa Company faced in the administration of Kenya during the colonial period. (1 mks)

7. State **two** roles played by Africans in the provision of health services in colonial Kenya. (2mks)

8. State **one** characteristic of independent churches schools in Kenya during the colonial period. (1 mk)

9. **Identify** the constitutional change that increased the number of African members to the Legislative council in Kenya in 1957.

(1 mk)

10. In which capacity did **Jaramogi Oginga Odinga serve in the government of Jomo Kenyatta in 1994**. (1 mk)

11. Identify **two** levels of Government in Kenya. ( 2mks)

12. State the **main** role of the Attorney General in Kenya. (1 mk)

13. Mention **one** National Philosophy in Kenya. (1mk)

14. Name **two** stakeholders who have collaborated with the government in the provision of health facilities. (2mks)

15. Name **two** houses that constitute the legislature in Kenya. (2 mks)

16. How many county governments have been created by the constitution of Kenya 2010. (1 mk)

17. Mention **one** type of public fund in Kenya. (1 mk)

**SECTION B( 45 Marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer sheet booklet provided.**

18a. State **five** reasons for the migration of the Nandi. (5 mks)

b. **Describe** the political organization of the Luo during the Pre-colonial period. (10 mks)

19a. Identify **three** features of the coastal city states during the Precolonial period. (3mks)

b. Explain **six** challenges faced by the Christian Missionaries in the spread of Christianity in East Africa. (12 mks)

20a. **Identify** the main crops cultivated by settlers? (3mks)

b. Explain **six** ways through which the colonial government promoted settler farming in Kenya. (12 mks)

21a. Identify **five** constitutional changes made in Kenya from 1963 – 1991. (5mks)

b. **Describe** the factors that led to development of multi – partism in Kenya? (10 mks)

**SECTION C( 30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the Answer sheet booklet provided.**

22a.State **three** ways of becoming a Kenyan citizen. (3mks)

b. Explain **six** factors that promote National Unity in Kenya. (12 mks)

23a**. State** the composition of the senate. (5 mks)

b. **Describe** the law making process in Kenya. (10 mks)

24a. Identify **three** sources of revenue for the County government. (3mks)

b. **Explain** how the national government of Kenya spends its revenue. (12 mks)

**TETU SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORYAND GOVERNMENT**

**TERM 2 2018**

**Form 4 PAPER 1**

**SECTION A (25 MKS)**

**Answer all the questions in this section .**

**1.** Give **two** unwritten sources of information on History and Government. (2 mks)

2. Name **the basic unit** of political organization among most Kenyan communities during the pre – colonial period. (1mk)

3. State **two** political functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu during the pre-colonial period. (2mks)

4. Name **two** characteristics of human rights. (2mks)

5. Identify **two** levels of conflicts. (2mks)

6. State **one** problem which the Imperial British East Africa Company faced in the administration of Kenya during the colonial period. (1 mks)

7. State **two** roles played by Africans in the provision of health services in colonial Kenya. (2mks)

8. State **one** characteristic of independent churches schools in Kenya during the colonial period. (1 mk)

9. **Identify** the constitutional change that increased the number of African members to the Legislative council in Kenya in 1957.

(1 mk)

10.In which capacity did **Jaramogi Oginga Odinga serve in the government of Jomo Kenyatta in 1994**. (1 mk)

11.Identify **two** levels of Government in Kenya. ( 2mks)

12.State the **main** role of the Attorney General in Kenya. (1 mk)

13.Mention **one** National Philosophy in Kenya. (1mk)

14.Name **two** stakeholders who have collaborated with the government in the provision of health facilities. (2mks)

15.Name **two** houses that constitute the legislature in Kenya. (2 mks)

16. How many county governments have been created by the constitution of Kenya 2010. (1 mk)

17. Mention **one** type of public fund in Kenya. (1 mk)

**SECTION B( 45 Marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer sheet booklet provided.**

18a. State **five** reasons for the migration of the Nandi. (5 mks)

b. **Describe** the political organization of the Luo during the Pre-colonial period. (10 mks)

19a. Identify **three** features of the coastal city states during the Precolonial period. (3mks)

b. Explain **six** challenges faced by the Christian Missionaries in the spread of Christianity in East Africa. (12 mks)

20a. **Identify** the main crops cultivated by settlers? (3mks)

b. Explain **six** ways through which the colonial government promoted settler farming in Kenya. (12 mks)

21a. Identify **five** constitutional changes made in Kenya from 1963 – 1991. (5mks)

b. **Describe** the factors that led to development of multi – partism in Kenya? (10 mks)

**SECTION C( 30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the Answer sheet booklet provided.**

22a.State **three** ways of becoming a Kenyan citizen. (3mks)

b.Explain **six** factors that promote National Unity in Kenya. (12 mks)

23a**. State** the composition of the senate. (5 mks)

b. **Describe** the law making process in Kenya. (10 mks)

24a. Identify **three** sources of revenue for the County government. (3mks)

b. **Explain** how the national government of Kenya spends its revenue. (12 mks)

**TETU SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**TERM 2 2018**

**FORM 4 PAPER 2**

**SECTION A( 2 5 mks)**

**Answer all questions in this section in the answer booklet provided.**

1. Define the term pre – history. ( 1mk)

2. Give two ways through which the early man obtained food. ( 2mks)

3. Name the form of writing that developed as a result of the development of Agriculture in Egypt. (1 Mk)

4. Identify two methods of Trade. (2mks)

5. Give the main advantage of air transport. (1 mk)

6. What was the main contribution of Alexander Graham Bell in the field of communication. ( 1mk)

7. State two disadvantages of using coals as a source of Industrial energy. ( 1mk)

8. Identify two reasons why early urban centres in ancient Egypt developed in the Nile valley. (2mks)

9. Give two economic factors that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa. (2mks)

10. State the main term of the Rudd concession of 1888 ( 1 mk)

11. State two benefits that were enjoyed by assimilated Senegalese during the French administration. (2mks)

12. Name two South African leaders who have been awarded the Nobel peace prize. (2mks)

13. Identify one leader who was a founder member of the Non – Aligned Movement ( NAM). (1 Mk)

14. Name one Italian colony in Africa. (1 mk)

15. State two types of democracy. (2mks)

16. Identify the political party that led Ghana to Independence. (1mk)

17. Identify the highest Judicial organ in the United States of America (1 mk)

**SECTION B ( 45 mks)**

**Answer any Three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

18a. State five reasons that led to the domestication of crops and animals. (5mks)

b. Explain five causes of food shortages in Africa. (10 mks)

19a. List three sources of energy during the industrial Revolution. (3 mks)

b. Describe six challenges that hinder industrialization in the Third world. (12 mks)

20a. Give five reasons why Lewanilka of the Lozi collaborated. (5 mks)

b. Explain five effects of African Collaboration. (10 mks)

21a. Mention five reasons why the British applied the indirect system of administration in Northern Nigeria. (5 mks)

b. Explain five reasons why the policy of Assimilation failed. (10 mks)

**SECTION C( 30mks)**

**Answer any Two questions from this section in the answer booklets provided**

22a.Identify any three organs of the League of Nations. ( 3 mks)

b. Explain six reasons why the League of Nations failed to preserve World peace. (12 mks)

23a. State five reasons for the formation of the United Nations Organisation. (5 mks)

b. Describe some of the Achievements of the United Nations Organisation. (10 mks)

24a. Mention five ways in which the conduct of the president of the United States of America is controlled/ checked.( 5 mks)

b. State the functions of the Prime Minister in Britain. (10 mks)

**TETU SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**TERM 2 2018**

**Form 4 PAPER 1**

**Section A 25 MKS**

**Answer all the questions in this section .**

**1. Give two unwritten sources of information on History and Government. ( 2 mks)**

1. Oral Tradition
2. Archaelogy
3. Paleontology
4. Anthropology
5. Genetics
6. Linguistics

Any 2 x 1

**2. Name the basic unit of political organization among most Kenyan communities during the pre – colonial period.**

**( 1mk)**

i. The clan.

**3. State two political functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu during the pre-colonial period.( 2mks)**

i. Punished the wrong doers.

ii. They settled disputes.

iii. Made final decisions on matters affecting their community.

iv. Declared war.

Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**4. Name two characteristics of human rights. ( 2mks)**

1. They are universal.
2. They are indivisible.
3. They have limitations.
4. Derogation of human rights: Application of the rights can be suspended if circumstances dictate.
5. They are inherent.

Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**5. Identify two levels of conflicts. ( 2mks)**

1. Individual versus individual
2. Group versus Group
3. Individual versus state
4. Group verses state.

2 x 1= 2 mks

**6. State one problem which the Imperial British East Africa Company faced in the administration of Kenya during the colonial period. ( 2 mks)**

1. The region lacked strategic natural resources for export.
2. The region had no navigable rivers.
3. Inadequate funds.
4. Many company officials were corrupt.
5. Some of the company agents had little or no knowledge to accomplish their duties.

1x 1( 1mk)

**7. State two roles played by Africans in the provision of health services in colonial Kenya. ( 2mks)**

1. Some worked as dressers.
2. Some cooperated with the government in inoculation measures.
3. Chiefs were used to address barazas on preventive measures on various diseases.
4. Helped in the construction of dispensaries.

2 x 1 = 2mks

**8. State one characteristic of independent churches schools in Kenya during the colonial period. ( 1 mk)**

1. They accommodated African cultural values.
2. Africans held positions of leadership.
3. Most worked closely with the early political organization.

1 x 1 = 1 mk

**9. Identify the constitutional change that increased the number of African members to the Legislative council in Kenya in 1957. ( 1 mk)**

I.Lennox Boyd ( 1mk)

1**0.In which capacity did Jaramogi Oginga Odinga serve in the government of Jomo Kenyatta in 1964.( 1 mk)**

i. Vice President. 1x 1 = 1 mk

**11. Identify two levels of Government in Kenya. ( 2mks)**

i. National Government

ii. County Government 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**12. State the main role of the Attorney General in Kenya. (1 mk)**

i. He/She is the Chief Legal advisor of the government. 1 x 1 = 1 mk

**13.Mention one National Philosophy in Kenya. ( 1mk)**

i. African socialism

ii. Harambee philosophy

iii. Nyayo philosophy

1x1 = 1 mk

**14.Name two stakeholders who have collaborated with the government in the provision of health facilities.( 2mks)**

1. Individuals
2. Churches
3. Communities
4. Non- governmental organizations.

2 x 1 = 2 mks

**15.Name two houses that constitute the legislature in Kenya. (2 mks)**

i. National Assembly

ii. Senate. 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**16. How many county governments have been created by the constitution of Kenya. ( 1 mk)**

i. 47 1 x 1= 1mk

**17. Mention one type of public fund in Kenya. ( 1 mk)**

i. Consolidated fund.

ii. Revenue funds

iii. Equalisation funds

iv. Contigencies. 1 x 1= 1 mk

**SECTION B( 45 Marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer sheet booklet provided.**

**18a. State five reasons for the migration of the Nandi. ( 5 mks)**

1. In search of land for cultivation.
2. To escape drought and famine.
3. Population pressure in the areas they had settled.
4. Diseases and Epidemics.
5. Need to escape internal feuds/ Conflicts.
6. Need to escape external attacks.
7. To satisfy their spirit of adventure. Any 5 x 1 = 5 mks

**18b. Describe the political organization of the Luo during the Pre-colonial period. ( 10 mks)**

1. They had a decentralized system of government.
2. The basic political unit was the family headed by the father. ( Jaduong)
3. Several related families formed a clan
4. The clan was headed by a council of elders ( Doho)
5. The council of elders had the following functions.

(i). Settling disputes.

(ii). Declaring war.

1. Below the Doho were lineage council called - buchdhout that tackled domestic issues.
2. Beyond the Doho was a grouping of clan called Oganda.

Any five ( 5 x 2 ) 10 mks. Well explained.

**19a. Identify three features of the coastal city states during the Precolonial period.( 3mks)**

1. Kiswahili was the main language of communication.
2. Islam was the main religion.
3. They were governed by the Muslim Sharia law.
4. They were headed by a Sultan.
5. There was formal education offered in the Madrassas

3 x 1 = 3mks

**19. b. Explain six challenges faced by the Christian Missionaries in the spread of Christianity in East Africa.**

1. Tropical diseases like Malaria and sleeping sickness.
2. Language barriers between the Missionaries and the local people.
3. Opposition from Islamic religion and traditions.
4. Poor infrastructure such as roads.
5. Attacks from wild animals and hostile communities posed a security treat.
6. Rivalry among missionary groups such as the Catholics and Protestants in Uganda.
7. Inadequate funds.
8. Inadequate personnel. Any 6 points well explained. 6 x 2 ( 12 mks)

**20a. Identify the main crops cultivated by settlers? ( 3mks)**

1. Coffee
2. Sisal
3. Tea
4. Wheat
5. Cotton (3 x 1) 3 mks

**20b. Explain six ways through which the colonial government promoted settler farming in Kenya.**

1. Building of Kenya – Uganda railway and feeder roads to provide adequate transport for Agricultural goods.
2. Africans were banned from growing cash crops so as reduce competition.
3. The government provided banking systems and loan facilities to subsidise settler initiatives.
4. The government encouraged farmers to form marketing cooperatives.
5. The government alienated Africans from their large trucks of land and gave them to the settlers.
6. The government removed trading tarrifs and custom duties for settlers farms.
7. Introduction of taxes forced the Africans to seek employment in settlers farms.
8. The government ensured that there was security for settlers.

Any well explained points 6 x 2= 12 mks

**21a. Identify five constitutional changes made in Kenya from 1963 – 1991. (5mks)**

1. 1964 Abolition of the post of Prime Minister Kenya became a republic.
2. 1965 Executive powers of regional assembles were abolished.
3. 1974 voting age was lowered from 21 years to 18.
4. 1977 Court of appeal established.
5. 1982 Kenya became a dejure one party state.
6. 1986 – security of tenure for the Attorney General and Auditor general abolished.
7. 1990 security of tenure for the Attorney General and controller and Auditor general reinstated.
8. Repealing of Section 2A revetting Kenya to a multiparty.

**N.B: It is not a must the years be given by the candidate. 5 x 1**

**21b. Describe the factors that led to development of multi – partism in Kenya? ( 10 mks)**

1. Rampant corruption in government.
2. Alleged rigging of election especially of 1988 election.
3. Multiparty success in other part of Africa like Zambia.
4. Pressure from donor institutions and countries demanding democratic governance as condition for aid.
5. Pressure from civil society who were ready to push for democratic reforms
6. Pressure from the church.
7. Introduction of multipartism in other countries like USSR
8. Saitoti Review committee of 1991
9. Repealing of section 2A

Any five explained points 5 x 2 = (10 mks)

**SECTION C( 30 MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the Answer sheet booklet provided.**

**22a.State three ways of becoming a Kenyan citizen by birth. (3mks)**

1. If on the day of birth, either the mother or the father is a Kenyan citizen.
2. A child found in Kenya who is less than eight years old and whose nationality and parents are not known is presumed to be a citizen by birth.
3. A person who was a Kenyan citizen by birth and ceased from being a Kenyan citizen because he or she acquired citizenship of another county is entitled , on application to regain Kenyan citizenship.

3 x 1 = 3 mks

**22b.Explain six factors that promote National Unity in Kenya. ( 12 mks)**

1. The Constitution - Guarantees equal rights and opportunities to all Kenyans without discrimination.
2. One government - is a body that runs the affairs of the nation and is recognized by every Kenyan.
3. Education system – The school curriculum emphasizes on National Unity – it is based on a common curriculum.
4. Equal distribution of wealth / resources.
5. National language – Kiswahili.
6. National symbols – Kenyans identify themselves as one e.g National Anthem, Public Seal
7. National Philosophies.
8. The presidency – protects all Kenyans and is the International representatives of all Kenyans.
9. Mass Media
10. Common currency

Six well explained points 6 x 2 = 12 mks

**23a. State the composition of the senate. ( 5 mks)**

1. 47 elected members by the registered voters of the counties.
2. 16 Nominated women by the political parties.
3. Two members one man and one woman representing the youth.
4. Two members one man and one woman representing persons with disabilities.
5. The speaker who is an ex – officio member 5 x 1 = 5 mks

(N.B) correct numbers must be given.

**23 b. Describe the law making process in Kenya. ( 10 mks)**

1. First reading – Bill introduction into parliament.
2. Second reading – After seven days bill is read a second time.
3. Committee stage – the bill is reffered to the committee of the whole house to scrutinize and analyze the bill.
4. Report Stage - committee of the house select committee finaly reports its considerations to the house.
5. Third reading final vote is taken.
6. Presidential Assent.

Correct stages 5 x 2 ( 10 mks)

**24a. Identify three sources of revenue for the County government**

1. Equitably – shared national revenue.
2. Own revenues raised by respective counties.
3. Conditional and unconditional grants from the national government.
4. Loan from capital markets.
5. Property rates.
6. Profits from county investment.

1 x 3 = 3mks

**b. Explain how the national government of Kenya spends its revenue. ( 12 mks)**

1. To develop government projects such as roads, educational institutions, building of bridges.
2. It uses revenue on payment of salaries to civil servants.
3. To maintain government facilities like roads.
4. To purchase drugs for government hospitals and dispensaries.
5. To repay loans.
6. To pay subscriptions fee and other obligations to International and Regional organisations like EAC.
7. To give grants to counties, bursaries to needy students.
8. To help during emergencies.

Any well explained points 6 x 2 = 12 mks

**TETU SUB-COUNTY**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**TERM 2 2018**

**FORM 4 PAPER 2**

**Section A( 2 5 mks)**

**Answer all questions in this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**1. Define the term pre – history.**

i. It’s unwritten history 1x1 = 1 mk

**2. Give two ways through which the early man obtained food.**

1. Hunting and gathering.
2. Crop cultivation / Grew crops
3. Bee keeping
4. Fishing
5. Kept livestock. 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**3. Name the form of writing that developed as a result of the development of Agriculture in Egypt.**

i. Hieroglyphics. 1 x 1 = 1mk

**4. Identify two methods of Trade.**

i. Barter Trade

ii. Currency method of trade.

**5. Give the main advantage of air transport**

i. It’s the fastest means of transport. 1 x 1 = 1 mk

**6. What was the main contribution of Alexander Graham Bell in the field of communication.**

i. Invented the telephone. 1 x 1 = 1 mk

**7. State two disadvantages of using coals as a source of Industrial energy.**

1. It’s bulky
2. Pollutes the atmosphere/ dirty
3. Expensive to mine
4. Coal mining is risky

Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**8. Identify two reasons why urban centres in ancient Egypt developed in the Nile valley.**

i. Availability of water for domestic and industrial use.

ii. Availability of food - was grown along the fertile Nile Valley.

2 x 1 = 2mks

**9. Give two economic factors that led to the scramble for colonies in Africa.**

i. Availability of cheap labour

ii. Cheaper raw Materials

iii. Needed a place to invest their surplus capital.

iv. Need for markets

Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**10. State the main term of the Rudd concession of 1888**

i. It granted the BSAC a mining monopoly over Matabeleland.

1 x 1 = 1 mk

**11. State two benefits that were enjoyed by assimilated Senegalese during the French administration.**

1. Could become French citizens.
2. Could be elected as representatives (Deputies) to the French chamber of the Deputies/ Lower house.
3. Exempted from payment of taxes, forced labour and arbitrary arrest.
4. Enjoyed Trading rights
5. Could be employed in the civil service.
6. Enjoyed French judicial system.
7. Were provided with education opportunities

Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**12. Name two South African leaders who have been awarded the Nobel peace prize.**

i. Nelson Mandela

ii. F. W de Klerk.

iii. Bishop Desmond Tutu.

iv. Chief Albert Lutuuli Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks

**13. Identify one leader who was a founder member of the Non – Aligned Movement (NAM).**

i. Jawaharlal Nehru

ii. Surkano

iii. Marshal Tito

iv. Gamal Nasser

v. Chou En- lai Any 1 x 1 = 1 mk

**14. Name one Halian colony in Africa.**

i. Libya.

ii. Hawari Somaliland

**15. State two type of democracy.**

i. Direct / Pure Democracy

ii. Indirect/ Representative Democracy 2 x 2 = 2 mks

**16. Identify the political party that led Ghana to Independence.**

i. Convention people’s party

N.B Don’t Mark CPP

**17. Identify the highest judicial organ in the United States of America**

i. The Supreme Court

1 x 1 = 1 mk

**SECTION B ( 45 mks)**

**Answer any Three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**18 a. State five reasons that led to the domestication of crops and animals.**

1. Increased human population that demanded more food supply.
2. Unfavorable climatic changes such as droughts and floods
3. Inadequate wild food because human beings and animals competed for food
4. Hunting and gathering became tedious and unreliable.
5. Increased aridity that threatened animal and plant life.
6. Decreased population of wild animals due to over hunting.

Any 5 x 1 = 5 mks

**b. Explain five causes of food shortages in Africa.**

1. Rapid population growth rate.
2. Dependence on traditional farming methods
3. Poor land use and agricultural practices – resulting in poor yields.
4. Political instability deny farmers time to practice agriculture
5. Adverse climatic conditions e.g drought
6. Neglect of drought resistant crops.
7. Pests and diseases that destroy crops and kill animals
8. Over - emphasis on cash crops at the expense of food crops.
9. Rural - urban migration – makes farming labour scarce.
10. HIV/ AIDS – robs the society of energetic people.

any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

**19 a. List three sources of energy during the industrial Revolution.**

1. Steam
2. Coal
3. Electricity
4. Petroleum( oil)

Any 3 x 1 = 3 mks

**b. Describe six challenges that hinder industrialization in the Third world.**

1. Long periods of colonization - has relegated them to the role of suppliers of raw materials.
2. Poor transport and communication systems.
3. Lack of adequate capital – cannot support meaningful industrialization.
4. Poor Technology.
5. Low literacy levels – They lack technical and scientific skills.
6. Protectionist policies adopted by developing countries – They have discouraged private enterprise and foreign investments.
7. Poverty – has led to a small domestic market.
8. Political instability.
9. Lack of skilled personnel/ Brain drain.

Any 6 x 2 = 12 mks

**20a. Give five reasons why Lewanilka of the Lozi collaborated.**

1. He was influenced by the missionaries
2. He wanted to promote trade between his people and the British
3. Wanted the British to protect him against his external and internal enemies.
4. Wanted to secure his position as the King of the Lozi
5. Was influenced by his friend Chief Khama of the Ngwato

Any 5 x 1 = 5 mks

**b. Explain five effects of African Collaboration.**

1. The collaborating communities failed to safeguard their independence – got colonized.
2. The collaborating leaders gained some recognition and their power were greatly reduced
3. The leaders who collaborated got protection from their traditional enemies.
4. Collaborating communities were used to conquer other communities.
5. The societies were subjected to economic explotation eg. Land alienation, Taxation e.t.c
6. Trade increased between co-operating communities and the Europeans.
7. Africans who cooperated benefited from Missionary work i.e Western education , hospitals and schools

Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

**21a. Mention five reasons why the British applied the indirect system of administration din Northern Nigeria.**

1. Lacked enough European manpower to effectively control the vast territory.
2. It was cost effective.
3. It helped dilute African resistance.
4. Poor transport and communication network in vast Nigeria.
5. The method had succeeded in Uganda and India.
6. Existence of well established system of government based on Islamic law.

Any 5 x 1 = 5 mks

**b. Explain five reasons why the policy of Assimilation failed.**

1. The policy ran the risk of undermining the very foundation of French colonialism- It was not possible to exploit assimilated Africans.
2. European Frenchmen feared that assimilated Africans could become serious economic rivals.
3. Assimilation proved to be very expensive.
4. Traditional rulers resisted assimilation – did not want to lose their authority to assimilated Africans.
5. Was fiercely resisted by Muslims – resisted the attempt to convert then to Christianity.
6. French citizens in France opposed the policy – feared being outnumbered in the Chamber of deputies.
7. Racial discrimination - Frenchmen never accepted assimilated Africans as their equals.
8. It proved very difficult for some African Communities to abandon their cultures and be assimilated.

Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

**SECTION C( 30mks)**

**Answer any Two questions from this section in the answer booklets provided**

**22 a.Identify any three organs of the League of Nations.**

1. The Assembly
2. The Council
3. The Secretariat
4. The permanent court of International Justice
5. International Labour office Any 3 x 1 = 3 mks

**b. Explain six reasons why the League of Nations failed to preserve World peace.**

1. It lacked a military wing to enforce her decisions.
2. Suffered a perpetual shortage of finances – could not implement her programmes.
3. Nationalism – Nations followed their own interest as opposed to global interests
4. Was closely linked to the Versailles peace treaty – was perceived as being dominated by the allied powers.
5. The League was rejected by U.S A – Absence of U.S.A. deprived the league of a powerful ally.
6. The League was not comprehensive enough - several major powers remained outside.
7. The conference of Ambassadors frustrated the League by interfering with her work.

Any 6 x 2 = 12 mks

**23a. State five reasons for the formation of the United Nations Organisation.**

1. To maintain International peace and security.
2. To prevent the occurrence of another World war.
3. To replace the League of Nations which had collapsed.
4. To develop friendly relations among Nations.
5. To promote respect for fundamental human rights and freedoms.
6. To protect the interests of the Minority e. g Women and Children

Any 5 x 1 = 5 mks

**23b. Describe some of the Achievements of the United Nations Organisation.**

1. Promotion of World peace and security.
2. Has encouraged the reduction of arms / Disarmament.
3. Has promoted human rights and freedoms.
4. Promotion of the rights of women.
5. Humanitarian assistance/ provision of relief and social services.
6. Has promoted democracy and good governance.
7. Promotion of socio – economic development / trade.
8. Has provided a platform for cooperation in dealing with global issues e.g - Pollution

- Energy crisis

- Desertification

1. Promote health care Worldwide

Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

**24a. Mention five ways in which the conduct of the president of the United States of America is controlled/ checked.**

1. Presidential appointments to executive positions have to be approved by the senate.
2. Congress can impeach a sitting president.
3. The Supreme Court may declare a president to have acted unconstitutionally.
4. Congress can refuse to approve the use of government funds – for a foreign policy it disagrees with .
5. The constitution limits any individual to a two four year terms as president.
6. The mass media closely monitors the presidents every action or speech
7. Public opinion.

Any 5 x 1 = 10 mks

**b. State the functions of the Prime Minister in Britain.**

1. Appointing and dismissing Ministers but with the consent of the Monarchy.
2. Presiding over the meetings of the cabinet.
3. Settling disputes between various government departments.
4. The leader of the house of commons.
5. The leader of the party that nominates him/ her.
6. Recommending to the Monarchy names for appointment of Senior Judicial officers and those to be conferred with civil honors and distinctions.
7. Initiates both domestic and foreign policies.
8. Represents Britain in International Fora.

Any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

**KAHURO/ MUGOIRI WARD PREDICTIVE EXAMINATION**

***KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION (K.C.S.E.)***

**311/1**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**SECTION A**

***Answer ALL the questions in this section.***

1. Identify the main source of history and Government during the pre-colonial period. 1m
2. Give two reasons why Kenyan communities fought against each other during the Pre-colonial period. 2m
3. Identify two sub-groups of the Kalenjin speakers. 2m
4. Name the document which contains the right of individuals and special groups in the constitution. 1m
5. State two ways in which direct democracy is exercised in Kenya. 2m
6. Give one reason why the independence constitution of 1963 was known as Majimbo constitution. 1m
7. Give one way in which constitution of Kenya guarantees the rule of law. 1m
8. Give one reason why Mob-Justice is forbidden in Kenya. 1m
9. Identify two Kenyan communities that collaborated with the British. 2m
10. State the main reason why independent church movement started during the 19th century. 1m
11. Identify two education commissions established in Kenya before independence. 2m
12. State two factors that are considered when changing constituency boundaries in Kenya. 2m
13. Identify two types of land ownership in Kenya. 2m
14. Give the main reason why the Government introduced free primary education in 2003. 1m
15. Identify two types of revenue expenditure by the National Government of Kenya. 2m
16. Who is the Chief Executive officer of the County Government? 1m
17. What was the main reason for the formation of KADU in 1960? 1m

**SECTION B:**

***Answer any THREE questions from this section.***

1. (a) Give five reasons which led to the migration of the Cushites from the original homeland into Kenya. 5m

(b) Explain five social results of the migration and settlement of the Mijikenda in their present homeland. 10m

1. (a) Name three early Christian missionaries who worked in Kenya. 3m

(b) Explain six effects of long distance trade on the peoples of Kenya. 12m

1. (a) Give five factors that influenced the location of urban centres during the colonial period in Kenya. 5m

(b) Explain five ways in which colonial land policies in Kenya undermined African economy during the colonial period. 10m

1. (a) Identify three national philosophies used as development strategies in Kenya. 3m

(b) Explain social effects of the national philosophies on development of Kenya. 12m.

SECTION C

*Answer any TWO questions from this section.*

1. (a) Outline five functions of Chief Justice in Kenya. 5m

(b) Explain five problems facing judiciary in Kenya. 10m

1. (a) State three ways in which the government of Kenya ensures effective utilization of public funds. 3m

(b) Explain six ways in which parliamentary supremacy is exercised in Kenya. 12m

1. (a) State three ways in which the National Government relates with County Government. 3m

(b) Explain six challenges faced by the County Government in Kenya. 12m

**KAHURO/ MUGOIRI WARD PREDICTIVE EXAMINATION**

***KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION (K.C.S.E.)***

**311/2**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**SECTION A**

**Answer all the questions in this section**

1. State the main characteristics of the Stone Age era. 1m
2. State two factors that led to the decline of Meroe as an early urban centre. 2m
3. Identify two limitations of using electronic sources of historical information. 2m
4. Give Dunlop’s main contribution to the early transport. 1m
5. State two characteristics of macadamized roads. 2m
6. State two roles of Lukiiko in the Buganda kingdom. 2m
7. State one major discovery that revolutionized agriculture in Egypt. 1m
8. State the role of King Leopold II in the scramble and Partition of Africa. 1m
9. State one term of the Industrial Conciliation Act of 1934 in Zimbabwe 1m
10. Identify the main reason why it took long for the French to defeat Samori Toure. 1m
11. Identify one reason why Adolf Hitler invaded Austria in 1938. 1m
12. What was the aim of the formation of Non-Aligned Movement. 1m
13. State two roles of the Tuaregs during the Trans-Saharan trade. 1m
14. State two reasons why Odwira festival was held among the Asante during pre-colonial period. 2m
15. State two functions of the House of Lords in Britain. 2m
16. State the main function of the international labour organization. 1m
17. Name two communities that took place in MajiMaji rebellion in Tanganyika. 2m

**SECTION B**

**Answer ANY THREE questions from this section.**

1. (a) Give three stages in the evolution of man before Homo Erectus. 3m

(b) Explain six cultural practices of man during the New Stone Age period. 12m

1. (a) Show five ways through which the development of iron technology affected African communities in the Pre-colonial

period. 5m

(b) Explain five social effects of industrial revolution in Europe during the 18th century. 10m

1. (a) How did the invention of steam contribute to the process of colonization in Africa. 3m

(b) Explain six positive effects of European colonization of Africa. 12m

1. (a) Give three political changes introduced by Mobutu Sese Seko which led to dictatorship in the DR Congo. 3m

(b) Explain the economic problems faced by DR since independence. 12m

**SECTION C**

**Answer ANY TWO questions from this section.**

1. (a) Give three ways through which trade contributed to the rise of Asante Kingdom. 3m

(b) Describe the social organization of Asante Kingdom. 3m

1. (a) State three permanent members of the United Nations Security Council. 3m

(b) Explain six ways in which the United Nations provide humanitarian assistance. 12m

1. (a) Give five importance of the British Monarchy in Britain. 5m

(b) Explain five functions of the cabinet of India. 10m

**KAHURO/ MUGOIRI WARD PREDICTIVE EXAMINATION**

***KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION (K.C.S.E.)***

**311/1**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**SECTION A**

***Answer ALL the questions in this section.***

1. Identify the main source of history and Government during the pre-colonial period. 1m

* ***Oral tradition.***

1. Give two reasons why Kenyan communities fought against each other during the Pre-colonial period.

* ***Competition for land for settlement/settlement***
* ***Competition for water/pasture***
* ***To demonstrate their military power***
* ***To raid cattle***

1. Identify two sub-groups of the Kalenjin speakers. 2m

* ***Nandi, Tugen, Pokot,Kipsigis, Keiyo, Marakwet,Saboat, Terik***

1. Name the document which contains the right of individuals and special groups in the constitution.

* ***The Bill of Rights – Chapter four of the constitution.***

1. State two ways in which direct democracy is exercised in Kenya. 2m

* ***Referendum***
* ***Plebiscite***
* ***Initiative***
* ***Recall***

1. Give one reason why the independence constitution of 1963 was known as Majimbo constitution.

* ***Subdivided Kenya into six regions***
* ***Every region had its own government.***

1. Give one way in which constitution of Kenya guarantees the rule of law. 1m

* ***Everybody is equal before the law***
* ***A suspect is presumed innocent until proven guilty in a court of law***
* ***A suspect is given opportunity to defend himself or herself in a court of law***

1. Give one reason why Mob-Justice is forbidden in Kenya. 1m

* ***A person is innocent until proven guilty by court of law***

1. Identify two Kenyan communities that collaborated with the British. 2m

* ***Maasai***
* ***Wanga***

1. State the main reason why independent church movement started during the 19th century. 1m

* ***To incorporate African values and practices into Christianity***

1. Identify two education commissions established in Kenya before independence. 2m

* ***Fraser commission of 1908***
* ***Phelps’s stoke commission of 1924***
* ***Beecher Commission of 1949***
* ***Bin’s Commission of 1952***

1. State two factors that are considered when changing constituency boundaries in Kenya. 2m

* ***Population/demographic trends***
* ***Physical and human infrastructure***
* ***Historical and cultural ties between the groups of people involved***
* ***The cost of administration***
* ***Geographical factors***
* ***Views of the community involved***

1. Identify two types of land ownership in Kenya. 2m

* ***Public land***
* ***Community land***
* ***Private land***

1. Give the main reason why the Government introduced free primary education in 2003. 1m

* ***To enable more people access education***

1. Identify two types of revenue expenditure by the National Government of Kenya. 2m

* ***Capital expenditure***
* ***Recurrent expenditure***

1. Who is the Chief Executive officer of the County Government? 1m

* ***The County Governor***

1. What was the main reason for the formation of KADU in 1960? 1m

* ***To protect the rights/interests of the minority groups***

**SECTION B:**

***Answer any THREE questions from this section.***

1. (a) Give five reasons which led to the migration of the Cushites from the original homeland into Kenya.

* ***They moved in search of pasture/water for their livestock***
* ***Drought and famine in their original homeland***
* ***Outbreak of diseases and epidemics in their homeland.***
* ***Escape from constant attacks from their neighbours***
* ***Search for land to settle their large population.***
* ***Spirit of adventure (5 x 1 = 5m)***

(b) Explain five social results of the migration and settlement of the Mijikenda in their present homeland. 10m

* ***They intermarried with other groups thus strengthening relationships***
* ***There was cultural exchange due to their interaction with other people***
* ***There was an increase in population in areas they settled.***
* ***There were intercommunity conflicts/wars in the areas they settled***
* ***It caused redistribution of people in the areas they settled leading to further migration/displacement***
* ***Some were converted to Islam due to their interaction with Arabs.***
* ***It led to the establishment of KAYA/Villages which were fortified for protection against external attacks.***

1. (a) Name three early Christian missionaries who worked in Kenya. 3m

* ***Ludwig Kraph***
* ***Johann Rebman***
* ***Jacob Erhardet***

*(*b) Explain six effects of long distance trade on the peoples of Kenya. 12m

* ***It led to the settling of people in urban centres that developed along trade routes.***
* ***It led to the emergence of a class of wealthy people along the coast/in the interior.***
* ***It led to acquisition of foreign/new goods through trade***
* ***People acquired /cultivated new crops leading to increased food production.***
* ***Some people were converted into Islam by Muslim traders.***
* ***People were introduced to money economy thereby making transaction easy.***
* ***African slave labour led to the drop of plantation agriculture along the coast.***
* ***It opened up the interior leading to colonization***
* ***There was depopulation as many Africans were captured/sold as slaves.(6 x 2=12mks)***

1. (a) Give five factors that influenced the location of urban centres during the colonial period in Kenya.

* ***Existence of administration centres***
* ***Existence of social amenities e.g. Mission stations***
* ***Availability of minerals/mining activities/industries***
* ***Availability of security***
* ***Agricultural activities***
* ***Commercial activities/trade***
* ***Availability of transport & communication. (5 x 1 = 5m)***

(b) Explain five ways in which colonial land policies in Kenya undermined African economy during the colonial period.

* ***Africans were pushed to the infertile land/overcrowded reserves which were infertile.***
* ***They alienated Africans from their lands thereby undermining farming activities***
* ***Africans were disposed of their land and therefore could not get title deeds which they could use to access credit/loans to develop their lands.***
* ***Taxes/poll/hut tax were introduced which forced Africans to offer their labour on settler farms at the expense of their own.***
* ***Africans land tenure system was disrupted thereby undermining the traditional economic set-up. (5 x 2 = 10 mks)***

1. (a) Identify three national philosophies used as development strategies in Kenya. 3m

* ***Harambee***
* ***Nyayoism***
* ***African socialism (3 x 1 = 3m)***

(b) Explain social effects of the national philosophies on development of Kenya. 12m.

* ***The philosophies have encouraged cooperation /unity among Kenyans.***
* ***They have encouraged Kenyans to actively participate in development projects.***
* ***Through the philosophies education has been promoted by building schools, colleges & universities.***
* ***The philosophies have encouraged mutual social responsibility among Kenyans.***
* ***The philosophies have promoted African culture through borrowing of positive African traditions.***
* ***The philosophies have helped improve medical services (6 x 2 = 12mks)***

SECTION C

*Answer any TWO questions from this section.*

1. (a) Outline five functions of Chief Justice in Kenya. 5m

* ***Heads the judiciary***
* ***Is the president of the Supreme Court***
* ***Chairs the judicial service commission***
* ***Swears in newly admitted advocates or the High Court***
* ***Assigns duties to the judges of the Supreme Court***
* ***Swears into office the President (5 x 1 = 5mks)***

(b) Explain five problems facing judiciary in Kenya. 10m

* ***Inadequate personnel leading to backlog of cases***
* ***Alleged corruption in the courts resulting in unfair ruling make the public lose trust in judicial process***
* ***Low level of public awareness in their rights/legal procedure making it difficult for many to acces justice***
* ***High legal fee charged limit people access to justice/expensive lawyers***
* ***Inadequate equipments/automation of legal services delay the delivery of judgments***
* ***Inadequate fund to finance its services frustrate operation of the judiciary***
* ***Interference in the judgment process by the executive & other influential personalities. (5 x 2 = 10mks)***

1. (a) State three ways in which the government of Kenya ensures effective utilization of public funds. 3m

* **It budget the fund/finances**
* **It undertakes regular auditing of funds**
* **It investigates/prosecutes corrupt officers**
* **It procures goods/services through open tendering system.**

(b) Explain six ways in which parliamentary supremacy is exercised in Kenya. 12m

* ***It’s the only organ that makes and amends the laws of the country.***
* ***Members of the parliament enjoy parliamentary immunity***
* ***No government funds can be spent without parliamentary approval/approves the budget***
* ***Checks on the performance of public officers e.g. Cabinet Secretaries.***
* ***Scrutinizes public expenditure through P.A.C. and P.I.C.***
* ***It has the power to impeach the government***
* ***No taxes can be levied without the approval of the National Assembly***
* ***Bills made by the Cabinet have to be debated by the National Assembly***
* ***Parliament can limit the powers of the executive through constitutional amendment.***

1. (a) State three ways in which the National Government relates with County Government. 3m

* ***There is mutual respect in performance/exercising powers***
* ***They assist /consult/support as appropriate***
* ***They shed implement legislation of other level of government***
* ***They liaise for purposes of exchanging infor/policies***
* ***They cooperate in the performance of function/exercise of power/set up joint committees***
* ***They set up mechanism for settling disputes***

(b) Explain six challenges faced by the County Government in Kenya. 12m

* ***High population in some counties making it difficult in provision of quality services***
* ***Poor transport and communication network hinders the market of goods/services***
* ***Inadequate resources make it difficult for the counties to generate enough revenue for development/inadequate funds.***
* ***Inadequate skilled personnel in some departments hamper provision of services.***
* ***Rivalry, wrangling among traders.***
* ***Corruption/embezzlement of funds***
* ***Delay in remittance of funds to the counties by the National Government***
* ***Natural calamities in some counties***
* ***Deputation of roles in the county causing conflicts***
* ***Cross-county planning and developments***
* ***Structural overlaps management of cities and urban areas differ from that of rural areas with more services directed to cities and urban areas.***

**KAHURO /MUGOIRI WARD PREDICTIVE EXAM - MARKING SCHEME JULY/AUGUST 2018**

**311/2**

**HISTORY & GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**SECTION A**

**Answer all the questions in this section**

1. State the main characteristics of the Stone Age era. 1m

* ***Made tools out of stones***

1. State two factors that led to the decline of Meroe as an early urban centre. 2m

* ***The rise of Axum Kingdom of Ethiopia***
* ***Increased desertification of the region***
* ***Decline of iron working***

1. Identify two limitations of using electronic sources of historical information. 2m

* ***They are expensive to obtain e.g. computer***
* ***Electronic sources of information can only be accessed by the literate***

1. Give Dunlop’s main contribution to the early transport. 1m

* ***Invented tyre made of rubber***

1. State two characteristics of macadamized roads. 2m

* ***Had three layers of small broken stones***
* ***Surface was composed of stone chippings packed tightly together***
* ***Placed a layer of gravel bound together by the weight of a vehicle***
* ***All weather roads***
* ***Straight and had a smooth surface***

1. State two roles of Lukiiko in the Buganda kingdom. 2m

* ***Made laws***
* ***Advised the Kabaka***
* ***Represented people’s concern to the Kabaka***
* ***Acted as the final court of appeal***
* ***Carried out general administration***

1. State one major discovery that revolutionized agriculture in Egypt. 1m

* *Shadoof*

1. State the role of King Leopold II in the scramble and Partition of Africa. 1m

* ***Declared Congo free state, a Belgium colony drawing conflict which resulted to Berlin Conference.***

1. State one term of the Industrial Conciliation Act of 1934 in Zimbabwe 1m

* ***River Congo and Niger to be opened to all powers.***

1. Identify the main reason why it took long for the French to defeat Samori Toure. 1m

* ***Shifting of his empire eastwards delayed French pursuit***

1. Identify one reason why Adolf Hitler invaded Austria in 1938. 1m

* ***To fulfill his ambition of German dominance in Europe.***

1. What was the aim of the formation of Non-Aligned Movement. 1m

* ***To safeguard the sovereignity /neutrality of member states against super power domination.***

1. State two roles of the Tuaregs during the Trans-Saharan trade. 1m

* ***Acted as guides***
* ***Protected the oasis***
* ***Acted as interpreters***
* ***They provided security to caravan***

1. State two reasons why Odwira festival was held among the Asante during pre-colonial period.

* ***To pay allegiance to the Asantehene***
* ***To honour the dead.***
* ***To settle disputes among the Omanhene***

1. State two functions of the House of Lords in Britain. 2m

* ***Help in process of law making***
* ***Sitting as a court of Appeal for criminal cases***
* ***Questioning the Prime Minister about the activities of Governor***

1. State the main function of the international labour organization. 1m

* ***Maintain good working conditions for men, women and children***

1. Name two communities that took place in MajiMaji rebellion in Tanganyika. 2m

* ***Matumbi - Luguru***
* ***Ngindo - Zaramo***
* ***Pogoro - Bene***
* ***Ngoni - Ndendeule***
* ***Mpunga/Mbunga - Wamweru***

**SECTION B**

**Answer ANY THREE questions from this section.**

1. (a) Give three stages in the evolution of man before Homo Erectus. 3m

* ***Egyptopithecus***
* ***Dryopithecus***
* ***Kenyapithecus /Ramapithecus***
* ***Australopithecus***
* ***Homohabilis***

(b) Explain six cultural practices of man during the New Stone Age period. 12m

* ***Lived in rock shelters and caves***
* ***Decorated his shelter with paintings/drawings***
* ***Began to domesticate animals***
* ***Developed speech for easier communication***
* ***Developed government by setting up rules***
* ***Developed religion as evidenced by burying of the dead with their possessions.***
* ***They developed simple art and craft.***
* ***They started settled lifestyle***
* ***They wore a variety of garments/clothes***
* ***They decorated their bodies with red ochre*** *(Any 6 x 2 = 12mks)*

1. (a) Show five ways through which the development of iron technology affected African communities in the Pre-colonial period. 5m

* ***Better farming tools were made which were used to clear large areas of forest.***
* ***Strong weapons were made and were used to conquer weaker communities/led to rise and fall of kingdoms.***
* ***Iron technology enabled communities to establish strong systems***
* ***Centres where iron working took place developed into towns e.g. Meroe, Axum***
* ***A class of highly respected professionals (Blacksmith) with the knowledge of iron technology emerged.***
* ***Items made of iron were exchanged in trade***
* ***The possession of iron tools enabled many communities to migrate and settle in different areas such as the Bantus***
* ***Ornaments were made from iron for decoration (Any 5 x 1 = 5 mks)***

(b) Explain five social effects of industrial revolution in Europe during the 18th century. 10m

* ***Many people migrated to towns to look for jobs leading to overcrowding***
* ***Increased population in towns led to shortage of houses thereby resulting to the development of slums***
* ***There was poor sanitation which made people to suffer from various diseases.***
* ***The factories emitted pollutants into the air, water and land thus affecting people’s health.***
* ***Those who did not secure employment in the industrial town engaed in crime and other social evils.***
* ***Industrial revolution led to social stratification where the poor were discriminated by the rich.***
* ***Women and children were exploited because they worked for long hours for little pay***
* ***Trade Unions developed in order to fight for the rights of Industrial workers to settle Industrial disputes.***
* ***Due to long working schedules, some industrial workers neglected their homes leading to family breakups***

1. (a) How did the invention of steam contribute to the process of colonization in Africa.3m

* ***It helped in the development of transport e.g. steam ship and trains***
* ***With the development of railways Europeans were able to move into the interior of Africa and exploit minerals.***
* ***There was demand for coal to produce more steam.***
* ***It was possible to move troops to conquer the people using steamship, trains and vehicles.***
* ***There was demand for raw materials as the steam engine was manufacturing goods at a faster rate. (Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)***

(b) Explain six positive effects of European colonization of Africa. 12m

* ***Colonization helped in the formation of states e.g. during the struggle for independence.***
* ***It speeded up economic growth in Europe through trade.***
* ***Africans were introduced to International Commerce***
* ***Led to development of infrastructure e.g. roads and railways.***
* ***Led to development of urban centres, areas where European settled.***
* ***Led to the introduction of Western medicine.***
* ***The inhuman slave trade was abolished and replaced with legitimate trade.***
* ***Introduction of new crops.***
* ***Modern methods of farming were introduced***
* ***Introduction of western education by European missionaries***
* ***Money was introduced as a medium of exchange which was more efficient method than barter.***
* ***Some African traditional practices were abandoned.***
* ***Social interaction was enhanced through the study of African languages***
* ***Introduction of new sources of energy e.g. H.E.P. (6 X 2 = 12mks)***

1. (a) Give three political changes introduced by Mobutu Sese Seko which led to dictatorship in the DR Congo.

* ***He banned all the political parties except the People Revolutionary Movement which he led.***
* ***He amended the constitution stripping parliament its powers.***
* ***Abolished the federal system centralized power around him.***
* ***Civil servants were appointed by the central government***
* ***He developed himself life president.***

(b) Explain the economic problems faced by DR since independence. 12m

* ***The profits from exploitation of country’s mineral resources are taken away by foreign firms which have monopoly of mining thus contributing to low economic growth.***
* ***The country has huge debt to pay due to heavy reliance on foreign aid from the west.***
* ***Illegal trading activities which denies the government revenues.***
* ***High level of corruption has deprived the country money for developemntt.***
* ***Slow economic growth due to poor infrastructure***
* ***Political instability in the region has interrupted international trade.***
* ***High inflation due to Mobutu Financial Policy of printing paper money.***
* ***Constant civil wars have created a hostile environment for investment.***
* ***High rate of unemployment.***
* ***Lack of qualified personnel to oversee economic development because the current government and colonial government have not invested***

**SECTION C**

**Answer ANY TWO questions from this section.**

1. (a) Give three ways through which trade contributed to the rise of Asante Kingdom. 3m

* ***Participation in trade enabled the kingdom to grow***
* ***Acquired weapons which were used to expand the kingdom.***
* ***Wealth from trade boosted the king’s prestige/fame***
* ***The need for goods for export encouraged the kings to conquer more territories. (1 x 3 = 3mks)***

(b) Describe the social organization of Asante Kingdom. 3m

* ***The kingdom was composed of many communities who spike the same language.***
* ***The Asante were organized in clans***
* ***Marriage between members of the same clan was prohibited***
* ***Inheritance of property was matrilineal***
* ***The community was bound together by the golden stool***
* ***There was an annual cultural festival (Odwiro) held at Kumasi to honour the ancestors***
* ***The society was divided into social classes***
* ***The kings were regarded as Semi-divine***
* ***The Asante were polytheists***
* ***The ancestors mediated between god and the people***
* ***The Asante had a Supreme God called Nyome (2 x 6 = 12 mks)***

1. (a) State three permanent members of the United Nations Security Council. 3m

* ***France***
* ***China***
* ***Russia***
* ***Britain /United Kingdom***
* ***United States of America (1 x 3 = 3 mks)***

(b) Explain six ways in which the United Nations provide humanitarian assistance.

* ***It assists refuges/displaced people with clothes in order to preserve human dignity***
* ***It provides relief food in drought stricken areas in order to avert loss of life***
* ***It assists in resettling displaced persons by negotiating for their resettlement in safe areas***
* ***It provides medical supplies to the victims of war/other calamities so as to store human health***
* ***It provides education to vulnerable groups in order to promote literacy***
* ***It assists evacuating people affected by floods to safe grounds to avert suffering***
* ***It protects refugees by ensuring their respect observance of basic human rights. (6 x 2 = 12mks)***

1. (a) Give five importance of the British Monarchy in Britain. 5m

* ***She is a symbol of Common Wealth Unity***
* ***Her presence gives some continuity to the executive policy***
* ***She takes advisory role to the actual head of state.***
* ***The Monarchy tradition helps to inspire the Prime Minister with a sense of responsibility and dignity.***

(b) Explain five functions of the cabinet of India. 10m

* ***It formulates policy matters that are followed by the state/federal government in the provision of services.***
* ***It recommends all the major appointments made by the President in the various sectors of the government.***
* ***It advises the President/Prime Minister on various matters of the state/federal government.***
* ***It settles the interdepartmental disputes in order to ensure harmonious working relations***
* ***It co-ordinates activities/programmes/functions of the department in their respective ministries***
* ***It approves all proposals for the legislative enactment of the government policies.***
* ***It oversees the execution/implement of government policies so as to ensure service delivery to the people.***

**KAHURO/MURARANDIA ZONE INTER SCHOOL JOINT EXAM 2018**

**HISTORY AND GOVENEMRNT**

**PAPER 1**

**TIME 2 ½ HOURS**

**Instructions to candidates**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ALL THE QUESTION IN THIS SECTION**

1. Identify two periods in the history of Kenya (2mks)
2. Name one subgroup of Eastern Cushites (1mk)
3. Give two political roles of the Orkoiyot among the Nandi (2mks)
4. Identify two economic activities which the Maasai acquired as a result of interacting with the Agikuyu during their settlement in Kenya (2mks)
5. State two evidence which show that the Chinese visited the coast of East Africa during the 1500 A.D (2mks)
6. Give two ways through which knowledge in marine technology facilitated the coming of early visitor to the Kenyan coast
7. In what way can the government limit ones right to own property (1mk)
8. Identify the commission that recommended a uniform system of education in all government and mission schools during the colonial period (1mk)
9. Name the executive head of the colony in colonial Kenya (1mk)
10. Give two reasons why oathing was necessary among the Mau Mau Freedom fighter (2mks)
11. Name the person in charge of the national police service in Kenya (1mk)
12. Identify one qualification for the appointment in the office of Kadhi (1 mk)
13. State the Main function of the county Assembly (1mk)
14. Give one reason for adoption of Harambee strategy in Kenya after independence (1mk)
15. Identify two types of land ownership in Kenya (2mks)
16. Name the main function of the equalization fund (1mk)
17. Identify two sources of government revenue in Kenya (2mks)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

1. a. State five factors which contributed to the migration of the Agikuyu into Kenya (5mks)

b. Explain five results of the interaction between the Bantu and the Cushites in Kenya during the pre-colonial period

(10mks)

1. a. state three reasons for the coming of the Portuguese to the Kenyan coast in the 15th Century (3mks)

b. Explain six reasons for the Portuguese success in the conquest of the Kenyan coast (12mks)

1. a. Give five terms of the Devonshire white paper of 1923 (5mks)

b. Explain five impacts of colonial land policies in Kenya during the colonial period (10mks)

1. a. State five functions that influenced the location of urban centre in Kenya during the colonial period (5mks)

b. Explain the challenges which the European settler faced in Kenya during the colonial period (10mks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TWO QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

1. a. Give three conditions that a person should meet to qualify to be a Kenyan citizen by birth (3mks)

b. Discuss how multipartism has promoted democracy in Kenya (12mks)

1. a. Identify three special courts in Kenya (3mks)

b. Explain six functions of the cabinet in Kenya (12mks)

1. a. Identify five stages in the preparation of the National budget (5mks)

b. Explain five measures that the Kenyan government has put in place to control public finance (10mks)

**KAHURO/MURARANDIA ZONE INTER SCHOOL JOINT EXAM 2018**

**HISTORY AND GOVENEMRNT**

**PAPER 2**

**TIME 2 ½ HOURS**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ALL THE QUESTION IN THIS SECTION**

1. Give two limitations of using electronics as a source of information on History and Government (2mks)
2. What is the name given to the tools used by man in the second phase of the old stone age (1mk)
3. State two distinct features of Homo erectus (2mks)
4. Identify two methods used by the Sumerians in Mesopotamia to increase food production (2mks)
5. Outline one role that was played by middlemen during the Trans-Atlantic trade (1mk)
6. State one disadvantage of using fire and smoke signals as a means of communication (1 mk)
7. State two ways through which iron working spread in Africa (2mks)
8. Identify two ways in which poverty is an obstacle to industrialization in the third world countries (2mks)
9. State two political factors that led to the scramble and partition of Africa (2mks)
10. Name one treaty signed between Lobengula and the British during the process of colonization of Africa (1mk)
11. State two functions of chiefs in Zimbabwe during the colonial period (2mks)
12. Give the main reason why Britain and France adopted the policy of appeasement (1mk)
13. Identify one super power that was involved in the cold war (1mk)
14. Give the main reason for the formation of Pan-African movement (1mk)
15. State two duties of the united Nations secretariat (2mks)
16. Identify one type of elections held in India (1 mks)
17. Name the head of the Judiciary in the U.S.A. (1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ANY THREE QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

1. a. State three factors that made early man domesticate crops and animals (3mks)

b. Explain six effects of Agrarian Revolution in Britain (12mks)

1. a. State five factors that led to the rise of the Trans-Saharan trade (5mks)

b. Discuss five economic consequences of the Trans-Saharan trade on the people of West Africa (10mks)

1. a. State three grievances of Africans in South Africa during the colonial period (3mks)

b. Discuss the role of Mandela in the struggle for freedom in South Africa (12mks)

1. a. Give three conditions which one had to fulfill in order to become a French citizen in Senegal (5mks)

b. Explain five effects of the British rule in Zimbabwe (10mks)

**SECTION C (45 MARKS)**

**ANSWER ANY TO QUESTIONS FROM THIS SECTION**

1. a. Give five achievements of the league of Nations between 1919 and 1939 (5mks)

b. Give five reasons why the central powers were defeated in the First World War (10mks)

1. a. Name three British colonies in West Africa (3mks)

b. Explain six challenges facing Economic community of West African states (12mks)

1. a. Explain three ways in which a person can become a member of parliament in Britain (3mks)

b. Explain six duties of the prime minister in Britain (12mks)

**KAHURO/MURARANDIA ZONE INTER SCHOOL JOINT EXAM 2018**

**HISTORY AND GOVENEMRNT PAPER 1**

**Marking scheme**

**SECTION A**

1. - Pre-history

* History 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. – Borana

* Somali
* Oromo
* Gabbra
* Rendille
* Burji 1 x 1 = 1mk

1. –Advised leader on community affair

* Arbitration in dispute
* Advised and blessed warrior before going to war
* He has the community spokesman 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. – Some Maasai became farmers

* Some Maasai became trader 2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. – Presence of Chinese coin

* Porcelain remains
* Written documents including periplus of Erythrean sea 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. – It enabled them to use the compass to sail

* It facilitated the construction/use of boat
* It enabled them to develop/ apply the skills of map reading 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. – The government may acquire an individual property for public use but the individual will be compensated

* Property illegally acquired can be confiscated by the government or returned to the rightful owner 1 x 1 = 1mk

1. – Phelp – Stoke commission 1 x 1 = 1mk
2. Governor 1 x 1 = 1mk
3. – To ensure members remained loyal, honest and secretive

* To inspire and encourage members
* To unite members to one cause 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. – Inspector – general 1 x 1 = 1mk
2. – One must profess the Muslim religion

* Must possess knowledge of the Muslim law 1 x 1 = 1mks

1. To make, amend and repeal county laws 1 x 1 = 1mk
2. – To develop the nation by pulling together resources

* To promote self-reliance
* To promote national unity
* To promote nationalism 1 x 1 = 1mk

1. – individual/ private

* Public
* Community 2 x 1 = 2mks

1. To provide basic services of water, health, electricity, roads e.t.c. to margnalised areas 1 x 1 = 1mk
2. – Taxes/ custom duty

* Loans
* Donations/grants
* Licenses/fees/rated rents
* Fine 2 x 1 = 2mks

**SECTION B: 45 MARKS**

1. a - Internal quarrels/ feuds

* Need for land for agricultural activities and cattle rearing
* External attack
* Natural calamities
* Population pressure
* Spirit of adventure 5 x 1 = 5 mks

b. – The Cushites intermarried with their neighbours

* Trade intensified between Cushites and their neighbours
* There was cultural exchange between Cushites and their neighbours
* Led to warfare between Cushites and their neighbor over resources such as land and water
* The Bantu assimilated some Cushites communities any 5 x 2 = 10 mks

1. a. To find a sea rout to India

* Wanted to spread Christianity
* Take part in coastal trade
* To control strategic points in the East African coast from other European rivals
* Desire for exploration 3 x 1 = 3mks

b. – The Portuguese used superior weapons

* Portuguese soldiers were better trained
* The Portuguese used better and stronger warships e.g. barracks
* Disunity and political rivalry between some coastal towns e.g. Mombasa and Malindi
* Turkish and Persian navies in the Indian Ocean were too weak to offer meaningful help to the East African towns
* The Portuguese received assistance from some East African Coastal ruler e.g. Malindi
* The Portuguese obtained military reinforcement from their regional headquarter at Goa, India
* Ruthless conduct of the Portuguese as they were brutal and cruel and looted and burnt the towns they attacked forcing some towns to surrender without resistance
* The Portuguese launched surprise attack catching the coastal towns unawareness
* The Portuguese had tethered information from explorers like Vasco Da Gama about the East African coast any 6 x 2 = 12 mks

1. a - The Kenyan highlands were to be exclusively for the white settler

* The Indian would elect five member to the legislative council not in a common roll but on a communal roll
* The European settler demand for self-government in Kenya was rejected
* Racial segregation in all residential areas was abolished
* The interests of the African were to be given inciting before those of the immigrants
* The colonial secretary would exercise strict control over the affair of the colony
* A missionary would be nominated to the legislative council to represent the interest of the Africans
* The settler had maintained their representation in the legislative council 5 x 1 = 5mks

b. – The best available land was carried out for the construction of the railway

* The African were pushed into resented specially allocated to them
* Resented were characterized by overcrowding and overstocking
* The situation in resentec forced many African to look for alternative settlement
* Those who settled in European farms became squatter
* Land alienation disrupted traditional structures. Communities could no longer make in search of better lands and pastures
* The land issue was a source of great resentment and was one of the many grievances
* The reserving of the highlands for the exclusive use of Europeans denied Indian access to agricultural land forcing them to establish residence and business in the urban centre any 5 x 2 = 10mks

1. a. Trading centre grew into important commercial centre e.g. where Asian established shops

* Construction of the railway led to growth of towns e.g. Nakuru, Naivasha
* Administrative posts set up by the colonial governemtn grew into towns e.g. Nairobi, Murang’a, Embu e.t.c
* Areas where European settlers settled eventually grew into urban centres e.g. Kericho, Kitale e.t.c.
* Development of Agriculture led to growth of towns e.g. Nyahururu , Eldoret, Nakuru
* Mining activities also attracted many people who wanted to engage in mining e.g. Magadi, Kakamega e.t.c.
* Establishment of agro based industries which attracted many people seeking for employment opportunities e.g. Ruiru, Thika, Athi river 5 x 1 = 5mks

b. - Attack by hostile African communities who constantly raided the white settler farms

* Many African were unwilling to offer labour to the white settler farms
* The settler were unfamiliar with the climatic conditions and the seasons in the country
* The settler were not sure about the crops to grow or the diseases and pests that could affect their crops and livestock
* Lack of adequate funds to invest in farming forcing the colonial government to provide them with loans to enable them do farming
* Poor transport and communication network made it difficult for them to transport their agricultural products from the farms to the markets
* Problem of marketing of their produce since there was no local market for cash corps
* Fluctuating of prices in the world market especially after the first and second world war

Any 5 x 2 = 10mks

**SECTION C 30 MARKS**

1. a. – If the father or mother of the person is a Kenyan citizen by birth

* A child found in Kenya who is less than eight years of age and whose nationality and parents are not known
* A former Kenyan citizen by birth who reapplied to regain Kenyan citizenship 3 x 1 = 3mks

b. - Has promoted freedom of association by providing alternative political parties

* Has provided a forum to express views about how the country should be managed
* Has enhanced accountability in government through constructive criticism
* Has provided checks and balances to prevent abuse of power by leaders
* Has ensured scrutiny of government expenditure through the public accounts and public investment committees
* Has enhanced freedom of expression by encouraging free contribution of ideas without intimidation
* Has allowed those wishing to form political parties to do so 6 x 2 = 12 mks

1. a - Kadhi courts

* Court martial
* Industrial court 3 x 1 = 3mks

b. - Supervises their respective ministries

* Formulates government policies
* Explains government policies to the people
* Ensure government policies are implemented by the civil servants
* Discuss matters of national and international importance
* Advises the president on various aspects of the government
* It generates bills that are passed by parliament
* Collectively defends government policies and decision both within and outside parliament 6 x 2 = 12mks

1. a - Each government ministry prepare its estimates

* The ministries budget are forwarded to the ministry of finance
* The ministry of finance complies to estimates into a single budget/proposed budget
* The proposed budget is discuss by cabinet
* The cabinet secretary in the ministry of finance presents/reads the budget before parliament
* Parliament discuss debates/ approves the budget 5 x 1 = 5mks

b. – Government expenditure must be approved by the parliament

* Parliamentary committee have the task of sensitizing government expenditure records
* The auditor general audits ministries and government departments and repots to parliament
* Principal secretaries are held responsible/accountable for all the money allocated to the ministries
* Government contracts are publicly advertised for awarding tenders through strict procurement procedures.
* The Kenya anti-corruption commission investigates corruption cases
* All supplementary expenditure by government ministers and departments must be approved by parliament

**5 x 2 = 10mks**

**KAHURO/MURARANDIA ZONE INTER SCHOOL JOINT EXAM 2018**

**HISTORY AND GOVENEMRNT PAPER 2**

**Marking scheme**

**Section A**

1. - Subject to bias

* May be inaccurate
* Too expensive
* Some are unrealistic (2x1) = 2 mrks

1. Acheulian (1 x 1) =1 mrk
2. - High thinking capacity

- Upright posture

- Ability to grasp objects (2 x 1) =2 mrks

1. - Used the canal irrigation to water farms/drain water from flooded areas

- Invention of farming tools eg. Ox-drawn plough, seed drill

- making clay pots and baskets for storage

- Use of slave labour

- Construction of dykes to control floods (2 x 1) = 2mks

1. - They transported goods to and from the interior parts

* They obtained goods in the interior
* They exchanged/traded with European traders at the coast (1 x 1) = 1mk

1. – Cannot be used is wet weather/misty/foggy weather

* Covers only a short distance
* Limited only to the sighted people
* Could not be used at night
* Range of passing the message is limited (1 x 1) = 1mk

1. - Trade

* Inter marriages
* Warfare
* Migration (2 x 1) = 2mks

1. - Low purchasing power

* Lack of capital to invest
* Diseases outbreak
* Poor transport and communication
* Wars caused by competition (2 x 1) = 2mks

1. - Rise and unification of Germany after the Franco- Prussian war of 1870 – 71, France turned to Africa to compensate for the loss

* Rise of nationalism in Europe-European countries rushed to acquire colonies for prestige
* Militarism in Europe – Army officers favoured colonialism and colonial wars
* Public opinion in Europe put pressure on the government
* Loss of North America as a colony of European countries had to look for elsewhere this led them to Africa (2 x 1) = 2mks

1. - The moffat treaty

* Rudd concession (1 x 1) = 1mk

1. - Collected taxes on behalf of the colonizers

* Solved minor disputes among Africans
* Recruited labour for the Europeans
* Supervised communal work
* Interpreted government policy to the people (2 x 1) = 2mks

1. To avoid/Avert war/end Hitlers demands (1 x 1) = 1mk
2. United states of America

* Union of soviet socialist Republic (1 x 1) = 1mk

1. To unite all the people of African origin in the world (1 x 1) = 1mk
2. - Registers treaties

* Publishing reports
* Implement policies
* Administer peace keeping operations and mediate interaction disputes
* Carries out research e.g. human rights
* Carries out correspondence work (2 x 1) = 2mks

1. - General elections

* By elections (1 x 1) = 1 mk

1. The chief justice (1 x 1) = 1mk

**SECTION B**

1. – Change in climatic conditions resulted to drought which forced animals to migrate

* Overhunting led to reduction of animals
* Competition with predators for the same animals
* Some animals were social
* Some animals provided him with milk and saw the need to keep them
* Hunting and gathering was tedious
* Natural disasters such as floods or forest fires killed animals (5 x 1) = 5mks

b. – led to increased food production

* Increased food production led to increase in population
* Led to high standards of living
* Led to displacement of peasants from the country side to give way of plantation farming
* Some of the displaced peasants were forced to move to new lands e.g. U.S.A. Canada e.t.c
* Formation of royal Agricultural society to spread farming ideas to farmers
* It led to urbanization
* Led to the development of transport network in Britain
* Contributed to industrial revolution due to production of agricultural raw materials 6 x 2 = 12mks

1. a. – Availability of goods for trade

* High demand for the goods
* The rich merchants from North Africa who invested in the trade
* The strong leaders both in North and West Africa who provided security
* Availability of Tuaregs who guided and guarded the traders in the desert
* The introduction of camel to replace the horse
* Existence of well-established trade routes (5 x 1) = 5mks

b. - Economic decline since young men were taken away from Africa

* Trade links established between West Africa, Europe and America
* Decline of traditional industries e.g. Basketry because of the European goods
* Destruction of property e.g. villagers were burnt down
* Decline of trans Saharan trade
* Development of cities (5 x 2) = 10mks

1. a. –Land alienation as whites grabbed productive land from Africans

* Discriminatory labour laws as Africans were restricted to unskilled jobs
* Pass laws which compelled Africans
* Racial discrimination in service provision
* Banning of interracial marriages
* Banning of political parties and trade unions
* Suppression of fundamental rights
* Unequal distribution of resources
* Lack of political representation of Africans
* Heavy taxation (3 x 1) = 3mks

b. - Mandela use ANC Party fight for freedom

* He founded the ANC Youth league in 1943 which resolved the use Mass action
* Mandela organized defiant campaigns in 1952
* He provided legal defense for nationalist charged by the racist regime
* He and other group of nationalist drew up the freedom charter which demanded freedom for all races
* Mandela helped to form the Umkhonto we Sizwe 1960 which launched guerilla warfare against the racists
* He travelled outside South Africa to gain support for the struggle
* His jailing in 1964 inspired other nationalist to fight with greater denomination for freedom
* Mandela’s long imprisonment served as a rallying point for local and international pressure to grant majority rule (6 x 2) = 12mks

1. a. Literate/able to read and write in French

* Able to speak in French
* Be a Christian
* One must have worked in the French civil service
* Practice monogamy (5 x 1) = 5mks

b. – Africans were displaced from their ancestral land

* African traditional chiefs lost their authority and powers over their subjects
* Africans were subjected to heavy taxation
* African traditional economy was undermined as Africans were required to work on the white mans farm and mines
* The introduction of Christianity and western education undermined African culture
* Africans were subjected to forced labour
* African freedom of movement was curtailed by being confined in reserves (5 x 2) = 10mks

SECTION C: (30 MARKS)

1. a. - Promoted health services/established international Health organization

* It championed for the welfare of the workers/established international labour organization
* It provided relief to refugees/war casualties
* It settled disputes between different European countries
* It supervised mandated territories
* It organized disarmament conferences in Europe
* It helps reduce trade in dangerous drugs
* It helped in economic reconstruction of European countries e.g. Austria (5 x 1) = 5mks

b. - The allied powers had more states supporting them

* Allies had more financial and industrial resources
* Allied powers controlled the North sea and Atlantic ocean and blockaded the central powers
* The invasion of neutral Belgium by Germany made the world to turn against the central powers
* The entry of USA into the war helped to defeat the central powers
* The spectral powers were located in the central part of Europe and were surrounded by enemies from every side
* Mutinies in Germany army weakened the Germany resistance
* The failure of the schlieffen plan
* Good political leadership among the allied power (5 x 2) = 10mks

1. a. – Nigeria

* Sierra Leone
* Gambia
* Ghana (3 x 1) = 3mks

b. - Influx of workers from less developed areas to more developed states within the organization

* Closure of the borders between some member states e.g. between Ghana and Togo
* Foreign interference especially through the presence of Israel and French soldiers in Ivory coast
* Ideological differences between various leaders have lead to suspicion and mistrust among the member states
* Members states of ECOWAS are also members of other organisations creating divided loyalty and lack of commitment
* Financial constraints done to non-payment of dues
* Nationalism where member states give domestic interests priority rather than ECOWAS interests
* Political instability due to military coups
* Lack of a common currency
* The region is poorly linked with transport and communication networks, this affects the smooth running of the organization ( 6 x 2) = 12mks

1. a. – Members elected during elections

* Members nominated by the monarch
* Inheritance
* By virtue of ones position in the society (3 x 1) = 3mks

b. - Appoints/dismisses ministers with the consent of the Monarch

* Recommends to the Monarch the appointment of high ranking officials in the government
* Chairs cabinet meeting
* Settles disputes between various government ministries/departments
* Heads the government/chief executive
* Overseas the implementation of cabinet decisions/government policies
* Leads the House of commons
* The prime minister with the support of parliament can change, amend and repeal laws
* Represents the country in international forums
* He is the leader of the party that nominated him/her (6 x 2) = 12mks

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**JUNE 2018**

**TIME: 2½ hours**

**KASSU JET JOINT EXAMINATION**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education**

**SECTION A: (25MKS)**

1. Name **one** example of Economic History. (1mk)

2. Identify **two** sources in which Kenyan communities acquired information during the pre-History period. (2mk)

3. Name **one** community that belongs to Southern Cushites in Kenya. (1mk)

4. How does food shortage in Kenya cause stagnation of Agro-based industries. (1mk)

5. State **two** roles of Ludwig Krapf in spreading Christianity in Kenya. (2mks)

6. Define Dual citizenship. (1mk)

7. Give **two** peaceful methods of conflict resolution. (2mks)

8. Give the significance of 1991 constitutional amendment to the History of Kenya. (1mk)

9. State **two** characteristics of Human rights in Kenya. (2mks)

10. Name **one** community in Kenya that exhibited a mixed reaction to colonial rule. (1mk)

11. State **two** reasons why Africans moved to urban centers during the pre-colonial period. (2mks)

12. Identify **one** political party that represented African interest in 2nd Lancaster House conference in 1962. (1mk)

13. Name **two** political parties formed by Jaramogi Odinga in his career as a politician in Kenya. (2mk)

14. Give the main role of the Attorney General in Kenya. (1mk)

15. Identify the Education commission that proposed 8-4-4 system of Education in Kenya. (1mk)

16. Give the composition of the county Executive committee. (2mks)

17. Identify **two** funds established by Kenya constitution into which public revenue is deposited. (2mks)

**SECTION B : (45 MKS)**

**Answer ANY three Questions from this Section.**

18. (a) Identify **five** ways in which the Kenyan communities interacted during the pre-colonial period. (5mks)

(b) Describe the social organization of the Nandi during the pre-colonial period. (10mks)

19. (a) Give **five** reasons why Seyyid Said transferred his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** reasons that led to the decline of the Portugese rule along the East African coast. (10 mks)

20. (a) Why did the British use indirect rule in Kenya? (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** reasons as to why the Kenyans were defeated by the British during the scramble and partition. (10mks)

21. (a) Identify **five** challenges faced by the Ugandan railway builders. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** problems faced by the early political movements in Kenya between 1919-1939. (10mks)

**SECTION C : (30MKS)**

**Answer any TWO Questions from this section**

22. (a) Identify **five** factors that limit National Unity. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** importance of National Integration in Kenya. (10mk)

23. (a) Identify **five** principles of democracy. (5mks)

(b) Explain the role of Harambee in nation building (10mks)

24. (a) Identify **five** sources of Public Revenue in National Government. (5mks)

(b) What is the relationship between the National Government and the county

Government. (10mks)

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**JUNE 2018**

**TIME: 2½ hours**

**KASSU JET JOINT EXAMINATIONS**

**FORM FOUR JUNE EXAMINATION**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education**

***Section A (25 marks)***

***Answer all questions in this section***

1. What is paleontology? (1 mark)
2. Identify **two** ways in which the Homo Erectus attempted to improve his way of life. (2 marks)
3. Give **two** reasons why early agriculture developed along the Nile Valley. (2 marks)
4. State the **main** factor that motivated most communities to engage in trade during the

pre-colonial period. (1 mark)

1. Identify **one** challenge experienced in space exploration. (1 mark)
2. Identify **one** form of message that could be relayed by the use of drum beats in ancient

times. (1 mark)

1. State **two** uses of steel during the industrial revolution. (2 marks)
2. Identify **two** challenges facing industrial development in Brazil. (2 marks)
3. State **one** factor that led to the growth of Kilwa as an early urban centre. (1 mark)
4. State **two** ways through which trade contributed to the rise of Asante Empire during the 19th Century. (2 marks)
5. State **two** negative political effects of the partition of Africa by European powers. (2 marks)
6. Name the chartered company that administered Northern Nigeria during colonization. (1 mark)
7. Identify **one** factor that led to the Accra riots of 1948 in Ghana. (1 mark)
8. State **two** ways in which the treaty of Versailles signed in 1919 affected Germany. (2 marks)
9. State **two** conditions that a country should fulfill in order to become a member of the Non-Aligned Movement. (2 marks)
10. Name **one** financial institution established by the African Union. (1 mark)
11. Give **one** way in which the policy of nationalization slowed down economic development in Tanzania during the rule of Julius Nyerere. (1 mark)

***Section B (45 marks)***

***Answer any three questions from this section***

1. (a) State **five** advantages of oral traditions as a source of information on History and Government. (5 marks)

(b) Describe the culture and way of life of early man during the Late Stone Age. (10marks) 19. (a) State **five** modern sources of energy used in industries today. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** factors that promoted industrialization in Japan. (10marks)

20. (a) Identify **five** methods used by nationalists in South Africa during the liberation struggle. (5 marks) (b) Explain **five** roles played by Nelson Mandela in the struggle for independence in South Africa. (10marks)

21. (a) Identify the administrative structure of the Buganda Kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Shona during the pre-colonial period.

(10marks)

***Section C (30 marks)***

***Answer any two questions from this section***

22. (a) Identify **five** causes of the First World War. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** reasons why the Axis powers were defeated during the Second World War. (10marks)

23. (a) Identify **five** economic challenges facing African countries today. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** social challenges facing Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) since independence. (10marks)

24. (a) State **five** roles of the Queen of Britain. (5 marks)

(b) Explain **fiv**e functions of the President of the United States. (10marks)

**KASSU JET**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**JUNE 2018**

**TIME: 2½ hours**

**FORM FOUR JUNE EXAMINATION**

**Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education**

**MARKING SCHEME**

***Section A (25 marks)***

***Answer all questions in this section***

1. Name one example of Economic History. (1 mark)
2. Trade
3. Farming – livestock keeping, crop cultivation
4. Fishing
5. Iron working\bee keeping
6. Basketry/pottery

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

1. Identify two sources in which Kenyan communities acquired information during the pre- history period. (2 marks)
   1. Oral traditions
   2. Linguistics
   3. Anthropology
   4. Archaeology
   5. Genetics

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each(2 marks)

1. Name one community that belongs to Southern Cushites in Kenya. (1 mark)
2. Dahallo/Sanye

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

1. How does food shortage in Kenya cause stagnation of Agro-based industries. (1 mark)
2. Results in shortage of raw materials
3. Weakens the labour force and lessens productivity*.*

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

1. State two roles of Ludwig Krapf in spreading Christianity in Kenya. (2 marks)
2. John Krapf built a church in Rabai
3. He converted people to Christianity.
4. He translated the Bible into Kiswahili
5. He trained the first catechist who later spread the gospel.
6. He encouraged other European / missionaries to come to Kenya.
7. His exploitation of Kenya led to the opening up of the interior for more missionary activities.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

1. Define Dual citizenship. (1 mark)
2. Dual citizenship is where a citizen can have citizenship of two countries at the same time.

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

1. Give two peaceful methods of conflict resolution. (2 marks)
2. Arbitration
3. Negotiation
4. Meditation
5. Litigation
6. Conciliation

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

1. Give the significance of 1991 constitutional amendment to the History of Kenya. (1 mark)
2. It reverted Kenya into a multiparty democracy state*.*

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

1. State two characteristics of Human rights in Kenya. (2 marks)
   1. They apply equally to all people/universal
   2. They have limitations.
   3. They are indivisible; hence one right cannot be applied if the other does not exist**/**they are inherent.
   4. Their application may be suspended if circumstances dictate like during war**/**derogation of human rights.
   5. One can enjoy as long as he or she does not interfere with the rights of others.
   6. They are enshrined in the constitution.
   7. They are inalienable – that cannot be taken away from you
   8. They are a precondition of peace and stability in the society and form the basis of development*.*

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

1. Name one community in Kenya that exhibited a mixed reaction to colonial rule. (1 mark)
2. Akamba
3. Agikuyu
4. Luo

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

1. State two reasons why Africans moved to urban centers during the pre-colonial period. (2 marks)
2. Overcrowding in unproductive reserves made Africans to migrate to towns.
3. Availability of better social amenities like schools, and health attracted the Africans.
4. Taxes imposed on Africans forced them to migrate to towns in search of jobs.
5. Availability of good infrastructure like paved roads, electricity, piped water etc attracted many people as they hoped for better life.
6. Employment/job opportunities attracted people to towns as it promised them better life and wages.
7. Mistreatment of labour in the rural areas forced them to move to towns.
8. Widespread poverty in the rural areas/reserves caused untold suffering thereby making them to migrate to towns.
9. Loss of land/landlessness caused by the colonial land policies resulted into a state of despair thereby forcing people to move to towns.
10. African entrepreneurs wanted to take advantage of wider markets in towns.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks*)*

1. Identify one political party that represented African interest in 2nd Lancaster House conference in 1962. (1 mk)
2. Kenya African National Union (KANU)
3. Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU)
4. African People’s Party (APP) Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)
5. Name two political parties that Jaramogi Odinga was a member of in his career as a politician in Kenya. (2 marks)
6. Kenya African National Union KANU – 1960
7. Kenya People’s Union KPU – 1966
8. National Democratic Party NDP – 1991
9. Forum for the Restoration of Democracy (FORD) – 1991
10. Ford Kenya – 1992 Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)
11. Give the main role of the Attorney General in Kenya. (1 mark)
12. He or She is the Principal legal adviser to the national government*.* 1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark*)*
13. Identify the Education commission that proposed 8-4-4 system of Education in Kenya. (1 mark)
14. The Prof MacKay Commission of 1982. 1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)
15. Give the composition of the county Executive committee. (2 marks)
16. County Governor
17. County Deputy Governor
18. Members appointed by County Governors with the approval of the assembly.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

1. Identify two funds established by Kenya constitution into which public revenue is deposited. (2 marks)
2. Equalization fund
3. Consolidated fund
4. Contingencies fund
5. Revenue fund

22. (a) Identify **five** factors that limit National Unity. (5 marks)

1. Racism
2. Tribalism
3. Religious Conflicts
4. Party membership
5. Political ideologies
6. Greed
7. Nepotism
8. Corruption
9. Ignorance
10. Poverty Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5marks)

(b) Explain **five** importance of National Integration in Kenya. (10marks)

1. It enables people to develop the country
2. It promotes peaceful co-existence of different ethnic groups and races in a country.
3. It helps in eliminating suspicion and enhances security.
4. It enables a country to tackle problems together.
5. It attracts foreign investment.
6. A united country earns herself recognition and can be invited to take part in international activities.
7. It makes Kenyans speak with one voice in international forums like UNO.
8. It promotes collective responsibility among citizens in a country.
9. It enables a country develop national direction. Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks*)*

23. (a) Identify **five** principles of democracy. (5 marks)

1. It must accommodate the wishes, needs and aspirations of the people.
2. There must be equality of all people before the law. All citizens are bound by the same law.
3. People should be politically educated and aware through civic education.
4. There should be free and fair elections. Participation of citizens through voting or being voted for.
5. Economic empowerment of its citizens.
6. There must be national unity and cohesiveness.
7. There must be an established system of rules recognized by all in the society.
8. Party system should be allowed to evolve in the society.
9. There should be a government that is tolerant, transparent and accountable.
10. Presence of an open and an accountable mass media.
11. Every country must develop its own democratic traditions and practices.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** roles of harambee in nation building in Kenya? (10marks)

1. Promoted a sense of mutual responsibility.
2. Encouraged democratic participation in national development by individuals.
3. Fairness and equal redistribution of wealth and other resources have been encouraged.
4. Harambee spirit has promoted unity among Kenyans.
5. Development in education as many schools, libraries, laboratories and school buses have been bought or built through harambee funds.
6. The philosophy has promoted agricultural development. This has been realized in communal construction of cattle dips.
7. Numerous bridges and access roads have been built using harambee funds.
8. Funds have been raised through harambee spirit to assist the physically challenged persons.
9. Through harambee spirit, spiritual growth has been enhanced since many churches, mosques and other religious centre have been built.
10. Money raised through harambee has helped improve the standards of many Kenyans

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 mark*s)*

24. (a) Identify **five** sources of Public Revenue in National government. (5 marks)

1. From Direct and Indirect taxes
2. Bilateral and Multilateral aid
3. Traffic revenue tax levied on various categories of traffic services such as road maintenance levy and drivers’ licenses, airport tax and aviation tax.
4. Investment revenue from parastatals and other government profit making institutions.
5. Trading licenses like on hotel and restaurant operators, livestock traders, liquor dealers, banks and other financial institutions.
6. Loan interest receipts i.e. tax from organizations especially parastatals that remit interest on money it gives them
7. Land rates - levied on land as rent, standing premiums on plots, stamp duty, interest in agricultural land and adjudication and case fees.
8. House rates especially rent from government buildings.
9. Fees – these include levies on fuel, wood, carbon dioxide gas, mining fees,
10. Court fines – imposed on persons found guilty in a court of law.
11. Domestic borrowing – these include sale of treasury bills and bonds to the public.
12. Tourism fees – this can be in the form of entrance fees to national parks, game reserves and other national tourist attractions. Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) What is the relationship between the National Government and the County Government? (10marks)

1. There is mutual respect in exercising/performance of their powers
2. The national government assists or supports the county government as appropriate
3. They should implement legislations of other level of government
4. They liaise for the purposes of exchanging or coordinating policies
5. They co-operate in the performance of functions/exercise of power through setting up of joint committees.
6. They set up mechanisms of settling disputes
7. The National Government has powers to intervene in a County Government if it is unable to perform its functions.
8. The National Government through the president may suspend the County Government.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

**KASSU JET**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**MARCH/APRIL 2018**

**TIME: 2½ hours**

**FORM FOUR JUNE EXAMINATION**

**MARKING SCHEME**

***Section A (25 marks)***

1. What is paleontology? (1 mark)

1. This is the study of remains of animals and plants (fossils)

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

2. Identify **two** ways in which the Homo Erectus attempted to improve his way of life. (2 marks)

1. He developed a language for effective communication
2. Migrating to warmer areas
3. Creating leisure activities like art work
4. Making clothes out of animal skins
5. Making and living in caves for settlement and security
6. Inventing and using fire
7. Improving tools using levallois method

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

3. Give **two** reasons why early agriculture developed along the Nile Valley. (2 marks)

1. Availability of water from the River Nile for irrigation.
2. Fertile soils that deposited in the Nile Valley.
3. River Nile was important for transportation
4. The river provided water for domestic use.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

4. State the **main** factor that motivated most communities to engage in trade during the

pre-colonial period. (1 mark)

1. Drought/Famine

1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

5. Identify **one** challenge experienced in space exploration. (1 mark)

1. Natural environment in the space is hazardous/dangerous
2. It is very expensive.
3. Space craft are prone solar and cosmic radiation.

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

6. Identify **one** form of message that could be relayed by the use of drum beats in ancient

times. (1 mark)

1. Announcement of death
2. Community festivals
3. Impending attack.
4. Arrival of strangers.

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

7. State **two** uses of steel during the industrial revolution. (2 marks)

1. Construction of railway lines, bridges, cars and ships.
2. Reinforcing concrete in buildings and roofing houses.
3. Making food containers and utensils.
4. The manufacturing of machinery especially in the agricultural and industrial sector.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

8. Identify **two** challenges facing industrial development in Brazil. (2 marks)

1. High poverty levels/lack of funds
2. Inability to fully exploit her natural resources
3. Stiff competition from already industrialized nations
4. Resources of Brazil are monopolized by multi-national companies
5. Huge foreign debt
6. Poor technology
7. Most of the investors from Western countries and USA take back the profits to their countries

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

9. State **one** factor that led to the growth of Kilwa as an early urban centre. (1 mark)

1. Able leadership from Shirazi leaders
2. Strategic position of Kilwa
3. Gold trade in Sofala
4. Gleaming buildings at Kilwa

Any 1 point @ 1 mark (1 mark)

10. State **two** ways through which trade contributed to the rise of Asante Empire during the 19th Century. (2 marks)

1. It encouraged her to acquire revenue to sustain the army
2. They got weapons to expand the kingdom
3. The wealth boosted the king’s fame
4. The need for goods to export encouraged the kings to conquer more territories
5. The king used the wealth from trade to reward loyal provincial rulers

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

11. State **two** negative political effects of the partition of Africa by European powers. (2 marks)

1. Africans lost their independence as Europeans established colonies
2. African systems of government were replaced by European systems/fall of kingdoms
3. Modern African states were created by the boundaries drawn during the partition.
4. Closer ties were forged between Africans and Europeans which created overdependence on Europe.
5. It intensified warfare among African communities.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

12. Name the chartered company that administered Northern Nigeria during colonization.(1 mark)

1. Royal Niger Company

1 point @1 mark (1 mark*)*

13. Identify **one** factor that led to the Accra riots of 1948 in Ghana. (1 mark)

1. The 1946 constitutional reforms which had provided for election of chiefs to represent Africans in the Legislative Council.
2. Destruction of diseased cocoa trees.
3. High inflation rate leading to the rise in prices of consumer goods.
4. Unemployment of the ex-servicemen.

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

14. State **two** ways in which the treaty of Versailles signed in 1919 affected Germany. (2 marks)

1. It reduced the size of Germany/reduction by ⅛th in size
2. Germany was forbidden from uniting with Austria
3. Germany lost her colonies in Africa and other territories in Europe
4. The size of Germany’s military strength was restricted
5. Germany was forced to pay war damages

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

15. State **two** conditions that a country should fulfill in order to become a member of the Non-Aligned Movement. (2 marks)

1. A country should be independent.
2. A country should not be a member of either NATO or WARSAW pact military.
3. The country concerned should be consistently supporting the Movements for National Independence.

Any 2 points @ 1 mark each (2 marks)

16. Name **one** financial institution established by the African Union. (1 mark)

1. African Central Bank.
2. African Monetary Fund.
3. African Investment Bank.

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

17. Give **one** way in which the policy of nationalization slowed down economic development in Tanzania during the rule of Julius Nyerere. (1 mark)

* 1. Many Tanzanians developed a negative attitude to work/ relied on government support
  2. Most foreign investors withdrew from the country
  3. Some industries collapsed

Any 1 point @ 1 mark each (1 mark)

***Section B (45 marks)***

18. (a) State **five** advantages of oral traditions as a source of information on History and Government. (5 marks)

1. Enables historians to understand values on which cultures and institution were based on in a particular society.
2. It hands over historical facts from one generation to another in the absence of written records
3. Even the illiterate can learn their history using oral traditions
4. It is also a form of entertainment e.g. through songs and folk tales
5. It complements others sources of information
6. Enables historians to trace the migration and settlement of a specific people.

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Describe the culture and way of life of early man during the Late Stone Age. (10marks)

1. Man made tools with advanced skills known as microlithics e.g. arrowheads
2. Other than caves, man made better shelters using tree branches and mud to protect himself from harsh weather and wild animals.
3. Man domesticated animals and plants to ensure regular food supply.
4. Man developed a form of government with customs becoming laws to improve his social life.
5. Man developed religious beliefs evident by burying the dead with their possessions.
6. Man specialized in crafts such as basketry pottery and iron smelting.
7. Man lived in groups and established villages/Man started leading a settled life/sedentary life
8. Man made clothes using tree barks and animal skins.
9. Man decorated their bodies with red ochre and wore ornaments.
10. Man painted images of animals they hunted on walls of their shelters/rock painting.
11. Man started some form of trade by exchanging items with others.
12. Fishing was done along rivers and lakes.
13. Man had free time to engage in specialized crafts like basketry, pottery and smelting of bronze and iron
14. His language improved thus effective communication

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

19. (a) State **five** modern sources of energy used in industries today. (5 marks)

1. Electricity
2. Atomic energy
3. Solar energy
4. Petroleum
5. Coal steam

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** factors that promoted industrialization in Japan. (10marks)

1. The government made education compulsory and encouraged research leading to innovative ideas
2. People were encouraged to study abroad leading to technological advancement
3. There was financial support for industrialization
4. The availability of raw materials for industrialization from in and outside Japan
5. The culture of hard work encouraged local and foreign investment
6. The Government policies encouraged local and foreign investment
7. The cheap and skillfully made products attracted market locally and abroad
8. The topography was unsuitable for agriculture. This made Japan to develop other sectors thus diversifying the economy
9. The development of hydro- electric power provided energy for industrialization
10. The prevailing peace promoted development
11. The improvement in transport accelerated the process of industrialization
12. Availability of skilled and unskilled labou Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

20. (a) Identify **five** methods used by nationalists in South Africa during the liberation struggle. (5 marks)

1. Formation of trade unions to fight for workers’ rights.
2. Formation of political parties to air their grievances e.g. African National Congress and Pan African Congress.
3. The use of mass media e.g. radios and newspapers were used to sensitize the public,international community and S. African regime against the unjust policy of apartheid.
4. Leaders engaged in direct negotiation with the government.
5. Many detained nationalists went on hunger strike as a way of showing dissatisfaction.
6. Imposition of economic sanctions by international organizations like U.N.O and O.A.U.
7. The churches took part in protest demonstrations e.g. the Anglican Church under Desmond Tutu.
8. Through armed resistance e.g. the armed wing of ANC called ‘the spear of the nation'.
9. Use of boycotts and strikes against the regime.
10. They also organized protests and demonstrations. Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** roles played by Nelson Mandela in the struggle for independence in South Africa. (10 marks)

1. He organized campaigns against the apartheid regime.
2. He was the deputy president of ANC which led the nation to independence.
3. He formed UMKHONTO WESIZWE the military swing for ANC which spearheaded armed struggle.
4. He wrote articles of liberation journals attaching liberalism party constitution which formed the white majority rule.
5. As a lawyer he defended Africa nationalists who were found on the wrong side of the law.
6. He led ANC to Addis Ababa to petition the OAU to intervene.
7. He was among those who formulate the freedom in 1955.
8. He travelled outside the country to highlight the grievances of the African to the international community.
9. He contributed in the process of reconciliation by establishing the truth and reconciliation commission, headed by Archbishop of Desmond Tutu.
10. In 1962 Mandela returned to South and continued underground operations.
11. In 1963 when ANC headquarters were invaded Rivonia Mandela was brought back to court and charged afresh with treason. He was sentenced to life imprisonment.
12. Mandela as unconditionally released in 1990 and the ban of ANC was lifted.
13. He became President of ANC when Oliver Tembo suffered a stroke.
14. Mandela was elected president in 1994.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

21. (a) Identify the administrative structure of the Buganda Kingdom during the pre-colonial period. (5 marks)

1. Centralized government with “Kabaka as supreme authority.
2. Had a parliament “Lukiiko” which advised the Kabaka.
3. The kingdom was divided into counties “Sazas” to make administration efficient.
4. Each county was divided into sub-counties headed by chiefs ‘Gombolas.”
5. Kabaka appointed some leaders to govern the vassal states known as “Abatangole”
6. Had a standing army that ensured that Kingdom was protected and its army leader was called “Muyasi”

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks*)*

(b) Describe the political organization of the Shona during the pre-colonial period. (10marks)

1. The empire or kingdom was ruled by an emperor or king who was both the head of state and the government.
2. The office of the emperor was hereditary.
3. The emperor was assisted in administration of the empire by the queen mother, head drummer, emperor’s sister, emperor’s nine principal wives, the chancellor, military commander, court steward/chamberlain, chief door/gate keeper and the chief/head cook and senior son in law.
4. The empire was divided into provinces which were ruled by lesser kings and were directly answerable to the emperor.
5. The vassal states were ruled by chiefs who paid tribute to the emperor.
6. The empire had a standing army which was used in defending and expanding the kingdom.
7. Religion created unity in the kingdom.
8. There existed a royal fire that was kept burning in the emperor’s court as long as the emperor was alive. Each vassal chief carried a flame to his chiefdom and kept it burning as a symbol of unity.
9. The emperor controlled trade whose revenue was used to sustain the empire and the army.
10. Priests acted as a link between the people and the emperor. Most of these priests acted as spies.
11. The emperor was a military leader. Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

**Section C (30 marks)**

22. (a) Identify **five** causes of the First World War. (5 marks)

1. Sarajevo assassination
2. The arms race
3. Development of nationalism
4. Desire for revenge
5. Rivalry over colonial possessions/Imperialism
6. The Moroccan crisis
7. The Italo-Turkish dispute over Libya
8. The Balkan crisis/war
9. Formation of Alliances after the unification of Germany (Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** reasons why the Axis powers were defeated during the Second World War. (10marks)

1. The allied forces had a lot of wealth than the axis forces.
2. The allied forces controlled the North Sea which blockaded Germany.
3. Germany’s inability to effectively control her expansive territories and some turned against her and fought alongside the allies.
4. The USSR recovered from her losses, rearmed and attacked Germany.
5. The allies had more supporters/large army than the axis powers.
6. Germany’s forces were overstretched by fighting the war in many fronts.
7. USA’s entry into the war after Japan’s attack at Pearl Harbour strengthened the allies.
8. The allied forces had better arms than the Axis powers e.g. Atomic bombs.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks*)*

23. (a) Identify **five** economic challenges facing African countries today. (5 marks)

1. Poor infrastructure e.g. roads and communication networks
2. Unequal distribution of resources at and after independence
3. Inadequate human and financial resources for economic development.
4. Most countries have not diversified their economies hence continue being producers of primary products.
5. Environmental degradation e.g. pollution and deforestation.
6. High population and the great pressure on existing resources.
7. Unemployment of the ever rising population
8. Products from respective countries face challenges from imports from developed countries.
9. Most countries over depend on foreign aid thus debt crisis
10. There is widespread corruption and mismanagement of available resources.
11. Nationalization programmes by African leaders after independence/Poor economic planning

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain **five** social challenges facing Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) since independence. (10marks)

1. High rate of unemployment due to high population growth rate.
2. High population and the great pressure on existing social facilities like schools
3. Increased rural-urban migration thus congestion and slum development.
4. Occurrence of diseases and epidemics such as HIV/AIDS scourge
5. Drug menace in the society.
6. High level of poverty
7. High illiteracy rate
8. Environmental pollution especially in urban areas.
9. Influx of refugees from war torn countries stretches resources of the host country.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks)

24. (a) State **five** roles of the Queen of Britain. (5 marks)

1. She is the head of state
2. Commander in chief of the armed forces.
3. She performs the official opening of the parliament.
4. She invites the leader of the leading party to be the Prime Minister and form the government.
5. She represents the country in international forums/fora.
6. She gives assent to bills before they become laws.
7. She appoints the Archbishop of the Church of England.
8. She is the symbolic head of the commonwealth.
9. She bestows honours to deserving persons.
10. She exercises a prerogative of mercy to convicted criminals or persons/power of clemency
11. She creates peers i.e. members of any of the five noble ranks e.g. Barons

Any 5 points @ 1 mark each (5 marks)

(b) Explain **fiv**e functions of the President of the United States. (10marks)

1. He or she is the head of state.
2. The president appoints cabinet ministers and senior civil servants with the approval of the congress.
3. The president is the chief diplomat of the USA i.e. guides and controls foreign affairs.
4. He/she is the commander in chief of the armed forces.
5. He/she presides over meetings of the congress.
6. He/she chairs cabinet meetings.
7. The president is the head of the government.
8. The president appoints the Supreme Court judges including the Chief Justice.
9. The president assents/signs bills to become law and can veto it.

Any 5 points @ 2 marks each (10 marks*)*

**KAHURI/ WEITHAGA JOINT**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER I**

**2½HRS**

**SECTION A: (25MARKS**)

**Answer all the questions in this section**.

1. Highlight **two** reasons for the migration of the Borana from Ethiopia to Kenya. (2mks)

2. Name **two** earliest inhabitants of Kenya. (2mks)

3. Which was the **main** dispersal area of the Luo in Kenya. (1mk)

4. State **two** importance of the age-set system among Kenyan communities during the pre-colonial period. (2mks)

5. Identify the **main** characteristic of a clan among traditional African community. (1mk)

6. Which community in Kenya was the most active in the long distance trade in the 19th century? (1mk)

7. State **one** way in which mission stations promoted the spread of Christianity in Kenya. (1mk)

8. State **two** factors that contributed to the Portuguese success in their conquest of the Kenyan Coast. (2mks)

9. Give **one** archaeological evidence that shows the Kenyan Coast had contacts with outside world by 1500. (1mk)

10. Name the missionary society that established home for freed slaves at Frere town during the 19th century. (1mk)

11. Give **two** ways which Islam spread to East African Coast in the 19th century. (2mks)

12. Mention **one** reason the government may limit freedom of speech. (1mk)

13. State **two** circumstances in which Kenyan citizenship by birth can be revoked. (2mks)

14. State **one** type of representative democracy. (1mk)

15. Give **two** houses of parliament according to the new constitution 2010. (2mks)

16. Name **two** categorise of prisons that cater for young persons in Kenya. (2mks)

17. Name **one** basic social problem that the government of Kenya has tried to solve since Independence. (1mk)

**SECTION B (45MARKS): Answer any three questions from this section.**

18. (a) Name three highland Nilotic groups that remained in Mount Elgon as communities were migrating. (3mks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Kamba during the pre-colonial period. (12mks)

19. (a) Name **three** types of land holdings as provided in the new constitution. (3mks)

(b) Outline **six** constitutional changes reflected in the new constitution of Kenya (2010). (12mks)

20. (a) Identify **three** roles played by African chiefs in Kenya during the colonial period. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** factors that enabled Mau Mau freedom fighters to fight the British for a long time. (12mks)

21. (a) State **five** reasons why the government of Kenya established parastatals. (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** factors that contributed to the development of multi-party democracy in Kenya in the early 1990s. (10mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section**

22. (a) Explain **five** powers and functions of county government. (10mks)

23. (a) State **three** reasons why the budget is prepared by the government. (3mks)

(b) Describe **six** ways through which the government of Kenya ensures its revenue is not misused. (12mks)

24. (a) Give the composition of the national security council (5mks)

(b) Explain **five** challenges facing the Kenya Defence forces. (10mks)

**KAHURI/ WEITHAGA JOINT**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**2½HRS**

**SECTION A: 25 MARKS)**

**Answer all the questions in this section**

1. State **two** contributions of archaeology to the study of History. (2mks)

2. Name the type of tools made by the New Stone Age man. (1mk)

3. Name the head of the aristocratic government. (1mk)

4. Give any **two** dating methods used in archaeology to determine age of fossils. (2mks)

5. Identify the historical period when oral traditions was the main source of information. (1mk)

6. Identify the earliest form of art by the early man. (1mk)

7. Give **two** reasons that made early human beings to live in groups during the Stone Age period. (2mks)

8. Give the **main** reason why was the camel used as an important means at transport during the trans-Saharan trade.(1mk)

9. State **two** limitations of using human Porterage in transport. (2mks)

10. State **two** political impacts of trans-Atlantic trade. (2mks)

11. Name **two** metals that were used as currency in pre-colonial Africa. (2mks)

12. Name **two** scientific inventions which have led to reduction to death rates. (2mks)

13. State **two** challenges faced by space explorer. (2mks)

14. Name **one** territorial dispute that made it necessary to convene the Berlin conference. (1mk)

15. Name **one** mandated territory in Africa. (1mk)

16. Name **one** of the statesmen who dominated the Paris Peace Conference after World War. (1mk)

17. State the **main** reason why the league of Nation failed. (1mk)

**SECTION B (45 MARKS)**

**Answer any three questions from this section**

18. (a) Name five physical changes which occurred in early human beings as they evolved from Ape-like creatures to modern

man. (5mks)

(b) Describe the way of life of early human beings during the middle-stone age period (10mks)

19. (a) State **three** problems faced by Factory workers in Europe during the industrial revolution. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** factors that have promoted industrialization in South Africa. (12mks)

20. (a) Name **three** communes in Senegal where the French system of administration was successfully applied. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** factors which undermined the application of the French policy of assimilation in West Africa. (12mks)

21. (a) State **three** roles played by United States of America in ending the second World War. (3mks)

(b) Explain **six** causes of the Cold War after 1945. (12mks)

**SECTION C (30MKS**)

**Answer any two questions from this section**

22. (a) Name **three** political parties formed in South Africa during anti-apartheid struggle. (3mks)

(b) Explain factors that led to the development of African Nationalism in Ghana. (12mks)

23. (a) Identify **five** methods used by the united Nations Security to promote peace and security in the world. (5mks)

(b) Describe **five** benefits of being a member of the common wealth of nations. (10mks)

24. (a) Identify **three** ways how one can become a member of parliament in Britain. (3mks)

(b) Describe **six** functions of the Monarch in Britain. (12mks)

**KAHURI/ WEITHAGA JOINT**

**HISTORY PAPER 311/1**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**1. Two reasons for the migration of the Borana from Ethiopia to Kenya**

- Heavy taxation by Menelik

- Spirit of adventure (2x1=2mks)

**2. Name two earliest inhabitants of Kenya**

- Southern Cushites(sanye or Dahallo

- Gumba

- Khoisan

- Dorobo (any 2x1+2mks)

**3. Main dispersal area of the Luo in Kenya**

- Ramogi hills (1x1=1mk)

**4. The main function of the age-set system among the Bantu**

- Age-set system provided warriors whose responsibility was defending the community from external attacks and also

raided other communities. (1x1=1mk)

**5. The main characteristics of a clan among traditional African community**

- One ancestry/common ancestry (1x1=1mk)

**6. Which community in Kenya was the most active in the long distance trade in the 19trth century**?

- Akamba (1x1=1mk)

**7. State one way in which mission stations promoted the spread of Christianity in Kenya.**

- The needy found homes and thus they were converted.

- The stations were centres of learning where learners/calechits were preached to (any 1x1=1mk)

**8. State two factors that contributed to the Portuguese success in their conquest of the Kenyan Coast.**

- Portuguese had superior weapons/arms

- They had well trained soldiers

- Ruthless attacks by the Portuguese scared coastal dwellers.

- Disunity among the coastal towns weakened them.

- Reinforcement of the Portuguese from Goa.

- Portuguese launched surprise attacks catching coastal towns unawares.

- Turkish and Persian navies in the Indian Ocean were too weak to offer meaningful help to the East African Coastal towns.

- The Portuguese knew the geography of the east coast of Africa very well from information given by Vasco Da Gama.

**9. Give one archaeological evidence that shows that the Kenyan Coast had contacts with outside world by 1500.**

- Remains of Chinese coins

- Fragments of Chinese Pottery

- Remains of beads (any 2x1=2mks)

**10. Name the missionary society that established a home for freed slaves at Frere town during the 19th Century.**

- Church missionary society (abbreviation no mark) (1x1=1mk)

**11. Give two ways in which Islam spread to Africa in the 19th century**

- Trading activities

- Migration and settlement of Muslims in Africa

- Jihads/holy wars in West Africa.

- Intermarriages

- Establishment of Islamic centres of learning through Muslim scholars.

- Influence of converted African rules. (any 2x1=2mks)

**12. One reason the government may limit the freedom of speech.**

- If ones speech incite the public against the state.

- If one discloses confidential information relating to the state.

- If one spread false information about the state/individuals.

- Incitement to violence.

- Hate speech (any 1x1=1mk)

**13. State two circumstances in which Kenyan citizenship by birth can be revoked**

- if acquired through fraud.

- If the nationality or parents becomes known and reveals the child was not a Kenyan citizen.

- If presumed, it is discovered the person was over 8 years when found within the Kenyan boundaries.

**14. One type of representative democracy**

- Presidential system

- Parliamentary system (any 2x1=1mk)

**15. Give two houses of parliament according to the new constitution 2010**

- National assembly

- The senate (any 1x1=1mk)

**16. Name two categories of prisons that cater for young in Kenya**

- Borstal institutions

- Youth institutions (2x1=2mks)

**17. Name one basic social problem that the government of Kenya has tried to solve since independence**

- Insecurity

- Influx of refugees

- Spread of HIV/AIDS/diseases

- Problems of internally displaced people

- Poverty eradication

- Gender imbalance.

- Illiteracy (any 1x1=1mk)

**SECTION B**

**18. (a) Name three Highland Nilotic groups that remained in Mount Elgon as communities were migrating**

- Bok

- Bongomek

- Kony (3x1=3mks)

**b) Describe the political organization of the Kamba during the pre-colonial period.**

- They had decentralized system of government.

- The clan was formed according to their occupation e.g. Amuunda(farmers) Atwii(iron workers)

- The clans were ruled by a council of elders – There were various grades of elders according to age e.g. junior elders,

medium, full and senior elders.

- The medium (Nthele) full elders (Kivalo) elders dealt with administration work and passing judgement. They also

maintained law and order.

- The senior most elders dealt with religious functions and other serious matters affecting the community like war.

- The junior warriors(Anake) formed the military organization they defended the community and conducted raids.

- The smallest political unit was the family. (Any 6x2=12mks)

**19. (a) Name three types of land holdings as provided in the new constitution.**

- Public land

- Community land

- Private land (3x1=3mks)

**(b) Outline the main constitutional changes reflected in the new constitution of Kenya (2010**)

- Reduction of the presidents executive powers.

- Devolution of power to counties i.e. creation of national and county government.

- Creation of the senate.

- Establishment of their judicial service commission (JSC) for effective and transparent administration of justice.

- Citizenship by birth and registration as the only way of attaining Kenyan citizenship whiledual citizenship is constitutionally recognized.

- Creation of land commission to ensure effective land use.

- Recognition of Kadhis courts as subordinate court in the judicial court system.

- An expanded of Rights to guarantee rights and freedom of citizens.

- The Supreme Court as the highest court in Kenya’s judicial structure. (Any 6x2=12mks)

**20. (a) Identify three roles played by African chiefs in Kenya during the colonial period.**

- Collected taxes.

- Recruitment labour for settlers farms.

- Maintenance of law and order.

- Settled minor disputes.

- Persuaded Africans to accept foreign ideas e.g. Western education medicine etc.

**(b) Explain six factors that enabled Mau Mau freedom fighters to fight the British for a long time.**

- The movement was led by able leaders.

- Fighters used guerrilla warfare which made it difficult for British government to contain them.

- Mt. Kenya and Aberdare forest provided good hide out for the fighters.

- Oathing united people and made them committed to the cause.

- Some fighters were ex-servicemen and therefore were experienced.

- Civilian population sustained the rebellion by supplying food weapons and information.

- The movement received moral and material support from independent African countries.

**21. (a) Explain five reasons why the government of Kenya establishes parastatals**.

- To create employment

- To generate revenue for the government.

- To control the key sectors of the economy.

- To provide capital/loans to Kenyans e.g. AFC and I.C.D.C.

- To invest money through parastatals. (any 5x1=5mks)

(**b) Five factors that contributed to the development of multi-party democracy in Kenya in the early 1990s**

- Allegations of rigging of the 1988 election led to discontent among the losers.

-KANU failed to listen to criticism and the critics were either suspended or expelled from the party.

-The influence from Western Europe and the collapse of the Soviet Union led to the introduction of multi-party democracy.

-The events which were taking place in Zambia and Togo inspired advocates of multi partyism.

-The end of the cold war brought new wave of democracy which spread to Kenya.

- The pressure from multi-party activities drawn from the civil society, political and legal fraternity forced the government to change.

- The failure by the government to adopt all the recommendations which were forwarded by the public to the Saitoti Review Commission of 1990 led to the agitation for democracy.

- The pressure on the government from the donor community to demonstrate as a condition for aiding resumption made it to oblige.

-Repealing of section 2(a) of the constitution (any 5x1=10mks)

**SECTION C**

**22. (a) Objectives of devolution of government in Kenya**

- To promote democratic and accountable exercise of power.

**-** To foster national unity by recognizing diversity**.**

- To give power of self-governance to the people and enhance participation to the people in the exercise of powers of the state.

- To recognize the rights of the communities to manage their own affairs and to further their development.

- To provide social and economic development and accessible services throughout Kenya and local resources throughout Kenya.

- To facilitate decentralization of state organs their functions and series from the capital.

- To enhance checks and balances and the separation of powers. (5x1=5mks)

**(b) Explain six powers and functions of county government**

- Developing transport in the counties.

- Promoting agriculture, livestock and fisheries in the county.

- Regulating and controlling air and noise pollution.

- Facilitating cultural activities, public entertainment and amenities in the county.

- Ensuring animal control and welfare e.g. licencing dogs.

- Developing Trade County planning and developing through survey and mapping.

- Making by-laws to promote education.

- Controlling drug usage and access to phonography.

- Regulating disaster management policy. (6x2=12mks)

**23.(a) State three reasons why the budget is prepared by the government**

- To enable the government to prioritize its needs in order of importance.

- To help the government identify sources of government revenue to meet as obligations.

- To enable the government identify development projects that require financing.

- To help members of parliament discuss government expenditure before it is put to use.

- To help the government balance in revenue and expenditure.

- To enable government explain to the public about government tax structure.

- To help the government asses the previous budget and rectifying mistakes. (3x1=3mks)

**(b) Describe six ways through which the government of Kenya ensures its revenue is not misused**

- Parliament is empowered to exercise control over public finance by approving Government estimates and expenditure.

- Parliament approves supplementary estimates.

- Parliament demand for auditing of government expenditure.

- The controller and auditor general use in charge of auditing public expenditure.

- The government has introduced tendering system to prevent any irregular financial deals by tendering officials.

- The cabinet secretaries use the Chief accounting officers in the ministries.

- Government money is spent by only those authorized to spend it.

- Establishment of the Kenya Anti-corruption commission to probe and prosecute those who misuse public funds.

**24. Give the composition of the National Security Council**

- The president

- Deputy President

- Cabinet secretary responsible for defence.

- Cabinet secretary responsible for internal security.

- Attorney general.

- The chief of Kenya defence force.

- Director General of national intelligence service.

- Inspector general of the national police service. (5x1=5mks)

(b) Explain five challenges faci9ng the Kenya Defence forces

- Political interference on top ranking jobs and decision making.

- Corruption especially during recruitment.

- Lack of physical fitness-always in barracks.

- Indiscipline –coup 1982.

- Gender discrimination –has few women.

- Tribalism, nepotism in promotion.

- Violation of human rights.

- Poor remuneration. (5x1=10mks)

**KAHURI/ WEITHAGA JOINT**

**HISTORY PAPER 311/2**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**1. State two contributions of archaeology to the study of History**

- It provides information on the origin of man.

- It provides information on the peoples way of life/culture of early man.

- It helps people to locate historical sites.

- It provides information on chronological order at historical events dating historical events. (Any 2x1=3mks)

**2. Name the type of the tools made by the new Stone Age man**

- Microliths (1x1=1mk)

**3. Name the head of the aristocratic government**

- The queen/king (1x1=1mk)

**4. Give any two dating methods used in archaeology to determine age of fossils.**

- Chemical dating i.e. radio carbon and potassium organ dating

- Geological dating

- Stratography

- Statistical dating (2x1=2mks)

**5. Identify the historical period when oral traditions was the main source of information**

- Pre-history (1x1=1mk)

**6. The earliest form of art by the early man**

- Rock painting (1x1=1mk)

**7. Reasons that made early human beings to live in groups during the Stone Age period**

- For companionship

- For security

- The share resources

- To help one another (Any 2x1=2mks)

**8. Why was the camel used as an important means of transport during the trans-Saharan trade?**

- Could withstand the extremely harsh, hot and hostile desert conditions. (1x1=1mk)

**9. State two limitations of using human porterage in transportations.**

- Slow/time consuming

- Tiresome/needs frequent rest.

- Affected by adverse weather.

- Limited goods could be carried.

**10. State two political impacts of Trans-Atlantic trade**

- Led to growth of kingdoms e.g. Asante, Delomey.

- Establishment of Sierra Leone and Liberia to settle freed slaves.

- Intensified conflicts and wars between communities

- Led to decline of some kingdoms.

- African communities were weakened –thus could not resist colonization. (Any 2x1=2mks)

**11. Name two metals that were used as currency in pre-colonial Africa**

-Gold

-Copper

-Iron

-Silver

- Bronze (Any 2x1=2mks)

**12. Scientific inventions which have led to reduction of death rates.**

-The grouping of blood into groups.

-Discovery of penicillin and antibiotics.

-Discovery of Polio vaccine.

-Transplant surgery.

-Kidney dialysis machine and life support machines.

-Use of anti-retro-viral drugs to prolong life for Aids sufferers. (Any 2x1=2mks)

**13. Two challenges faced by space explorer**

-Cosmic radiation.

-Harsh natural environment (any 2x1=2mks)

**14. One territorial dispute that made it necessary to convene the Berlin Conference**

-The Congo crisis.

-Egyptian question.

-Britain and France conflict in West Africa.

-Britain and German conflict in East Africa. (1x1=1mk)

**15. Name one mandated territory in Africa**

-Angola

-Tanganyika (1x1=1mk)

**16. Name one of the statesmen who dominated the Paris peace conference after world war**

- Woodrow Wilson, president of USA.

-Llyod George, British premier.

-George Clemenceau, French premier

-Vittorio Orlando, Italian premier (any 1x1=1mks)

**17. Main reason why the league failed**

- Re militarisation of Germany. (1x1=1mk)

**SECTION B**

**18.(a) Name five physical changes which occurred in early human beings as they evolved from** **Ape-like creatures to modern man**

-He walked upright/bi-pedal

-He had a large brain.

-He developed speech.

-He developed a thumb for grasping.

-He had a long protruding jaw.

-Sloping fore-head with deep set eyes. (Any 5x1=5mks)

**(b) Describe the way of life of early human beings during**

-He made tools and weapons which were thin light and sharp known as Acheulian.

-He hunted large animals like Hippopotamus and elephants for food.

-He ate vegetables, fruits, insects, eggs and fish.

-He cooked his food.

-He ate vegetables, fruits, insects, eggs and fish.

-He cooked his food.

-Started wearing animals skins necklaces and painted his body with red ochre and oil.

-Lived in caves and rock shelters.

-Lived in groups of 50 people and had a leader.

-Started burying the dead.

-Developed a language for communication.

-Painted pictures of the animals he hunted on the caves.

-He invented fire. (5x2=10mks)

**19. (a) Problems faced by factory workers in Europe during the Industrial Revolution**

-They were paid low wages/salaries

-They worked for long hours.

-They were exposed to accidents.

-Accident victims were laid off without compensation.

-Inadequate housing made them live in slums.

-They suffered from diseases due to poor sanitation/pollution. (any 3x1=3mks)

**(b) Explain six factors that have promoted industrialization in South Africa.**

-The availability of many sources of energy to provide the required power of industrialization in South Africa.

-The existence of mineral resources to sustain the process of industrialization.

-The presence of well-developed transport network/infrastructure to facilitate the movement of raw materials and finished industrial goods to the market.

-The availability of both external and internal markets for their manufactured goods.

-The availability of both skilled and unskilled man power required for industrialization.

-The availability of capital generated from South Africa trade in other goods has enabled her set up industries.

-The government sound industrial policies which encouraged both local and foreign investors to boost industrialization.

-The high quality of goods has led to increased demand for South African manufactured goods.

-The prevailing stability in the country since the end of apartheid era has created conducive environment for industries development. (Any 6x2=12mks)

**20.(a) Name three communes in Senegal where the French system of administration was**

**successfully applied**

- Rufisque

-Dakar

-St.Louis

-Goree (any 3x1=3mks)

(**b) Explain six factors which undermined the application of the French policy of assimilation**

**in West Africa.**

-Opposition by the local people who did not want the French to interfere with their culture.

-Traditional African rulers never wanted to lose their authority and influence over their people.

-The Islam converters resisted the French attempt to convert people to Christianity.

-The African land tenure system was different from that of the French.

-Opposition from the French traders in West Africa who saw assimilated Africans as a threat to their commercial monopoly.

-French government found it expensive to implement as it required building many schools and employing many teachers.

-It threatened the existence of the French empire.

-It was opposed by the French imperialists.

-French people found to be out numbered in the chamber of deputies by African representatives.

-Vastness of French colonies made it hand to supervise the implementation of the policy.

(Any 6x2=12mks)

**21.(a) Three roles played by United States of America in ending the Second World War**.

-The USA provided modern military equipment to the allied forces.

-She gave financial support to allied forces.

-She provided military personnel to the allies’ powers.

-USA blockaded the Panama Canal against the axis powers.

-She dropped atomic bombs at Hiroshima and Nagasaki which forced Japan to surrender.

(3x1=3mks)

**(b) Explain six causes of the cold war after 1945**

-Arms race – the disagreement between Soviet Union and United States of America over reduction of arms led to arms rate.

The occupation of Eastern Europe by Soviet Union caused fear among USA and its allies in Western Europe/iron curtain policy.

-Ideology – the ideological differences pursued by the USA and USSR created mistrust/suspicion among them leading to history.

-The domination of both United Nations by the USA and her allies was checked by USSR through the use at her Veto power thus increasing tension.

-Berlin wall-construction of Berlin war by USSR in Germany led to increased tension. (6x2=12mks)

**SECTION C**

**22.(a) Name three political parties formed in South Africa during anti-apartheid struggle**

-African National congress.

-Pan –African congress.

-United Democratic front.

-South African Indian Congress. (Any 3x1=3mks)

**(b) Six factors that led to the development of African Nationalism in Ghana.**

-Inadequate African representation in the Legco which caused discontent among the Ghanians.

-Less of powers by the traditional African Chiefs created discontent against possible land alienation by the British united

the Africans.

-Introduction of taxation by the colonial government.

-The meagre earnings by Africans from the sale of cocoa to Europeans created discontent among them.

-The order by the colonial government that farmers uproot their crops due to prevalence of the “Swollen shoot” disease

upset them.

- Involvement of the ex-servicemen in the 2nd World War inspired them to light for their independence.

-Attainment of independence by Indian ND Pakistan in 1947 encouraged Ghanaian nationalists.

-Existence of young educated Ghanians who inspired the masses towards a worth cause.

- High rate of unemployment among the Africans created resentment.

- Charismatic leadership provided by Kwame Nkrumah united the people in their struggle against colonial domination. (Any 6x2=12mks)

**23.(a) Identify five methods used by the united nations security council to promote peace and**

**security in the world.**

-Approves sanctions i.e. diplomatic or economic.

-Investigates disputes/situations that might lead to international friction.

-Calls upon states to settle their disputes peacefully.

-Recommends to states appropriate procedures to be followed in settling disputes.

-Deploys peace keeping forces in countries ravaged by war.

-Determine whether any situation threatens peace and takes necessary measures to deal with it.

- Regulates the production and use of dangerous arms. (Any 5x1=5mks)

**(b) Describe ways in which the commonwealth member states benefit from the association**

- Member states have received technical know-how through the provision of experts and advisers in various fields e.g. agriculture.

-Member states have conducted trade among themselves with relative ease.

- There has been cultural interaction among member states e.g. games and exchange programmes.

-The developing number states of the organization have acquired skilled manpower through the provision of scholarship and training programmes by the developed member states.

-The organization has provided a forum for member states to air their views with one voice on international issues.

-Commonwealth has enhanced democratization process in developing countries by sending observers to monitor elections.

- The organization has provided mechanism of maintaining peace among member states i.e.common wealth peace keeping. (Any 5x2=10mks)

**24.(a) Identify three ways how one can become a member of parliament in Britain**

-Elections

-Nominations

-Inheritance

-By virtue of holding another office e.g. members of the House of Lords maintain their Parliamentary seats. (Any 3x1=3mks)

**(b) Describe six functions of Monarch in Britain**

- Manage Britain foreign policies e.g. signing of treaties.

- Summons, prologue or dissolves parliament.

- Appointment of judges.

- Appoints bishop/arch bishops of the Church of England and Monarchy is head of the Anglican Church.

- Pardons persons accused of various crimes.

- Invites leaders of winning party to form government.

- Is commander-in-chief of armed forces.

- Is the legal lead of state and symbol of national unity. (Any 6x2=12mks)

**KAKAMEGA NORTH SUBCOUNTY JOINT EXAMINATIONS**

**KCSE Trial Exam**

***311/1***

***HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT***

***PAPER 1***

***MARCH/APRIL 2018***

***2 ½ Hours***

**SECTION A: (25 marks)**

Answer All the questions

1. What is pre-History? (1mk)
2. Sate ***one*** social factor that made the Cushites migrate from their original homeland. (1mk)
3. Identify ***two*** economic activities that were acquired by the Maasai as a result of their interaction with the Bantus. (2mks)
4. Identify ***two*** functions of the Kambi of the Mijikenda. (2mks)
5. State ***one*** earliest written source of history about the Kenya coast. (2mks)
6. Give ***two*** reasons why the Portuguese attempt to spread Christianity in Kenya failed. (2mks)
7. State ***two*** factors that may lead to revocation of citizenship. (2mks)
8. What is Arbitration as a method of solving conflict? (1mk)
9. Give one term of the Agro-German agreement of 1890. (1mk)
10. Identify ***two*** functions of the local Native councils during the colonial period in Kenya. (2mks)
11. What was the main reason for the formation of the Ukamba member Association? (1mk)
12. Name ***one*** leader who attended the second Lancaster House conference. (1mk)
13. Identify some two rights that the older members in the society are entitled to. (2mks)
14. State ***two*** requirements for one to qualify for registration as a voter in a general election. (2mks)
15. What is devolution? (1mk)
16. State ***one*** ex-official member of a county assembly. (1mk)
17. Identify ***two*** sources of revenue for county governments (2mks)

**SECTION B 45MARKS**

**Answer any three questions from this section.**

1. a) State ***three*** social results of the interaction between the Bantu and the Cushites in the pre-colonial period (3mks) b) Discuss the political organization of the Abagusii during the 19th century. (12mks)

**19.**  a) State ***five*** reasons why Seyyeid Said moved his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (5mks)

b)Explain fie effects of the long distance trade during the 19th century. (10mks)

**20.** a) State ***five*** methods that the colonial government used to discourage the activities of the Mau-Mau movement in

Kenya. (5mks)

b) Explain ***five*** effects of the Mau-Mau uprising in Kenya. (10mks)

**21.** a) Identify ***three*** ways how the government has facilitated acquisition of land since independence (3mks) b) Explain ***six*** benefits of co-operatives in Kenya since independence. (12mks)

**SECTION C (30MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section.**

**22.** a) Identify ***three*** rights of a person with disability. (3mks)

b) Describe the stages of the constitution making process in Kenya. (12mks)

**23.** a) State ***three*** functions of national intelligence service in Kenya. (3mks)

b) Explain ***six*** reforms undertaken by the Kenya government in the provision of correctional services. (12mks)

**24.** a) Give ***three*** characteristics of African socialism policies. (3mks)

b)Explain ***six*** ways in which the national government spends its money. (12mks)

**KAKAMEGA NORTH SUBCOUNTY JOINT EXAMINATIONS**

**KCSE Trial Exam**

***311/2***

***HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT***

***PAPER 2***

***MARCH/APRIL 2018***

***2 ½ Hours***

**SECTION A: (25 marks)**

***Answer All the questions from this section***

1. Identify any ***two*** audio-visual sources of history and government. (2mks)
2. Name ***one*** hominid that manufactured Oldwan tools during the Old Stone Age period. (1mk)
3. Name the ***two*** Rivers that were associated with Agriculture in the Middle East. (2mks)
4. Identify ***one*** way in which the invention of the wheel promoted early transport. (1mk)
5. Give ***two*** ways in which air transport has improved trade between nations. (2mks)
6. Identify the first metal to be used by mankind. (1mk)
7. State ***two*** functions of the Ancient town of Kilwa. (2mks)
8. Identify ***two*** symbols of unity in the Shona kingdom in the 19th century. (2mks)
9. Name ***one*** country colonized by Portugal in West Africa during the scramble and partition of Africa. (1mk)
10. State ***one*** condition that one had to fulfill in order to become fully assimilated. (2mks)
11. Name the political movement that led Mozambique in the struggle for independence. (1mk)
12. State ***two*** members of the Axis powers during the event of the Second World War. (2mks)
13. Name the United Nations body that deals with matters of children. (1mk)
14. Identify ***two*** founder members of the Non-Aligned movement. (2mks)
15. Give ***one*** roles of the East African legislative Assembly. (2mks)
16. Identify ***one*** forum made by Mobutu Seseseko in an attempt to stabilize the Democratic Republic of Congo after independence. (2mks)
17. State ***two*** bodies that conduct elections in the U.S.A. (2mks)

**SECTION B**

**Answer Three Questions from This Section**

1. a) Identify ***three*** Agricultural changes that marked the Agrarian revolution in Europe. (3mks)

b)Discuss ***six*** possible solutions to the problem of food shortage in the African countries. (12mks)

* + - 1. a) Name ***three*** main features of cell phones. (3mks)

b)Explain ***six*** effects of telecommunication on modern society. (12mks)

1. a) State the advantages of the use of electricity in industries during the industrial revolution. (3mks)

b)Explain the effects of scientific invention on industry. (12mks)

1. a) Give ***five*** positive effects of European colonization of Africa. (5mks)

b)Explain ***five*** reforms that were introduced by the Germans administration after the Maji-Maji rebellion. (10mks)

**SECTION C (30MARKS)**

**Answer any two questions from this section.**

1. a) State ***three*** reasons why the British used direct rule in Zimbabwe. (3mks)

b)Explain the results of the British rule in Zimbabwe. (12mks)

1. a) State ***three*** aims of the Arusha declaration in Tanzania. (3mks)

b)Describe ***six*** challenges facing ECOWAS. (12mks)

1. a) Identify ***three*** political parties in India. (3mks)

b)Explain ***six*** functions of USA Congress. (12mks)

**KAKAMEGA NORTH SUBCOUNTY JOINT EXAMINATIONS**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (2018)**

**KCSE Trial Exam**

**MARKING SCHEME**

1. What is pre-History? (1mks)

* It is the study of history of man before written records were used. 1\*1=1mks

1. Sate one social factor that made the Cushites migrate from their original homeland. (1mks)
   * + population pressure spirit of adventure
     + famine and diseases Any 1\*1=1mks
2. Identify two economic activities that were acquired by the Maasai as a result of their interaction with the Bantus. (2mks)

* crop cultivation/farming -iron working
* trading Any 2\*1=2mks

1. Identify two functions of the Kambi of the Mijikenda. (2mks)

* acted as the court of appeal.
* Settled disputes in the community
* Conducted religious ceremonies
* Declared war on aggressive neighbors
* Negotiated peace settlements Any 2\*1=2mks

1. State one earliest written source of history about the Kenya coast. (2mks)
   * Periphelus of the Erythrean sea
   * Swahili chronicles
   * Christian Topography of Cosmas
   * Geographia by Claudius Ptolemy
   * Graeco Roman documentary
   * Records by Arab travelers e.g. Al Masud Any 2\*1=2mks
2. Give two reasons why the Portuguese attempt to spread Christianity in Kenya failed. (2mks)
   * Islam was deeply rooted along the coast
   * Islam was more appealing than the Christianity as it accommodated African practices like polygamy
   * The Portuguese were harsh and brutal hence Africans hated them
   * The Portuguese never made any attempt to venture into the interior where they could have converted the Africans Any 2\*1=2mks
3. State two factors that may lead to revocation of citizenship. (2mks)
   * if a person acquired the citizenship through fraud, false representation or failure to provide full information
   * if a person supports or is found to have supported an enemy country during war with Kenya
   * if a person has within five years after registration been convicted to a prison term of three or more years
   * if a person has at any time after registration been convicted of treason or of any offence of which a penalty of 7 or more than 7 years may be imposed

Any 2\*1=2mks

1. What is Arbitration as a method of solving conflict? (1mks)
   * this is a situation where by a disagreement is solve by a neutral person e.g. Kofi Annan (incase of 2008 elections) 1\*1=1mks
2. Give one term of the Agro-German agreement of 1890. (1mks)
   * German abandoned her claim over with in exchange of Helgoland with the British
   * The sultan of Zanzibar reclaimed the 16km coastal strip
   * German reorganized the British occupation of Uganda, Kenya and island of Zanzibar
   * German acquired a strip of land on L. Tanganyika and bought Tanganyika coast from the Sultan and Pemba Any 1\*1=1mks
3. Identify functions of the local Native councils during the colonial period in Kenya. (2mks)
   * Allocating land for schools, churches, hospitals etc.
   * Controlling the brewing of liquor
   * Cleaning towns and markets places
   * Levying taxes which were used to provide services to the local people
   * Proving machinery through which Africans could participate in the government at the local level
   * Water supply
   * Regulate cattle dips, build roads, bridges and maintain them Any 2\*1=2mks
4. what was the main reason for the formation of the Ukamba member Association (1mks)
   * to oppose colonial policy of destocking 1\*1=1mks
5. Name one leader who attended the second Lancaster House conference . (1mks)
   * Jomo Kenyatta Ronald Ngala 1\*1=1mks
6. Identify some two rights that the older members in the society are entitled to. (2mks)
   * To fully participate in the affairs of the state
   * Pursue their personal development
   * Live in dignity and respect and be freedom abuse
   * Receive reasonable care and assistance from their immediate family members and the state Any 2\*1=2mks
7. State requirements for a person to qualify for registration as a voter in a general election. (2mks)
   * Be a Kenyan citizen with an original ID or passport
   * Not to been convicted of an election offence during the first five years
   * Not to have been declared of unsound mind Any 2\*1=2mks
8. What is devolution? (1mks)
   * It refers to the granting of powers from the central government of a sovereign state to a lower level such as regional or local level. 1\*1=1mks
9. State one ex-official member of a county assembly. (1mks)
   * the speaker 1\*1=1mks
10. Identify two sources of revenue for county governments (2mks)
    * Allocation from national government
    * Charges on services offered by the county e.g. parking fee
    * Tax imposition e.g. entertainment tax
    * Profits from county investments
    * Loans and grants
    * Entertainments
    * Property rates
    * License fee
    * Rent from county property Any 2\*1=2mks

**18.** a)State three social results of the interaction between the Bantu and the Cushites in the pre-colonial period (3mks)

* + The Cushites intermarried with the neighboring communities
  + Bantus borrowed some cultural practices from the Cushities e.g. circumcision
  + The Cushities forced Bantus to migrate to the areas along the coast
  + The Bantu communities assimilated some Cushites tribes Any 3\*1=3mks

1. b) Discuss the political organization of the Abagusii during the 19th century. (12mks)
   * The basic political unit of the Agusii was the clan
   * They had hereditary chiefs known as Abugambi, Omugambi;).
   * They had a council of elders with the following functions, solving land disputes, maintaining law and order and discipline law offenders
   * Age-set acted at as a military wing for depending the community
   * The Abagusii had also other religious leaders e.g. medicine prophets
   * Clans chiefs presided over religious ceremonies (Any 6\*2=12mks)

**Any candidate who mentions duties of the council of elders award 2mks each max 4)**

1. a) State five reasons why Seyyeid Said moved his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (5mks)
   * The climate in Zanzibar was pleasant as compared to Muscat which was hot and dry throughout the year.
   * The need to control the towns along the East African coast more efficiently.
   * Zanzibar had a wide deep and well sheltered harbor in which ships could anchor
   * Zanzibar strategic position was convenient for the trade with the mainland
   * Zanzibar had fertile soils for cultivation of cloves
   * Zanzibar had clean and sweet water for drinking Any 5\*1=5mks

b)Explain five effects of the long distance trade during the 19th century. (10mks)

* + it created a new class of wealthy persons e.g. chief kovoi, Ngonyo of the Mijikenda
  + it led to the introduction of new or foreign goods e.g. rice, wines, bananas
  + it led to the increase of violence of trade both local and regional as new varieties of goods were introduced
  + it led to spread of Islam and Islamic culture
  + it led to development of trade routes and markets centers which later developed into highways during the colonial period
  + trade activities enhanced good relations between Kenyan communities/intermarriages
  + it led to introduction of money economy in Kenya
  + the trade contributed to the expansion of kingdoms as a result of the acquisition of trade items e.g. firearms
  + it led to the development and growth of urban centers in Kenya
  + it led to decline in local craft and industry as the people preferred imported products/decline in agriculture Any 5\*2=10mk

1. a) State five methods that the colonial government used to discourage the activities of the Mau-Mau movement in Kenya. (5mks)
   * many people were arrested/ or detained in various camps
   * the armed forces were used to suppress the movement
   * they killed/ or executed the activists
   * they used traitors and spies to reveal hiding grounds of the fighters
   * the activists houses were destroyed /looted/villages burned down
   * the people were put in concentration camps to curtail their movement
   * Kenya African Union (K.A.U) was banned
   * The independent schools were closed down
   * State of emergency was declared
   * The government tortured Mau Mau supporters Any 5\*1=5mks

b) Explain five effects of the Mau-Mau uprising in Kenya. (10mks)

* + Death of many people over 50000
  + Arrest, detention or imprisonment of many Africans
  + Speeded up the acquisition of independence
  + Led to the reduction of the power of the settlers in Kenya
  + There was destruction of property of unknown value
  + Establishment of emergency villages aimed at preventing the society from joining the war
  + Led to declaration of state of emergency in 1952
  + It provided inspiration to the African people all over the continent in their fight for their freedom, particularly in southern Africa
  + It caused division among the loyalists on home guards and the freedom fighters
  + The labour government in Britain became directly involved in the affairs of Kenya and speeded up constitutional reforms, leading to independence
  + It expensive for the British hence decision to embark on a decolonization process
  + Political reforms were introduced which eventually led to lifting of the ban on political parties  *Any 5\*2=10mks*

21. a)Identify three ways how the government has facilitated acquisition of land since independence (3mks)

* + encouraging people to form co-operative societies or buying land through co-operatives
  + giving loans to those who were willing to buy land
  + consolidation/adjudication of land to enable farmers maximize production
  + issuing of title deeds to make ownership[ legal
  + resettling people in irrigation schemes Any 3\*1=3mks

b) Explain six benefits of co-operatives in Kenya since independence. (12mks)

* + they have assisted members to invest money in tangible assets
  + they advance loans to members
  + they have marketed produce for the farmers e.g. milk, tea, coffee
  + co-operatives promote consumer interests
  + plated on educational role through seminars
  + generated revenue to the government
  + improved infrastructure e.g. rural access roads
  + improved living standards of the rural communities
  + provided employment opportunities to many Kenyans
  + co-operatives have enabled farmers to buy farm inputs at subsidized prices
  + provided advisory roles Any 6\*2=12mks

22. a) Identify three rights of a person with disability. (3mks)

* + To the treatment with dignity and respect
  + To access to relevant education and training
  + To have reasonable access to all places, public transport and information
  + To use an appropriate means of communication.
  + To access materials and devices to overcome constrains arising from the persons disability Any 3\*1=3mks

b) Describe the stages of the constitution making process in Kenya (12mks)

* + Debate over contentious issues
  + Collection of public views - Civic education
  + Conveying of constitution conferences like the Bomas constitutional conferences
  + Drafting of the constitutional by experts on matters of law
  + Referendum where people’s approval of the draft is established
  + Enacting the constitution by parliament
  + Promulgation of the constitution Any 6\*1=12mks

23.a)State three functions of national intelligence service in Kenya. (3mks)

* + collects and processes intelligence so as to embrace national security
  + liaises with the criminal investigation department to investigate threats to the security of the country like terrorism
  + protect human rights and individual freedom guaranteed in the constitutional and other laws
  + performs other functions as prescribed by acts of parliament
  + provides the government with new intelligence to help in decision-making processes

Any 3\*1=3mk

b) Explain six reforms undertaken by the Kenya government in the provision of correctional services. (12mks)

* + provision of sufficient clothing and bending
  + efficient transport, as new vehicles have been purchased
  + release of death-row inmates
  + release of a record 11500 inmates in December 2013
  + Streamlining of the hearing of cases with a view to keep prisoners in remand for a short period.
  + Provision of better food and improved medical services

Any 6\*2=12mks

24. a) Give three characteristics of African socialism policies. (3mks)

* + it emphasizes on political freedom and equality of all people/ political democracy
  + the need for Kenyans to be motivated by the spirit of service and not greed for personal services
  + freedom of ownership which advocated various forms of ownership
  + diffusion of ownership to avoid economic disparity
  + progressive taxes to ensure an equitable distribution of wealth and income
  + equity in which resources are used for mutual benefit of all in the society

Any 3\*1=3mks

b)Explain six ways in which the national government spends its money. (12mks)

* + constructional of national infrastructure e.g. roads, railways and airport
  + financing national development projects like electricity generation and irrigation
  + construction of higher education institutions like universities, national schools, polytechnics etc
  + construction of national referral health facilities
  + paying of salaries to state officers
  + repairing and maintaining national infrastructure
  + establishing and maintaining of security organs
  + servicing external and domestic debts
  + maintenance of foreign embassies
  + remitting funds to international organization such as UN and Regional bodies such as AU

**KAKAMEGA NORTH SUBCOUNTY JOINT EXAMINATIONS**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT (2018)**

**KCSE Trial Exam**

**MARKING SCHEME**

1. Identify any two audio-visual sources of history and government. (2mks)

* + Microfilms -databanks and databases
  + Television -radio Any 2\*1=2mks

2. Name a hominid that manufactured Oldwan tools during the Old Stone Age period. (1mks)

* + Homohabilis Austrolopithecus Any 1\*1=1mks

3. Name the two Rivers that were associated with Agriculture in the Middle East. (2mks)

* + R.Tigris R. Euphrates 2\*1=2mks

4. Identify one way in which the invention of the wheel promoted early transport.(1mks)

* + It facilitated travel over long distances
  + It eased transportation of heavy loads
  + It facilitated speedy transportation of people/goods
  + It enhanced the movement of soldiers during battle Any 1\*1=1mks

5. Give two ways in which air transport has improved trade between nations. (2mks)

* + it improved transportation of urgent documents and messages related to traders
  + it has improved speed with which trade goods between nations, organizations, industries are moved 2\*1=2mks

6. Identify the first metal to be used by mankind. (1mks)

* + Gold 1\*1=1mks

7. State two functions of the Ancient town of Kilwa. (2mks)

* + A commercial centre An administrative centre
  + A religious centre Provided defense Any 2\*1=2mks

8. Identify two symbols of unity in the Shona kingdom in the 19th century. (2mks)

* + the royal fire in the palace the king Mwene-Mutapa 2\*1=2mks

9. Name one country colonized by Portugal in west Africa during the scramble and partition of Africa. (1mks)

* + Cape verde Guinea Bissau Any 1\*1=1mks

10.State one condition that one had to fulfill in order to become fully assimilated. (2mks)

* + Ability to speak French
  + Literacy in French language
  + Service in the French government /army
  + Residence in the four communes of Senegal
  + Had to be monogamous
  + Accepting Christianity Any 2\*1=2mks

11. Name the political movement that led Mozambique in the struggle for independence. (1mks)

* + Frelimo 1\*1=1mks

12. State two members of the Axis powers during the event of the Second World War. (2mks)

* + Germany Italy
  + Japan Any 2\*1=2mks

13. .Name the United Nations body that deals with matters of children. (1mks)

* + U.N.I.C.E.F( in full) – United Nations International Children’s Emergency Fund

1\*1=1mks

14. Identify two founder members of the Non-Aligned movement. (2mks)

* + Tito of Yogoslavia
  + Gamal Abdel Nasser of Egypt
  + Ahmed Sukarno – Indonesia
  + Jawaharlal Pandit Nehru – Judia Any 2\*1=2mks

15.Give one roles of the East African legislative Assembly. (2mks)

* + provide democratic forum for debates
  + protect and promote legislative processes. 2\*1=2mks

16.Identify one forum made by Mobutu Seseko in an attempt to stabilize the Democratic Republic of Congo after independence. (2mks)

* + he reformed constitution and stripped parliament of its powers
  + he abolished the federal system and the local assemblies
  + he reduced the number of provinces to eight
  + the civil servants were to be appointed by the central government
  + he founded his own party the popular movement Revolution Any 2\*1=2mks

17.State two bodies that conduct elections in the U.S.A. (2mks)

* + Electoral college
  + The party National Convention 2\*1=2mks

18.a) Identify Agricultural changes that marked the Agrarian revolution in Europe. (3mks)

* + Land consolidation and privatization. The rich bought land and consolidated the small pieces into large farms/ plantations
  + land Enclosure system-land was enclosed using hedges and fences
  + machines were introduced in farming e.g. seed drill/planters and combine harvesters
  + crop rotation was introduced and more fallow land was brought under cultivation
  + control of animal and crop diseases was introduced
  + abolition of fallows
  + introduction of high breed crops and animals Any 3\*1=3mks
    1. Discuss possible solutions to the problem of food shortage in the African countries. (12mks)
  + offering appropriate incentives to the farmers such as raising the minimum price for agricultural products and offering low interests loans to the farmers
  + adopting ideal population control measures through family planning programs
  + improving infrastructure in the rural areas by upgrading rural access roads in order to facilitate the marking of farm produce
  + extending land reclamation programs through irrigation and draining of swampy areas
  + encouraging farmers not to grow cash crops but also to partition their plots so as to have room for growing food crops/to grow drought resistant crops
  + extending agricultural services so as to enable farmers to acquire modern farming skills
  + extensive research on better quality animal and crop breeds and how to control pests and diseases
  + discourage cutting down of trees and encourage reforestation to stop erosion and protect catchment’s areas
  + improve storage facilities for better storage of produce Any 6\*2=12mks
    - 1. a) Name three main features of cell phones. (3mks)
  + making and receiving calls has a phone booth
  + ability to send sms ability to store message Any 3\*1=3mks
    1. Explain six effects of telecommunication on modern society. (12mks)
  + The message are conveyed over long distances/shorten distances
  + It was led to spread of ideas to different parts of the world/the world has become a global village/sharing of ideas
  + Television, videos, computers and cinemas transmit entertainment through pictures
  + Telecommunication systems are a medium of transmitting education programs all over the world
  + Weather forecasting, navigation and space exploration (made easy by use of satellites)
  + Information can be relayed through radio, television or cell phone remote places easily
  + It has promoted trade through advertisement on radio, television and computers
  + Security has improved through camera/close circuit T.V
  + Modern weapons have telecommunication services which are efficient
  + Various job opportunities employment have been created
  + Communication devises have made tax collection/revenue collection easier for the government e.g. electronic tax register
  + Management/storage of information has been made easier through the use of computer/internet
  + It has encouraged idleness as viewers get addicted to programs on T.V etc
  + It has promoted business transactions e.g. buying and selling in internet
  + The government earns revenue through taxation on telecommunication services It has immorally through pornography Any 6\*2=12mks

20.a) State advantages of the use of electricity in industries during the industrial revolution (3mks)

* + the supply could be regulated/could be switched on and off
  + it could be used in different ways e.g. lighting, heating, tracing
  + it could be used far from the source/industries could be established anywhere
  + there was clean working environment/Non pollutant
  + the cost of production of goods was made cheaper Any 3\*1=3mks
    1. Explain the effects of scientific invention on industry. (12mks)
  + the invention and use of machines in factories have led to production in large quality of manufactured goods
  + the science of electronics has led to the production and use of computers in processing information, weather research and spying purposes
  + research in science and technology has led to the development through the use of e-mail and internet
  + the discovery of atomic power/nuclear has led to increased power generation for industrial use
  + science has revolutionized the transport network through inventions of the motor, electric trains and supersonic jets
  + scientific research has led to the production of alternative sources of energy for use in industries e.g. gas, oil and solar energy
  + improved living standards
  + environment pollution
  + development of weapons leading to loss of life
  + impairment development of human labor
  + growth of trade due to large scale manufacture of goods
  + development of satellite for space exploration Any 6\*2=12mks

1. a) Give five positive effects of European colonization of Africa. (5mks)
   * Formation of states: colonization helped in the formation of states. During the struggle for independence different communities came together to fight for independence
   * these later became independent states with many different tribes
   * it speeded economic growth in Europe through trade
   * Africans were introduced to international commerce
   * Development of infrastructure e.g. roads and railways by the Europeans in Africa
   * Development of urban centers in areas where Europeans settled
   * Fame and prestige: Europeans powers that gained more colonies in Africa gained fame and prestige  *Any 5\*1=5mks*
     1. Explain five reforms that were introduced by the Germans administration after the Maji-Maji rebellion. (10mks)
   * practices such as forced labour and taxation were stopped
   * Africans were involved in administration as Akidas and Jumbes
   * Improved medical ands education facilities for Africans
   * Abolition of corporal punishment
   * Communal cotton growing program was dropped
   * Africans were encouraged to grow cotton for their own benefit
   * Kiswahili became an official language
   * Africans learnt the importance of unity in fighting against a common enemy
   * It inspired other Africans who were later to organize nationalist movement
   * Setting up of a colonial department in 1907 to investigate and monitor the affairs of the colony Any 5\*2=10mks

22.a) State three reasons why the British used direct rule in Zimbabwe. (3mks)

* + British desired to control the economy of Zimbabwe to maximize profits
  + Existence of the British south African company personnel on the spot who were familiar with the area as well as the British system of administration
  + The British Africa company had enough finance to pay administrative officers
  + To ensure complete control of Africans to end African resistance
  + The indigenous/local political institutions based on Induna system had been destroyed during the British occupation of Zimbabwe Any 3\*1=3mks

1. Explain the results of the British rule in Zimbabwe. (12mks)
   * it led to the alienation of African land to white settlers resulting to displacement of Africans
   * African traditional rules lost their political autonomy and served as puppets of the British/loss of independence
   * The day-to day running of the colony was vested in the lands of the British without much reference to the African interests
   * Africans were subjected to heavy taxation
   * The British south African company was given too much power in the administration of the colony
   * It undermined African traditional economy as some Africans worked in white farms
   * The introduction of Christianity and western education undermined African culture
   * Africans were subjected to forced labour which increased European mines and farms
   * African freedom of movement was curtailed by being confined in reserves
   * Transport, trade and industry developed
   * Racial segregation and African dissatisfaction led to rise of nationalism

Any 6\*2=12mks

23.a) State three aims of the Arusha declaration in Tanzania. (3mks)

* + to promote self-reliance
  + to build a socialist society/ujamaa
  + to ensure equal distribution of resources
  + to nationalize means of production Any 3\*1=3mks

1. Describe six challenges facing ECOWAS. (12mks)
   * difficult to co-ordinate the entire large geographical region in West Africa
   * poor transport and communication network
   * differences between the Anglophone member states in terms of administrative approach and language
   * colonial patterns of commercial transactions that were inherited at the time of independence present another challenge
   * political instability in member states
   * foreign interference in the affairs of member states e.g. French soldiers in Cote D’Ivoire
   * non-payment of funds (contributions) by member states
   * suspicion among member states as in the case of Guinea, Cote D’Ivoire, Senegal and Mauritania
   * members participate in other organization hence divided loyalty and commitment
   * ideological differences creating tension between some member states
   * influx of workers from less developed states to more developed states
   * closure of the borders between member states such as Togo-Ghana and Burkina Faso-Mali borders Any 6\*2=12mks

24.a) Identify three political parties I India. (3mks)

* + The congress party
  + The comminist parties of India
  + The Bharatiya Janata party
  + The Akali Dal
  + Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam
  + The National Conference
  + Telegn Desam Any 3\*1=3mks

1. Explain six functions of USA Congress. (12mks)
   * it acts as a check on the executive arm of the government by examining administrative work
   * it approves taxation measures and makes sure that the government expenditure is properly used and accounted for.
   * It makes laws
   * It amends laws
   * The senate approves treaties with foreign countries
   * It can appoint a commission of inquiry to investigate any problem
   * Senior civil servants are appointed by the president with the approval of the senate
   * Congress closely monitors the conduct of the president, vice president and other senior public officials
   * Congress is a representative body elected by people and it reflects the aspiration on interests of the American people Any 6\*2=12mks

**KIGUMO**

**311/1**

**KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDAY EDUCATION**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**TIME: 2 ½ Hours**

**PRE MOCK**

**SECTION A (25 Marks)**

Answer all the questions in this section in the booklet provided

1. Identify the Eastern Cushitic community that displaced the Bantu from Shungwaya (1 mark)
2. Name two Kalenjin speaking communities that remained in Mt. Elgon region during their migration into Kenya.

(2 marks)

1. Which was the most common political authority in pre-colonial Kenya? (1 mark)
2. State two religious functions performed by the Oloibon of the Maasai during the pre-colonial period. (2 marks)
3. Mention two treaties signed between the British and the Oman Arab rulers at the coast of the East African to end slavery and slave trade. (2 marks)
4. Give the main factor that led to the decline of Gedi town in the 15th Century. (1 mark)
5. Give two reasons why the constitution is important in Kenya. (2 marks)
6. Outline two social responsibilities of a Kenyan citizen. (2 marks)
7. State the main outcome of the Heligoland treaty of 1890. (1 mark)
8. Mention two natural calamities that weekend the Maasai community in Kenya in the 19th century. (2 marks)
9. Give one political reason why the British constructed the Uganda railway. (1 mark)
10. Give two roles played by women during the Mau Mau uprising (2 marks)
11. Give the main reason why Africans in Kenya were not allowed to grow cash crops during the colonial period.

(1 mark)

1. me the first African to be appointed to the Council of Ministers in Kenya by the colonial government. (1mark)
2. Name the constitution that was rejected by the African Elected members Organisation (AEMO) in 1958. (1mark)
3. State two ways through which Independence of the Judiciary is guaranteed in Kenya. (2 marks)
4. Identify the ex-officio member of the Senate in Kenya. (1 mark)

**Section B (45 marks)**

Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.

1. (a) State three characteristics of the culture of the coastal city states by 1500 (3 marks)

(b). Explain six factors that hindered the work of the early Christian missionaries in Kenya (12 marks)

1. (a) State three social effects of colonial rule to the Africans in Kenya. (3 marks)

(b) Explain six reasons why Kenyan communities were defeated by the British during establishment of colonial rule (12 marks)

20 (a) Outline three demands of the white settlers addressed in the Devonshire White Paper of 1923. (3 marks)

(b) Describe six factors that promoted settler farming in colonial Kenya. (12 marks)

21 (a) State five African grievances that led to the establishment of political associations after 1919 (5 marks)

(b). Describe five achievements of Prof. Wangari Maathai (10 marks)

**SECTION C (30marks)**

Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided

22. (a) State five reasons why national integration is important in Kenya. (5 marks)

(b) Explain five factors which undermine National Unity in Kenya (10 marks)

23 (a) State three disadvantages of democracy (3 marks)

(b) Describe six features of the Kenyan Bill of Rights (12 marks)

24 (a) Give five measures that have been introduced to improve the work of National Police Service (5 marks)

(b). Explain five factors that may undermine the administration of Justice in Kenya (10 marks)

**KIGUMO**

**311/2**

**KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDAY EDUCATION**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**TIME: 2 ½ Hours**

**PRE MOCK**

**SECTION A: (25 Marks)**

Answer ALL questions in this section.

1. Give the name for man’s past material culture (1 mark)
2. Identify two branches of history (2 marks)
3. Give one result of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia (1mark)
4. Give two reasons why gold was the first metal to be used by man (2marks)
5. Identify one political feature that formed the basis of the Asante Unity (1mark)
6. Identify two treaties signed between Lobengula and the Europeans (2marks)
7. Identify one political party that participated in Ghana’s struggle for Independence (1mark)
8. Name two communes in Senegal where assimilation policy was successful (2maks)
9. State two aims of the International African Association that was formed by King Leopold of Belgium (2marks)
10. Identify one event which occurred in 1917 that led to the end of World War I (1mark)
11. Identify two war weapons that were used in the First World War (2marks)
12. Identify one political reform introduced by President Fredrick De Klerk that led to the achievement of black majority rule in South Africa (1mark)
13. State two European countries that formed the Triple Alliance before the outbreak of the First World War (2marks)
14. Give the main reason for the formation of the League of Nations in 1919 (1mark)
15. Identify two economic results of the First World War (2marks)
16. Give the main reason why the United States of America adopted the marshal plan after the second world war (1mark)
17. Give the main incident which made Japan to surrender unconditionally to the Allied powers in 1945 (1mark)

**SECTION B (45 Marks)**

Answer any three questions from this section

1. (a)State five ways in which man used stone tools during the Old Stone Age (5marks)

b) Explain five problems facing archaeologists in their work of writing History using unwritten sources (10marks)

1. (a)State five disadvantages of the open field system of farming in Britain before the Agrarian Revolution (5marks)

b)Explain five ways that the developing countries can use to reduce the problems of food shortages (10marks)

1. (a)State three limitations of Barter Trade during the Trans-Atlantic Trade (3marks)

b) Explain six factors that led to the decline of the Trans-Atlantic Trade (12marks)

21 (a) Outline three challenges faced by factory workers in Europe during the industrial Revolution. (3marks)

(b) Discuss six ways in which the Buganda collaboration with the British reduced the Kabaka influence over the Buganda Kingdom (12marks)

**SECTION C (30 marks)**

Answer any two questions from this section

1. (a)Give five reasons why the British preferred to use British South Africa Company (BSACo) to administer Zimbabwe (5marks)

b) Explain five reasons why indirect rule failed in Southern Nigeria (10marks)

1. (a) Give three reasons that led to the failure of the Von-Schlieffen plan (3marks)

b) Explain six political causes of the First World War (12marks)

24 (a) Identify three terms of the Treaty of Versailles of 1919 that affected Germany (3marks)

b) Explain six achievements of the League Nations between 1919 and 1939 (12marks)

**KIGUMO**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**FORM FOUR**

**PRE MOCK 2018**

**SECTION A (25** Marks**)**

**Answer all the questions in this section in the booklet provided**

**1. Identify the Eastern Cushitic community that displaced the Bantu from Shungwaya (1 mark)**

* Oromo (1x1=1 mk)

**2. Name two Kalenjin speaking communities that remained in Mt. Elgon region during migration. (2 marks)**

1. Bok
2. Bongomek
3. Kony (2x1=2 mks)

**3. Which was the most common political authority in pre-colonial Kenya? (1 mark)**

* Council of elders (1x1 =1 mark)

**4. State two religious functions performed by the Oloiboni of the Maasai during the pre-colonial period. (2 marks)**

1. He foretold the future/consulted God.
2. He presided over religious ceremonies/activities
3. He offered prayers on behalf of the community
4. He blessed warriors before going to war. (Any 2 x 1=2 marks)

**5. Mention two treaties signed between the British and the Oman Arab rulers at the coast of the East African to end slavery and slave trade. (2marks)**

1. The Moresby treaty 1822.
2. The Hammerton treaty 1845.
3. The Frère treaty 1873. 2x1=2mrks.

**6. Give the main factor that led to the decline of Gedi town in the 15th Century. (1 mark)**

* Shortage of water/drought (1 x 1= 1 mark)

**7. Give two reasons why the constitution is important in Kenya. (2 marks)**

* 1. it defines the structure, outlines the functions and powers of various branches of government
  2. it clearly state the rights and responsibilities of individuals
  3. it spells out the responsibilities of those in power
  4. it ensures equality of all Kenyans
  5. it’s the basis of all legislation in the country (2x1=2 mks)

**8. Outline two social responsibilities of a Kenyan citizen. (2 marks)**

1. Promote gender sensitivity
2. Discouraged drug and substance abuse
3. Promote good morals and integrity, honesty
4. Helping during emergencies
5. Taking care of the vulnerable in the society (2x1=2 mks)

**9. State the main outcome of the Heligoland treaty of 1890. (1 mark)**

- Germany recognised Uganda as a British Sphere of influence. (1x1=1 mk)

**10. Mention two natural calamities that weekend the Maasai community in Kenya in the 19th century. (2 marks)**

1. Rinderpest/animal disease.
2. Small pox/human diseases.
3. Drought / famine. (2x1=2 mks)

**11. Give one political reason why the British constructed the Uganda railway. (1 mark)**

* + To facilitate fast movement of troops to trouble spots/government administrators to the interior (1x1=1mk)

**12. Give two roles played by women during the Mau Mau uprising (2 marks)**

1. Provided moral support to the freedom fighters.
2. Participated in combat/fighting in forests e.g. Marshal Muthoni.
3. Supplied food and ammunition to the fighters.
4. Acted as spies for the freedom fighters.
5. Took part in oathing/administering oaths of secrecy.
6. They could hide the freedom fighters in their homes. (Any 2x1=2 mrks).

**13. Give the main reason why Africans in Kenya were not allowed to grow cash crops during the colonial period. (1 mark)**

* + So as to provide steady supply of cheap labour to the European farms. (1 × 1 = 1 mk)

**14. Name the First African to be appointed to the Council of Ministers in Kenya by the colonial government. (1mark)**

* + B.A. Ohanga (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**15. Name the constitution that was rejected by the African Elected members Organisation (AEMO) in 1958. (1mark)**

* + Lennox-Boyd constitution (1x1=1 mk)

**16. State two ways through which Independence of the Judiciary is guaranteed in Kenya. (2 marks)**

1. It is established by the constitution as arm of the national government.
2. Its authority is guided/controlled by the constitution when carrying out its mandate
3. It draws its expenses directly from the Judges consolidated fund in order to ensure independence.
4. Judges of the superior courts have security of tenure of office/can only be dismissed
5. Members of the Judiciary are not held accountable of their actions/decision if they are taken in the best interest of dispensing Justice
6. The Judges/Magistrates swear the oath of allegiance to the constitution.
7. Remuneration/benefits given to Judges cannot be varied in such a way as to disadvantage them. (Any 2 x1 = 2 mks)

**17.Identify the ex-officio member of the Senate in Kenya. (1 mark)**

* + The Speaker. (1x1=1 mk)

**Section B (45** marks**)**

**Answer any three questions from this section in the answer booklet provided.**

**18.(a) State three characteristics of the culture of the coastal city states by 1500 (3 marks)**

1. Kiswahili was used as the main medium of communication in the coastal   
    towns.
2. Islam was the main religion practiced in the towns.
3. Islamic law/Sharia was used in administration.
4. Houses were constructed using Arabic architecture.
5. Trade was the main economic activity in the towns.
6. In the city states were generally divided into two sections, one Muslim and the   
    other African.
7. The city states were ruled by Imams/Sultans/sheikhs.
8. The city states were independent political entities.
9. Towns minted and used their own coins/money.
10. People wore woven and silk clothes. (3x1=3 marks)

**(b). Explain six factors that hindered the work of the early Christian missionaries in Kenya (12 marks)**

1. Lack of knowledge of local languages made it difficult for missionaries to spread Christianity
2. Tropical diseases led to ill- health/ death of the missionaries slowing down their work.
3. Lack of transport and communication facilities limited their movement into the interior
4. There was opposition from Muslims who were already established at the Kenyan Coast
5. Lack of security led to loss of their property
6. Lack of support from the Africans due to missionaries interferences with traditional African cultural practices
7. They had inadequate funds to maintain/ sustain their activities
8. They faced hostility from slave traders/ raiders because of condemning the practice
9. They were few in numbers compared to the vast population of Africans to be converted

(x) Lack of geographical knowledge of the area which made them look for guides (6x2= 12 marks)

**19.(a) Identify three social effects of colonial rule to the Africans in Kenya. (3 marks)**

1. It led to the erosion of African cultures
2. Led to the establishment of permanent European settlements as farmers, traders, administrators e.t.c.
3. Africans lost their lives while resisting European occupation
4. Formal education (Western) education was introduced which replaced the existing African informal education
5. European languages were introduced in Kenya e.g. English
6. Migration by Africans came to an end
7. Missionary activities were intensified in Kenya
8. Brought to an end slave trade and slavery in Kenya
9. Western medical services were introduced in Kenya
10. Led to the development of urban centers in Kenya (Any 3 x 1= 3 marks)

**(b) Explain six reasons why Kenyan communities were defeated by the British during establishment of colonial rule**

**(12 marks)**

1. The communities were not united hence were easily defeated
2. The communities had inferior weapons as compared to the superior British weapons
3. The soldiers had little knowledge about British military tactics
4. Their population had been weakened /reduced by catastrophes such as famine and rinder-pest and civil strife
5. Their leaders lacked adequate organizational skills to mobilizing the people
6. The British used treachery when dealing with communities/ collaborations
7. The economic base of the communities was destroyed by the British thus making them weak
8. The soldiers were demoralized when many warriors were captured and killed e.g. Aembu and Ameru in 1906/scorch earth policy
9. The Kenya-Uganda railway facilitated the faster movement of British troops

**20 (a) Outline three demands of the white settlers addressed in the Devonshire White Paper of 1923.(3 marks)**

1. To retain the Kenya Highlands exclusively for the whites
2. Separate development of all the races in Kenya, based on the policy of segregation
3. Greater autonomy from Britain
4. Restriction on Asian migration to Kenya (Any 3 x 1 = 3 marks)

**(b) Describe six factors that promoted settler farming in colonial Kenya. (12 marks)**

1. The government alienated African land for settlement.
2. Technical assistance through extension services
3. Construction of roads and railways linking setter farming.
4. Government provided marketing facilities
5. Restricted African from cash crop growing thus reduced competition.
6. Financial institutions offered credit facilities
7. Government availed African labour
8. Government provided security against hostile communities (Any 3 x 1= 3 marks)

**21(a) State five African grievances that led to the establishment of political associations after 1919 (5 marks)**

1. Restriction of Africans from growing cash crops
2. Land alienation especially in the white highlands
3. Inadequate representation of Africans in the Legco
4. Poor working conditions and law salaries
5. Detention of African nationalists such harry Thuku
6. The Kipande system restricted African movement
7. Racial discrimination in jobs and provision of social services such as education
8. Disrespect of African culture
9. Loss of independence (5x1=5 marks)

**(b). Describe six achievements of Prof. Wangari Maathai (12 marks)**

1. She founded the Green Belt Movement that was involved in planting trees to conserve environment. Her environmental conservation efforts won her many international prizes
2. She was a staunch defender of women’s rights, she joined the National Council of Women of Kenya (NCWK), rising to the position of Chairperson between 1980 and 1987
3. She attained a doctorate degree in science and became a lecturer at the University of Nairobi. She authored widely and was credited with many reputable publications
4. She pressurized for the release of detained leaders, campaigned for good governance and advocated the restoration of multi-party democracy
5. She was awarded the prestigious Nobel peace Prize due to her efforts to protect environment and promote democracy and good governance
6. She worked tirelessly for opposition unity in the 1992 election, through the Middle Ground Group. She contested for president when opposition parties failed to heed her call to unite
7. She fearlessly attacked the rampant land grabbing by politicians close to power during the Moi era. She successfully resisted government attempt to build sky scrapers in Uhuru Park
8. She held various political offices in her lifetime. She was MP for Mathira (2002-2007) and Assistant Minister for Environment and Natural Resources (6x2=12 marks)

**SECTION C (30marks)**

**Answer any two questions from this section in the answer booklet provided**

**22. (a) State five reasons why national integration is important in Kenya. (5 marks)**

1. Promotes national unity.
2. Promotes collective responsibility in times of need
3. Promotes political stability.
4. Promotes cooperation and excellence in nation building.
5. Reduces incidences of fear and power struggle that can lead to civil war.
6. Promotes peaceful coexistence of different ethnic groups and races.
7. Enables the country to develop a sense of national direction - the national goals and policies are geared towards the desired direction. (5x1=5 mks)

**(b) Explain five factors which undermine National Unity in Kenya (10 marks)**

1. Unequal distribution of natural/ National resources causes imbalanced regional economic development. This causes dissatisfaction and disharmony.
2. Different religious beliefs and practices may lead to discrimination on religious grounds/hatred among people.
3. The practice of tribalism leads to favouring people of one’s tribe in employment and allocation of resources. This creates suspicion and hatred among people.
4. Nepotism leads to use of public resources to favour one’s relatives resulting to unfair treatment of other people, thus causing disharmony
5. Asking for/ offering of bribes to obtain and give services violates people’s right to equal treatment/ corruption leads to mistrust and suspicion in the nation
6. Racism leads to discrimination on the basis of colour/ race. This creates suspicion and hatred among people.
7. Discrimination on the basis of gender/cultural differences denies people the right to participate equally in national development. (Any 5 x 2 = 10 marks

**23 (a). State three disadvantages of democracy (3 marks)**

1. It created dictatorship as the rights of the majority are advocated and interest of minority ignored.
2. It encourages class struggle, stiff competition and a times corruption.
3. Democratic process is often slow and wastes time and other resources of the state.
4. Sometimes poor leader may be elected leading to incompetence.
5. Although democracy is regarded as the rule of the majority it is the elected minorities who rule.
6. Although the will of the majority is followed in elections this does not guarantee, that a good leaders is elected because their choice of leader may not be based on ethics. (3x1=3 mks)

**(b) Describe six features of the Kenyan Bill of Rights. (12 marks)**

1. Protection of the right to life. It provides all persons have the right to life and the life of a person begins at conception
2. Provision for equality and freedom from discrimination. It states every person is equal before the law
3. Protection of human dignity. Every person has a right to have his/her dignity respected and protected
4. Protection of the freedom from slavery, servitude and forced labour. No one shall be held in slavery or servitude
5. Protection of the right to privacy. It states every person has the right not to have their home or property seized or searched
6. Protection of the freedom of conscience, religious belief and opinion. It provides every person has a right to manifest any religion or belief
7. Protection of the freedom of expression. It provides every person has a right to seek, receive and/or impart information or ides
8. Protection of the right to property. It provides every person has the right to acquire and own property of any description and in any part of Kenya
9. Protection of the freedom of assembly, demonstration, picketing and petition. It provides that every person has the right, peaceably and unarmed, to assemble, to demonstrate, to picket, and to present petitions to public authorities
10. Access to information. It provides that every person has the right of access to information held by the state/other person, which is required for the exercise/protection of any right
11. Freedom of association. It states every person has the freedom of association which includes the right to form, join or participate in the activities of any association
12. Protection of the right to language and culture. It provides every person has the right to use the language and to participate in the cultural life of one’s choice
13. Protection of the family. It states every adult person has the right to marry a person of the opposite sex, based on free consent of the partiers
14. Access to justice. It requires the state to ensure access to justice for all persons, and to ensure fair trial for all accused people by an independent and impartial court of law/tribunal
15. Protection of economic and social rights, such as right to education, health, social security housing and sanitation

(6x2=12 marks)

**24. (a). Give five measures that have been introduced to improve the work of National Police Service. (5 marks)**

1. The police officers have been allocated modern technological devices to detect crime.
2. They have been provided with more vehicles to ease their mobility.
3. There is the introduction of professional training programs for officers to improve their competence/capacity building.
4. The raising of the academic qualification requirements for joining police service with an aim of improving their performance.
5. The introduction of public relations office/a police spokesman to ensure that information is delivered effectively and efficiently to the general public.
6. There has been an improvement in their terms and conditions of the service.
7. The introduction of community policing to help police gather information from the public to be able to detect crimes.
8. Introduction of police hotlines that people can use to pass vital information. (Any 5x1=5 marks.

**(b). Explain five factors that may undermine the administration of Justice in Kenya (10 marks)**

1. High incidences of crime cause delay in the hearing and finalizing of cases
2. Corrupt practices by some of the judiciary personnel and police officers undermine fair administration of justice.
3. Ignorance of people on procedures of the courts/high charges by the courts
4. Delay in trials because of a backlog of cases/inadequate judicial personnel
5. External interference in judicial process by influential personalities
6. The practice of mob justice instead of taking offenders through the court system
7. The use of complex and out-dated laws such as the Penal code that may not dispense justice (any6x2=12 marks)

**KIGUMO**

**KENYA CERTIFICATE OF SECONDARY EDUCATION**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**PRE MOCK**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**2 ½ HOURS**

**SECTION A: (25 Marks)**

Answer **ALL** questions in this section.

1. **Give the name for man’s past material culture**  (1mark)

1. Artefact (1 x 1 = 1mk)

2. **Identify two branches of history**  (2marks)

1. Political history
2. Social history
3. Economic history (Any 2 x 1 = 2 mks)

3. **Give one result of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia**  (1mark)

1. Improved agriculture because it was used in Shadoof irrigation.
2. Used to make pots for storage
3. It improved transport i.e used in making war chariots.
4. Led to construction of roads (1x1=1 mk)

4. Give **two** reasons why gold was the first metal to be used by man (2marks)

1. **It was easy to find on the earth’s surface or along the river beds in areas where it existed.**
2. The gold existed in relatively pure form
3. It is malleable and therefore could easily be molded into desired shapes with little or no heating at all. (2x1= 2mks)

5. **Identify one political feature that formed the basis of the Asante Unity**  (1mark)

1. Odwira festival
2. The Golden Stool (1x1 = 1 mk)

6. **Identify two treaties signed between Lobengula and the Europeans** (2mks)

1. Moffat Treaty
2. Rudd concession (2x1 = 2mks)

7. **Identify one political party that participated in Ghana’s struggle for Independence**  (1mk)

1. United Gold Coast Convention
2. Convention People’s Party (1x1=1 mk)

8. **Name two communes in Senegal where assimilation policy was successful**  (2mks)

1. Dakar
2. St. Louis
3. Rufisque
4. Goree (2 x 1 = 2mks )

9. **State two aims of the International African Association that was formed by King Leopold of Belgium** (2mks)

1. Abolition of slave trade
2. Support free trade
3. Open stations from Zanzibar to the Atlantic (2 x 1 = 2 mks)

10. **Identify one event which occurred in 1917 that led to the end of World War I**  (1mk)

1. Russia’s withdrawal from the war due to the great revolution back at home
2. Entry of USA into the war on the side of the Allies against the Central Powers.

(1x1 = 1 mk)

11. **Identify two war weapons that were used in the First World War**  (2mks)

1. Use of poison gas by the Germans
2. Aeroplanes were used for the first time in 1915
3. Use of tanks by the British in 1916 (2x1 = 2mks)

12. **Identify one political reform introduced by President Fredrick De Klerk that led to the achievement of black majority rule in South Africa**  (1mk)

1. He released all the political prisoners
2. Appealed apartheid laws e.g pass laws
3. Allowed Africans to join political parties/participate in elections.

(1x1 = 1 mk)

13. **State two European countries that formed the Triple Alliance before the outbreak of the First World** War (2mks)

1. Germany
2. Austria-Hungary
3. Italy
4. Romania (Any 2x1 = 2mks)

14. **Give the main reason for the formation of the League of Nations in 1919**  (1mk)

1. To promote/sustain world peace/security by prevailing the occurrence of another war (1x1 = 1 mk)

15. **Identify two economic results of the First World War**  (2mks)

1. European governments spend huge sums of money
2. There was massive destruction of property
3. It led to economic depression/unemployment/starvation/inflation

(2 x 1 = 2 mks)

16. **Give the main reason why the United States of America adopted the marshal plan after the second world** war (1mk)

1. In order to influence many countries adopt capitalism ideology/Economic recovery in Europe (1x1 = 1mk)

17. Give the main incident which made Japan to surrender unconditionally to the Allied powers in 1945 (1mk)

1. The dropping of the atomic bomb on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945.

(1x1 = 1mk)

**SECTION B (45 Marks)**

**Answer** any **three** questions from this section

18.

1. **State five ways in which man used stone tools during the Old Stone Age**  (5mks)
2. Cutting meat and vegetables
3. Skinning animals
4. Defence and hunting
5. Grinding tough vegetables
6. Scrapping skin
7. Digging roots and tubers
8. Sharpening others (5 x 1 = 5mks)
9. **Explain five problems facing archaeologists in their work of writing History using unwritten sources** (10mks)
10. The exercise is expensive
11. It is dangerous and tedious – Animals like wild dogs can attack scientists.
12. Identification of the site is not easy because artefacts are buried.
13. Some artefacts may offer vary little evidence.
14. Artefacts can be destroyed in the process of digging
15. Dating of fossils is difficult.
16. Personnel are few hence more work
17. Poor infrastructure in rural areas where the researches are mainly based
18. Archaeologists may suffer from diseases caused by changes in climate
19. Sometimes the climate of their residence differs from that of the place they are taking research creating discomfort.

(Any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

1. **State five disadvantages of the open field system of farming in Britain before the Agrarian Revolution** (5mks)
2. It was inefficient system because land was not fully utilized
3. The existence of strips prevented mechanization
4. Cart tracks and paths that crisscrossed the land wasted land
5. It was cumbersome system because pieces of land were scattered all over and farmers had to travel long distances to reach their fields.
6. It discouraged livestock rearing as common grazing led to spread of animal diseases.
7. It was difficult to practice selective breeding and to store enough hay for winter (Any 5 x 1 = 5mks)
8. **Explain five ways that the developing countries can use to reduce the problems of food shortages** (10mks)
9. Land reclamation through irrigation or draining swamps to bring more land under productive use.
10. Extensive research on better quality animal/crop breeds/common pests/diseases.
11. Establishment of agriculture training institutes to train agricultural officers to provided extension services.
12. Soil conservation and restorations
13. Encouraging people to plant and eat different types of food.
14. Control the rate of population growth through farming planning.
15. Use of democracy and diplomacy to solve political problems to reduce political instability.
16. The governments are trying to subsidize by providing farmers with seeds and tools (Any 5x2 = 10mks)
17. **State three limitations of Barter Trade during the Trans-Atlantic Trade** (3mks)
18. Some commodities were bulky/difficult to transport e.g salt, kolanut
19. Difficult to qualify the value of some goods
20. Some goods were perishable
21. It was difficult to ensure securing of trade goods
22. No common/lack of certain language of communication (Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)
23. **Explain six features that led to the decline of the Trans-Atlantic Trade** (12mks)
24. The industrial revolution led to the replacement of human labour with machines which were more efficient.
25. The leading economists were against slave labour and argued that the labour was more productive than slave labour.
26. Philanthropists/Christian missionaries strongly campaigned against slave trade leading to its decline
27. The development of legitimate trade which subsequently replaced slave trade.
28. British abolished slave trade and influenced other European nations to stop the practice by signing anti slave trade treaties.
29. Americans attained political independence and abolished slavery and slave trade.
30. The French revolution of 1789 impacted negatively on slave trade by embracing the ideas of liberty and equality

(Any 6 x 2 = 12mks)

1. **Outline three challenges faced by factory workers in Europe during the industrial Revolution**  (3mks)
2. They were paid low wages/salaries
3. They worked for long hours
4. They were exposed to accidents
5. Accident victims were laid off with no compensation.
6. Inadequate housing made them live in slums
7. Suffered from diseases due to poor sanitation (3x1 = 3mks)
8. **Discuss six ways in which the Buganda collaboration with the British reduced the Kabaka influence over the Buganda Kingdom**  (12mks)
9. The Lukiiko/parliament was given more power at the expense of the Kabaka
10. The prime minister became more influential
11. The British took power of the Kabaka over land as lack of it became communal land.
12. The British stationed a resident in the kingdom to advise the Kabaka on matters of administration.
13. The Kabaka and his chiefs became employees of the colonial government.
14. Buganda kingdom became a province within the British protectorate.
15. Taxes/revenue collected was channeled to the central government , not the office of the Kabaka (Any 6x2 = 12mks)

**SECTION C (30 marks)**

**Answer any TWO questions from this section**

1. **Give five reasons why the British preferred to use British South African Company to administer Zimbabwe** (5mks)
2. BSAC would offer a source of revenue for the British
3. Did not want to involve the British Tax Payers.
4. The company had enough personnel
5. The company had already secured minerals and land concession
6. The company would be able to identify local leaders

(Any 5x1 =5 mks)

1. **Explain five reasons why indirect rule failed in Southern Nigeria** (10mks)
2. S.N did not have centralized indigenous system of government
3. There were many ethnic groups, languages and customs in S.N
4. The British introduced new ideas e.g tried labour and taxation which were resisted
5. Opposition from the educated elites who felt left out of the administration of their country
6. The Obas of Southern Nigeria were given wide powers which people discontented.
7. Misuse of power by the warrant chiefs who raised taxes for their own benefits.
8. Use of excessive force to support any form of resistance provided resentment.

(Any 5 x 2 = 10mks)

1. **Give three reasons that led to the failure of the Von-Schlieffen plan** (3mks)
2. Russia mobilized her forces faster than expected and so German forces had to be deployed to the Eastern front earlier.
3. The German invasion of Belgium was not as fast as anticipated
4. British entry into war contributed for this delay.
5. Both sides were evenly matched than the German had thought.

(Any 3 x 1 = 3 mks)

1. **Explain six political causes of the first world war** (12mks)
2. Colonial rivalries – European powers needed colonies as source of raw material and for prestige
3. 1st and 2nd Moroccan crisis –Kaiser created tension
4. Italo-Turkish dispute in Libya created tension with Turkey and Germany
5. Arms race competition over arms
6. Need to revenge especially after the Prussian war 1870-1871
7. The Balkan wars of 1912-1913
8. Association in Sarajevo of Archduke Franz Ferdinand the heir to the Austria throne and his wife Sophie

(Any 6x2 = 12mks)

1. **Identify three terms of the Treaty of Versailles of 1919 that affected Germany** (3mks)
2. Germany to surrender some territories in Europe e.g Alsace and Lorraine
3. German to surrender all her colonies to the league of Nation.
4. German to pay £6.6 million to the allies as reparation money
5. The city of Danzig to be a free city under the league

German was restricted to an army of 100,000 men and its equipments (Any 3 x 1 = 3mks)

1. **Explain six achievements of the league Nations between 1919 and 1939**  (12mks)
2. It promotes health services by establishing internal health organizations
3. It championed for the welfare of the workers by establishing international labour organization
4. It provided relief to refugees
5. It settled disputes between different European countries
6. It supervises mandated territories
7. It helped to reduce trade in drugs
8. It organized disarmament conferences in Europe.
9. It helped in economic reconstruction of European countries.

(Any 6 x 2 = 12 mks)

**LANG’ATA SUB-COUNTY**

**311/1**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 1**

**Time: 2 ½ Hours**

**PRE-MOCK 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

***Answer all questions in this section***

1. Name one branch of History (1mark)

2. Give the name of the council of elders amongh the Agikuyu. (1mark)

3. Give the first settlement area of the Luo during their migration from Sudan. (1mark)

4. Give two reasons why independent churches were established in Kenya during the colonial period. (2marks)

5. State one reason why missionaries came to East Africa (1mark)

6. Identify the constitutional change that increased the number of African members to the Legislative council in Kenya in 1987. (1mark)

7. Identify one Asian who took part in the struggle for independence in Kenya (1mark)

8. State one feature of the constitution which was drawn during the second Lancaster house conference in 1962. (2marks)

9. Give two reasons why Africans were not given academic education during the colonial period. (2marks)

10. Identify two functions of he Attorney General in Kenya (2marks)

11. State two advantages of the promotion of culture in Kenya (2marks)

12. Identify two conditions that one must fulfill in order to be eligible for election as the president in Kenya (2marks)

13. State two roles of the judiciary in Kenya. (2marks)

14. Give two roles played by the ruling party in Kenya. (2marks)

15. Give two symbols of National unity in Kenya (2marks)

16. Give one reason that can make a registered person loose citizenship in Kenya (1mark)

17. Give one type of human rights (1mark).

**SECTIION B (45 MARKS)**

***Answer any THREE questions in this section in the answer sheet provided***

18. (a) Outline five reasons for the migration of the Luo from their original homeland (5mks)

(b) Describe the political organization of the Somali during the pre-colonial period (10mks)

19. (a) State three political reasons why the British were interested in Kenya. (3mks)

(b) Explain six problems faced by the imperial British East Africa Company in Kenya. (12marks)

20. (a) Identify three crops grown by the white settlers in colonial Kenya. (3marks)

(b) Explain six effects of urbanization in colonial Kenya. (12marks)

21. (a) Outline Three achievements of the Kenya African Union (3marks)

(b) Describe six effects of Mau Mau. (12marks)

**SECTION C (30 MARKS)**

***Answer any TWO questions in this section in the answer sheet provided.***

22. (a) Give three ways by which one can become a Kenyan citizen by registration. (3mks)

(b) Explain six factors that promote national integration in Kenya. (12marks)

23. (a) State three characteristic of a good constitution (3marks)

(b) Describe the advantages of Democracy (12 marks)

24. (a) What is the composition of the cabinet in Kenya. (3marks)

(b) Explain six functions of the Cabinet secretary (12marks)

**LANG’ATA SUB-COUNTY**

**311/2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**PAPER 2**

**Time: 2 ½ Hours**

**PRE-MOCK 2018**

**SECTION A (25 MARKS)**

*Answer all questions in this section in the answer sheet provided*

1. State one limitation of Oral tradition as a source of information on history and government (1mk)

2. Give two reasons why Africa and especially East Africa is regarded as the cradle of mankind (2mks)

3. Identify one sub-species of Homo sapiens. (1mk)

4. State two ways in which Agrarian Revolution in Britain affected the Peasants (2marks)

5. Give two ways in which political instability has contributed to food shortages in Africa. (2marks)

6. State one result of the invention of the wheel in Mesopotamia (1mark)

7. State two roles played by the Tuaregs during the Trans-Saharan trade. (2marks)

8. Identify two characteristics of macadamized roads. (2marks)

9. Identify two negative effects of television. (2marks)

10. Identify one way in which the industrial Revolution contributed to European expansion in Africa. (1mark)

11. State one use of bronze in ancient Benin (1mark)

12. Give two functions of the Buganda traditional parliament (Lukiiko) (2marks)

13. State how Europeans maintained peace among themselves during the partition of Africa. (1mark)

14. State the main reason why Samore Toure fought the French during the nineteenth century (1mark)

15. State how arms race contributed to the outbreak of the First World War (1mark)

16. Name two members of the Central powers during World war one. (2marks)

17. Give the main reason why the League of Nations was formed in 1919 (1mark)

**SECTION (B) (45MARKS)**

*Answer any THREE questions form this section in the answer sheets provided.*

18. (a) Three physical characteristics of Homo erectus (3marks)

(b) The way of life of early man during the new Stone Age Period (12 marks)

19. (a) Five characteristics of industrial Revolution in Europe. (5marks)

(b) Five effects of scientific development on medicine (10mks)

20. (a) Give five factors that led to the emergence of the Ashanti Empire (5mks)

(b) Describe the social organization on the Shona during the pre-colonial period (10mks)

21. (a) Three political parties that struggled for independence in Ghana (3mks)

(b) Six factors that led to the rise of Nationalism in Ghana (12mks)

**SECTION C (30MARKS)**

*Answer any* ***TWO*** *questions from this section.*

22. (a) Other than Nigeria, name three British colonies in West Africa. (3marks)

(b) Explain the factors that hindered the application assimilation policy in Senegal (12mks)

23. (a) Give three reasons why the United States of America Joined the first World War(3mks)

(b) Explain six political results of the First World War. (12mks)

24. (a) State five reasons why the League of Nations was formed. (5mrks)

(b) Explain five achievements of the League of Nations (10mks)

**LANG’ATA SUB-COUNTY**

**PRE-MOCK 2018**

**HISTORY PP1.**

**Section (A)**

1. Social History

Political History.

Economic History.

2. Kiama.

3. Pabungu Pakwach in Uganda.

4. For preservation of African culture.

Expulsion from European schools and churches.

5. To spread Christianity.

6. Lennox-Boyd Constitution.

7. Pio Gama Pinto.

8. Provided for a federal type of government.

Central government led by a Prime minister.

9. They were to provide cheap labor in the European firms.

They going to pose competition to the Europeans on the white collar jobs.

10. Advices the government on legal matters.

Opens cases for government officers involved in corruption cases.

11. It promotes the feeling of togetherness.

Promotes unity.

12. Must be 35 years and above.

Must be a registered citizen

13. Interpreting laws.

Settling disputes.

14. Supporting the ruling president in parliament.

Represents the grievances of citizens to the government

15. Presidency.

Court of arms.

The National Anthem.

16. If the citizenship was acquired through corruption.

If during war, the citizen supports the enemy.

17. Civil and political rights.

Social, economic and cultural rights.

Solitary rights.

**SECTION (B)**

18.

**(a) Reasons for the migration of the Luo.**

* Population pressure.
* Internal feuds.
* External threats.
* Spirit of adventure.
* Outbreak of diseases and pandemics.
* They moved in search of good grazing ground.

(b) ***Political organization of the Somali during the pre-colonial period.***

* The smallest political organization the clan headed by the council of elders who:

Maintained law and order.

Settled disputes.

Presided over religious ceremonies.

* From the age-set system, they established a military organization that defended the community over external attacks.

19.

(a) **Political reasons for British’s interest in Kenya.**

* European nationalism.
* Balance of power between Britain, France and Germany.
* The sensed of pride.

(b) **Problems faced by IBEACO.**

* Financial problems.
* Inadequate resources for export.
* Inadequate personnel.
* Poor means of transport.
* Inexperienced company agents.
* Some company officials were corrupt.
* Poor means of transport.

20.

(a) **Crops grown by white settlers.**

* Coffee.
* Tea.
* Pyrethrum.

(b) **Negative effects of Urbanization.**

* Leads to increased crime rate.
* Leads to overcrowding in urban canters.
* High rate of social evils
* High rate of unemployment.
* Environmental pollution.
* Leads to high rate of street children.
* Leads to high rate of HIV/AIDs infection.

21.

(a) **Achievements of KAU.**

* They pressurized for more constitutional changes.
* They coordinated African nationalist activities.
* Assisted Eliud Mathu in representing African interests in the legco.

(b) **Effects of Mau Mau.**

* Led to arrest and detention of many Africans.
* Led to destruction of farms and villages.
* Division of some communities.
* Widespread of fear and insecurity.
* Led to political awakening of Africans.
* Drew the international community to the plight of Africans in Kenya.
* Reduction of the power and influence of settlers.

**SECTION C**

**22.**

**(a) Ways of acquiring Kenyan citizenship.**

* By birth.
* Through registration.
* Through parliament approval**.**

**(b) Factors promoting national integration.**

* Education.
* The presidency.
* The National Language.
* Fair distribution of resources.
* Political parties.
* Equal employment opportunities.

**23.**

**(a) Characteristics of a good constitution.**

* Should define duties and rights of citizens.
* Should define duties and function of the arms of the government.
* Should provide for fundamental human rights.

**(b) Advantages of democracy.**

* Recognizes equality of all people.
* Enhances peace.
* Promotes patriotism.
* Balances the liberty of the individual with the power of the state.
* Founded on the consent of the people and therefore popular.
* Has moral and educative value since it develops an individual’s personality.

**24.**

**a) Composition of the cabinet in Kenya.**

* The cabinet secretaries.
* The attorney-general.
* The president.
* The deputy president.

**(b) Functions of the cabinet secretaries.**

* Advising the president on government policy.
* Collectively defending government policy.
* Representing the president at national and international functions.
* Ensuring the implementation of government policy.
* Discussing matters of national and international importance.
* They are chief spokespersons on matters pertaining their ministries**.**

**LANG’ATA SUB-COUNTY**

**PRE-MOCK 2018**

**HISTORY PP2.**

**SECTION (A)**

1. Its biased since the data is fragmentary and one sided.

Its expensive in terms of money and time

2. The presence of many archeological sites in Africa.

The presence of savanna grassland that provided good climate for early man.

3. Rhodesian man

Neanderthal man.

Cro-Magnon man.

4. Their parcels of land were taken away from them.

They were made to offer labor in the firms.

5. Africans take much of their time in solving the political disputes at the expense of producing food.

A lot of resources are used in keeping peace at the expense of producing food.

6. It promoted agriculture.

7. They protected they water points (oases)

Guarded the traders.

Guided the caravans.

8. They are wide.

Were durable.

Straight.

Were all-weather roads

9. Its addictive.

Leads to erosion moral values and culture.

Promotes violence e.g. wrestling.

10. They came to Africa in search of raw materials for their industries.

11. Making sculptures and decorations.

Making weapons e.g. spears.

12. It was the law making body.

They advised Kabaka.

13. Through signing of pacts.

14. He never wanted to lose his independence.

15. It led to a high state of military preparedness and aggressiveness, thus undermining world security thus the war.

16. Germany.

Austria Hungary.

Turkey.

Bulgaria.

17. To maintain peace in the world and prevent the occurrence of another war.

**SECTION (B)**

18

(a) Physical characteristics of Homo erectus.

* Walked in an upright posture.
* Was about 5 feet, 6 inches in height.
* Possessed a prominent brow-ridge over the eye.

(b) The way of life of man during the stone age.

* Man used micro lithic tools.
* Composite tools were also manufactured.
* Man begun to lead a settled life.
* People settled down in villages of about 1000 members and hence became sedentary.
* People decorated themselves with bead .
* Man started putting on cloths.
* Rites of passage and ceremonies were performed.
* Leadership/government was developed.
* Man developed agriculture.

19.

(a) Characteristics of industrial revolution in Europe.

* The use of machines to replace animals and human labor.
* Development of better forms of transport.
* The growth of trade unions.
* Development of trade.
* Improved living standards.
* Production of goods in large scale.

(b) Effects of scientific developments on medicine.

* There has been discovery of preventive and curative medicine.
* Vaccinations have led to controlling the spread of killer diseases.
* Job opportunities have been created.
* Production of advanced medical equipment which has improved man’s life e.g. X-rays.
* Life expectancy has increased due to improved health.

20.

(a) Factors for the emergence of the Asante Empire.

* Several city-states emerged around Kumasu and supported each other.
* The growth of slave trade brought a lot of wealth to the kingdom.
* The 1st 3 Asantehehe were able.
* The golden stool brought about unity in the kingdom.
* Strong agricultural base.
* The centralized system of government.

(b) Social organization of the Shona.

* The shona were divided into clans with names such as monkey, leopard, elephant.
* They believed in the existence of one all-powerful god.
* The priests presided over the religious ceremonies.
* They believed in the existence of ancestral spirits
* Shona elders were highly respected because after death they would become intermediaries.
* Shona were a polygamous society
* Marriage between related clans was prohibited.

21.

(a) Political parties that struggled for independence in Ghana.

* Convention Peoples Party. (CPP)
* United Gold Coast Convention (UGCC)
* National League of Gold Coast.

(b) Factors for Nationalism in Ghana.

* Discontentment of the World War 2 ex-servicemen
* The granting of independence of India and Pakistan inspired the Ghanaian nationalists
* The colonial system of education produced many school leavers who were jobless and frustrated.
* The British continued to exploit Ghanaian minerals and agricultural produce
* High prices of essential goods in towns
* Africans were denied import and export licenses
* Ghanaians got inspiration from the Pan-African movement
* Their morale was boosted by UNO, which supported decolonization.

**SECTION (C)**

22.

(a) British colonies in West Africa.

* Ghana
* Gambia
* Sierra Leone

(b) Factors that hindered the application of assimilation policy in Senegal.

* It was an expensive policy to implement and sustain
* Cultural disparity between the French and the Africans
* Fear of economic rivalry with Africans
* The policy was confined to the four communes of Senegal hence the interior was not affected
* Africans rejected the policy on religious grounds
* Differences between the French legal system and African customary laws.

23.

(a) Reasons why U.S.A joined WW1.

* The Zimmermann letter by the Germans which incited the Mexicans to battle USA
* German’s declaration of unrestricted submarine warfare and thus sinking of the USA ships.

(b) Political results of WW1

* Creation of new nations in Europe e.g. Hungary
* Turkey was weakened and her boundaries reduced
* Establishment of the League of Nations
* Reduction of size of Germany as well as its population
* USA acquired a say in post-war European affairs and began its rise as a world power
* Africans who fought in the war developed nationalistic beliefs

24.

(a) Reasons for the formation of the League of Nations.

* To maintain international peace
* Prevent the occurrence of another world war
* To peacefully settle disputes
* To encourage international cooperation to solve economic and social problems
* To combat diseases
* To sort out the problem of refugees

(b) Achievements of the League of Nations.

* It has helped in the reduction of trade in dangerous drugs
* Facilitated the repatriation of refugees
* Helped to eradicate slavery
* Helped in war reconstruction in various countries e.g. Austria
* Through ILO, it was able to improve labor conditions worldwide
* Through WHO, it helped to combat diseases and epidemics

**MOMALICHE CYCLE 5 JOINT EXAM 2018**

**311/1**

**HISTORY**

**PAPER 1**

**TIME: 2HRS**

**SECTION A(25mks)**

1. Give two sources of Kenyan history

2. Name the archaeological site where the remains of Kenyapithecus were discovered in Kenya. (1mk)

3. Give one reason for the migration of the Borana from Ethiopia into Kenya. (1mk)

4. State one political functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu in the 19thC. (1mk)

5. State two reasons why Seyyid Said transferred his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (2mks)

6. Identify the two main items of trade from the interior during the long distance trade. (2mks)

7. Give two reasons that can make a registerd person to lose citizenship in Kenya. (2mks)

8. Identify two practices that may interfere with national unity in Kenya. (2mks)

9. Give one factor that led to the growth of Nairobi as a modern urban centre. (1mk)

10. Give any one characteristics of a good constitution. (1mk)

11. Identify the two types of democracy in the world today. (2mks)

12. Give two economic factors that influenced the scramble for East Africa. (2mks)

13. State two reasons why the maasai collaborated with the British in the 19thC. (2mks)

14. Give the main reason why poll tax was introduced in Kenya during the colonial period. (1mk)

15. Give one way through which white settlers acquired land during the colonial period. (1mks)

16. Who was the first vice president of Kenya. (1mks)

17. State one way in which the rule of law is upheld in Kenya. (1mk)

**SECTION B(45mks)**

18. (a)Apart from the Abagusii, name any three western Bantus in Kenya. (3mks)

1. Describe the social organization of the Abagusii during the pre-colonial period. (12mks)

19. a) Give three roles of the Imperial British East Africa Company in Kenya between 1888 to 1895. (3 mks)

(b) Explains six reasons why the Imperial British East Africa Company rule came to an end in 1895 (12 mks)

20. (a) Name three trade unions which joined to form the Kenya Federation of Labour during the struggle for independence in Kenya. (3 mks)

(b) Explains six roles played by trade unions to improve the lives of Africans during during the colonial period. (12 mks)

21. (a) Give three reasons why Ronald Ngala and his colleagues formed the Kenya African Democratic Union. (3 mks)

(b) Explain six problems faced by Moi as the president of Kenya. (12mks)

**SECTION C(30mks)**

**Answer two questions from this section**

22. (a) Give the composition of the National Assembly in kenya. (3 mks)

(b) Explain six functions of the National Assembly in Kenya. (12 mks)

23. (a) Give the three examples of superior courts in Kenya. (3 mks)

(b) Explain six problems facing the judiciary today . (12mks)

24. (a) Give three decisions that were reached after the first Lancaster house conference. (3mks)

(b) Describe six main features of the constitution of Kenya. (12mks)

**MOMALICHE CYCLE 2**

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**Paper 2**

**Section A (25 MARKS)**

Answer all questions in the section.

1. Identify two advantages of the upright posture to the early man. (2marks)

2. Name the tools used by early man in the second phase of the Old Stone Age period. (1mark)

3. State two disadvantages of silent barter trade. (2marks)

4. Mention the form of writing that developed in Egypt as a result of early agriculture. (1mark)

5. Give one negative consequence of iron working in Africa. (1mark)

6. Identify two demerits of smoke signals as used in traditional communication. (2marks)

7. State two advantages of space exploration. (2marks)

8. Who invented the printing press? (1mark)

9. Mention two characteristics of industrial revolution in Europe. (2marks)

10. How did the Shona refer to their God? (1mark)

11. State two sources of British law. (2marks)

12. Identify two types of Monarchial governments. (2marks)

13. Give two peaceful methods used by the Europeans to acquire colonies in Africa. (2marks)

14. Mention the French method of administration that replaced the assimilation policy. (1mark)

15. Identify the immediate cause of the Second World War. (1mark)

16. Give the UN agency tasked with promoting workers welfare. (1mark)

17. Identify the official head of the common wealth organization. (1mark)

**Section B (45 Marks)**

**Answer any three questions from this section.**

18. (a) Identify three hunting methods used by early man. (3marks)

(b) Describe the culture of early man during the middle Stone Age period. (12marks)

19. (a) Mention five economic activities carried out in Buganda kingdom in the 19th century. (5marks)

(b) Explain five factors for the growth of Shona kingdom. (10marks)

20. (a) Identify three chattered companies that were used to administer European possessions in Africa. (3mrks)

(b) Explain six positive effects of European colonization of Africa. (12marks)

21. (a) Mention five reasons for the failure of the Maji Maji uprising. (5marks)

(b) Explain five disadvantages of Samori Toures second empire at Dabakala. (10marks)

**Section C (30 Marks)**

**Answer any two questions in this section**

22. (a) Identify five aims of the League of Nations. (5marks)

(b) Explain five challenges faced by UNO. (10marks)

23. (a) Outline five causes of the First World War. (5marks)

(b) Describe five effects of cold war. (10marks)

24. (a) Identify three reasons why the Manchester Pan African congress of 1945 was unique. (3marks)

(b) Explain six reasons why Pan African Movement was not properly established in Africa by 1945. (12marks)

**HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT**

**MOMALICHE 2, CYCLE 5**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**SECTION A(25mks)**

1. Give two sources of Kenyan history (2mks)

-Archaeology

-Genetics

-Anthropology.

Palaeontology

2. Name the archaeological site where the remains of Kenyapithecus were discovered in Kenya. (1mk)

-Fort ternan near Kericho

3. Give one reason for the migration of the Borana from Ethiopia into Kenya. (1mk)

-Heavy taxation by Menellik II

-Population Presure

-War between the British and Somali nationalists

-Drought and famine

4. State one political functions of the council of elders among the Agikuyu in the 19thC. (1mk)

-Maintaining law and order

-Settling disputes

-Declaring war

5. State two reasons why Seyyid Said transferred his capital from Muscat to Zanzibar. (2mks)

-It had a cool climate compared to muscat which was hot and dry

-To control the East African coast effectively

-Zanzibar was defensible as an Island

-Good soil for growth of cloves

6. Identify the two main items of trade from the interior during the long distance trade. (2mks)

-Ivory

-Gold

-Slaves

7. Give two reasons that can make a registerd person to lose citizenship in Kenya. (2mks)

-If acquired through fraud

-If during war in which Kenya is engaged one has traded secrets to the enemy

8. Two practices that may interfere with national unity in Kenya

-Greed

-Tribalism

-Nepotism

-Racism

9. Give one factor that led to the growth of Nairobi as a modern urban centre. (1mk)

-Location near Nairobi river

Cool temperatures

-Trading activities

-Was almost in the middle of Mombasa and lake victoria

10. Give any characteristic of a good constitution. (1mk)

-Protect fundamental rights and freedoms

-Durable and elastic

-Comprehensive

-Definite

11. Two types of democracy (2mks)

-Direct

-Indirect

-Constitutional

12. Give two economic factors that influenced the scramble for East Africa. (2mks)

-Search for raw materials

-Search for markets

-Investment of surplus capital

13. State two reasons why the maasai collaborated with the British in the 19thC. (2mks)

-Were weakened by Nandi raids

-Epidermics and diseases

-Lenana needed food to save his people from near starvation

14. Give the main reason why poll tax was introduced in Kenya during the colonial period. (1mk)

To force Africans to provide labour

15. Give one way through which white settlers acquired land during the colonial period. (1mks)

-Force

-Legislation

16. Who was the first vice president of Kenya. (1mks)

-Jaramogi Oginga Odinga

17. State one way in which the rule of law is upheld in Kenya. (1mk)

-Guaranteeing the independence of the judiciary

**SECTION B(45mks)**

18. (a)Apart from the Abagusii, name any three western Bantus in Kenya. (3mks)

-Abakuria

-Abaluhya

-Abasuba

1. Describe the social organization of the Abagusii during the pre-colonial period. (12mks)

-They were organized into clans made up of related families

-They intiated boys and girls through circumcision

-Believed in a supreme God Engoro

-Considered the sun sacred

-Had religious leaders eg diviners,seers and priests

-Witches and sorcerers were hated

* Marriage was polygamous and exogamous

19. a) Give three roles of the Imperial British East Africa Company in Kenya between 1888 to 1895. (3mks)

-To maintain general order and security

-To establish political authority in the area

-To collect taxes and institute customs duties

-To develop and regulate trade

(b) Explains six reasons why the Imperial British East Africa Company rule came to an end in 1895 (12 mks)

-Financial problems

-Lack of enough personnel

-There were no navigable rivers thus transportation of goods was slow

-Corrupt company officials

-Poor means of communication between the head office and the colony

-Hot and dry climate and diseases such as malaria affected the officials

20. (a) Name three trade unions which joined to form the Kenya Federation of Labour during the struggle for independence in Kenya. (3 mks)

-Local Government Workaers union

-Transport and Allied workers union

-Domestic and Hotel workers union

(b) Explains six roles played by trade unions to improve the lives of Africans during the colonial period. (12 mks)

-They aired the grievances of workers to the colonial government

-They achieved better wages for Africans and Asians

-They educated people on their rights

-Provided training ground for national leaders

-They achieved better conditions for workers through strikes and collective bargaining

-Opposed racial discrimination among workers

-Assited and supported those who struggled for independence

21. (a) Give three reasons why Ronald Ngala and his colleagues formed the Kenya African Democratic Union. (3 mks)

-They wanted a federal system of government

-Wanted to protect the interests of the minority

-KADU wanted a multi-racial government

(b) Explain six problems faced by Moi as the president of Kenya. (12mks)

-1st August 1982 attempted coup junior officers in Kenya air force

-Authoritarian style of leadership characteristic by torture and detention of government critics

-Widespread poverty

-Tribal clashes

-HIV/AIDS pandemic

-Freezing of aid by international bodies

-Rampant corruption

**SECTION C(30mks)**

**Answer two questions from this section**

22.(a) Give the composition of the National Assembly in kenya. (3 mks)

-290 members elected by registered voters of single member constituencies

-47 women elected by registered voters of each county

-12members nominated by parliamentary political parties

(b) Explain six functions of the National Assembly in Kenya. (12 mks)

-Forum for expression of national interests

-Enacts legislation that affects the nation

-Reviews the conduct in office of the president,deputy president and initiate the process of impeachment

-Approves the declaration of war and extention of the state of emergency

-Controls revenue and expenditure of the republic

-Represents the will of the people and express their sovereignity

23. (a) Give the three examples of superior courts in Kenya. (3 mks)

-Supreme court

-High court

-Court of Appeal

(b) Explain six problems facing the judiciary today . (12mks)

-use of outdated laws

-Shortage of equipment and facilities

-Corruption among judges

-Too much interference from the executive

-Incompetence among judges

-Few judicial officers in service creating case backlogs

-Information about the judiciary has not been made available

24.(a) Give three decisions that were reached after the first Lancaster house conference. (3 mks)

-33 seats to be contested on a common roll

-20 seats to be reserved ,10 for Europeans,8 for Asians and 2 for Arabs

-formation of countrywide political parties

(b) Describe six main features of the constitution of Kenya. (12mks)

-Sovereignity of the people and supremacy of the constitution

-The republic

-Citizenship

-Bill of rights

-Land and environment

-Leadership and integrity

-Representation of the people

-Legislature

-Executive

-Judiciary

**MOMALICHE MARKING SCHEME**

**PAPER 2**

**MARKING SCHEME**

**Section A (25 MARKS)**

1. **Advantages of the upright posture to the early man.**
   * + - Could see coming danger and prepare for defenses.
       - Could easily sport animals for food.
       - Could easily carry food and young ones.

* Was easy for him to make tools. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Tools used by early man in the second phase of the Old Stone Age period.**

* Acheulian. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Disadvantages of silent barter trade**
   * + - Transaction took long and wasted time.

* It was difficult to establish actual value of goods.
* Sometimes traders lacked double coincidence of wants. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Form of writing that developed in Egypt as a result of early agriculture.**

* Hieroglyphics. (1 x 1 = 1mks)

1. **Negative consequence of iron working in Africa.**
   * + - Led to warfare.

* Desertification. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Two demerits of smoke signals used in traditional communication.**

* Was affected by adverse weather e.g. strong winds, fog,
* Could only reach those on the lookout.
* No confidentiality. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Advantages of space exploration**
   * + - Enhanced weather forecasting.
       - Expanded man’s knowledge of the universe.

* Advanced air defense systems for spying. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Who invented the printing press?**

Johannes Gutenberg. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Characteristics of industrial revolution in Europe.**
   * + - Use of machines to replace human labour.

* Invention of new methods of mass production.
* Rise of factory system to replace cottage industries.
  + - * Production of high quality products.
      * Organizing workers into shifts.
* Use of new sources of energy e.g oil, steam, coal. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **How did the Shona refer to their God**

Mwari (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Sources of British law**
   * + - Acts of parliament e.g Magna carta
       - Legal publications by reputable authorities.

* The Hansard i.e. official verbatim report of parliament.
* Case laws i.e. decisions made by British law courts.
  + - * Royal prerogatives.
* Conventions and practices. (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Types of monarchial governments**
   * + - Absolute

* Constitutional (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **Peaceful methods used by the Europeans to acquire colonies in Africa.**
   * + - Diplomacy
       - Signing of treaties

* Luring of leaders (2 x 1 = 2mks)

1. **French method of administration that replaced the assimilation policy**

* Association (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Cause of the Second World War**

* German invasion of Poland (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Give the UN agency tasked with promoting workers welfare**

International Labour Organization. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

1. **Official head of the common wealth organization**

The British Monarch. (1 x 1 = 1mk)

**Section B**

1. (a) **Three hunting methods used by early man**

* Chasing animals towards muddy and steep areas.
  + - * Digging pits and covering them with leaves.
      * Waiting for animals near watering points.
* Setting bushes ablaze and waiting for animals to come out.
  + - * Throwing stones at animals. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Culture of early man during the middle Stone Age period**

* Man made sangoan/levallois tools.
* Had learnt to wear animal skins.
* Decorated his body with red ochre and wore beads.
* Lived in rock shelters and caves.
* Got food by hunting and gathering.
* Cooked his food because he had invented fire.
* Man did rock art.
* Communicated using clicks and grunts.
* Lived in small groups for security reasons. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

(a) **Economic activities carried out in Buganda kingdom in the 19th century.**

* + - * Crop farming e.g bananas
      * Livestock keeping.
      * Fishing.
      * Canoe building.
      * Cloth making using barks of trees.
      * Salt mining.
      * Iron working.
      * Pottery.
      * Basketry.
      * Trading. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) **Factors for the growth of Shona kingdom**

* + - * Farming which supported the population and strengthened the economy.
      * Trade which brought a lot of wealth.
      * Able leadership with powerful kings e.g. Chikura and Nyatsimba Mutota.
      * Strong army that guarded and expanded the empire.
      * Availability of mineral resources such as gold and copper that were traded in.
      * Had a strong religion i.e. Mwari/ Mlimo cult that emphasized unity.
* Availability of strong weapons acquired through trade for defense. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

(a) **Chattered companies that were used to administer European possessions in Africa.**

* + - * Imperial British East African Company
      * Royal Niger Company
      * British South African Company
      * British East African Company
* German East African Company (3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Positive effects of European colonization of Africa.**

* Protection of the missionaries helped them to carry out the task of evangelizing Africans.
* The Berlin principle of effective occupation led to infrastructure development of the colonies.
  + - * Helped in abolishing some evils in Africa such as witch craft and slavery.
* Led to the abolition of slave trade and the establishment of legitimate trade.
  + - * Introduced Africa to a long lasting international trade.
      * Led to the establishment of formal education in Africa.
      * Urbanization as colonial administrative posts and forts grew into big towns.
* Oppressive racial rules created awareness among Africans and this led to the foundation of the Pan Africanist Movement. (6 x 2 = 12mks)

(a)  **Reasons for the failure of the Maji Maji uprising**

* Germans had strong weapons like guns while the Africans were unarmed (inferior weapons).
  + - * Disunity among Africans some communities supported Germans against fellow Africans.
* The capturing of African leaders demoralized the fighters.
* Failure of the traditional religion to protect them against the bullets.
  + - * Germans use of scorched earth policy starved the Africans.
* Africans were disorganized. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b) **Disadvantages of Samori Toures second empire at Dabakala**

* Samori Toure was cut off from Bure and Wagara gold mines that were the main source of wealth.
  + - * He was cut from free town where he obtained arms.
* Southern boundary was open to attack by the French in Ivory Coast.
* The British occupation of Asante hindered his Eastward migration.
* He was besieged/surrounded by the French as they occupied all territories neighboring Dabakala.

(5 x 2 = 10mks)

**Section C**

(a) **Aims of the League of Nations**

* Maintain world peace and avert any future wars.
  + - * Settle international disputes peacefully.
      * Supervise mandated territories.
      * Nurture international cooperation.
      * Promote respect of the sovereignty of member states.
* Gradually work towards disarmament. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b)  **Challenges faced by UNO**

* + - * Ideological differences among UNO leaders and member countries.
      * Countries tend to put their national interests first at the expense of UNO interests.
* Insufficient funds to support its programmes.
  + - * UNO lacks machinery to enforce its decisions as it does not have its own standing army.
      * The veto power held by the five permanent members is used as a weapon of influence.
      * Deep rooted regional conflicts between some member countries e.g. Gulf crisis
* Divided loyalty as members of UNO belong to other organizations. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

(a) **Causes of the First World War**

* + - * Imperialism
      * Arms race
      * First and second Moroccan crisis
* Desire of France to revenge over Franco Prussian war
  + - * Nationalism in the Balkans.
      * System of Alliance.
      * Hitler’s ambitions.
      * Sarajevo’s assassination. (5 x 1 = 5mks)

(b)  **Effects of cold war**

* + - * Led to space race.
      * Caused insecurity in the world as each power tried to spread its ideology.
      * In some countries it broke into real war e.g. Korea and Vietnam.
      * Led to serious crisis e.g. Hungarian revolution.
      * Led to the splitting of some countries e.g Korea and Vietnam.
      * Led to coups and counter coups in African states leading to the rise of dictators.
* The iron curtain policy led to restriction of movement in some states e.g Germany.
* Led to arms races. (5 x 2 = 10mks)

(a) **Why the Manchester Pan-African congress of 1945 was unique.**

* + - * It was dominated by Africans.
      * Was more radical in its demands.
      * It narrowed itself to Africans problems e.g. colonization.
* It was attended by Trade Union representative. (3 x 1 = 3mks)

(b) **Reasons why Pan-African movement was not properly established in Africa by 1945**

* Africans were disunited by the colonialist use of divide and rule policy.
* Africans had other pressing grievances such as taxation, land alienation and forced labour other than African Unity and identity.
* The Independent African countries e.g Ethiopia and Liberia did nothing to unify Africans.
* There were very few African Elites to spearhead the movement.
* There were no appropriate venues to hold meetings because many countries were under colonial restrictions.
* Some policies e.g The French Assimilation hindered African unity by demeaning the Africans and their culture.

(6 x 2 = 12mks)